

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

FORM S-3

Registration statement for specified transactions by certain issuers

Filing Date: **1994-01-14**
SEC Accession No. **0000950129-94-000023**

([HTML Version](#) on secdatabase.com)

FILER

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD CO

CIK: **771498** | IRS No.: **760151431** | State of Incorpor.: **NV** | Fiscal Year End: **1231**
Type: **S-3** | Act: **33** | File No.: **033-51921** | Film No.: **94501572**
SIC: **1040** Gold and silver ores

Business Address
333 CLAY ST 42ND FL
HOUSTON TX 77002
7136506400

=====
 <TABLE>
 <CAPTION>

TITLE OF EACH CLASS OF SECURITIES TO BE REGISTERED	AMOUNT TO BE REGISTERED	PROPOSED MAXIMUM OFFERING PRICE PER UNIT (1)	PROPOSED MAXIMUM AGGREGATE OFFERING PRICE (1)	AMOUNT OF REGISTRATION FEE
<S>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>
Debt Securities(3).....				
Preferred Stock, par value \$1.00 per share(4) (5).....				
Depository Shares(5).....	(2)	(2)	(2)	N/A
Common Stock, par value \$0.10 per share (6) (7).....				
Warrants (8).....				
Total.....	\$200,000,000(9)	100%	\$200,000,000(9)	\$68,966

</TABLE>
 =====

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and exclusive of accrued interest, if any.
- (2) Not applicable pursuant to Form S-3 General Instruction II.D.
- (3) Subject to note (9) below, there are being registered hereunder an indeterminate principal amount of Debt Securities. If any Debt Securities are being issued at an original issue discount, then the offering price shall be in such greater principal amount as shall result in an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$200,000,000, less the dollar amount of any securities previously issued hereunder.
- (4) Subject to note (9) below, there are being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of shares of Preferred Stock as may be sold, from time to time, by the Registrant.
- (5) Subject to note (9) below, there are being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of Depository Shares to be evidenced by Depository Receipts issued pursuant to a Deposit Agreement. In the event the Registrant elects to offer to the public fractional interests in shares of Preferred Stock registered hereunder, Depository Receipts will be distributed to those persons purchasing such fractional interests, and the shares of Preferred Stock will be issued to the depository under the Deposit Agreement.
- (6) Includes the preferred stock purchase rights associated with the Common Stock.
- (7) Subject to note (9) below, there are being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of shares of Common Stock as may be sold, from time to time, by the Registrant. There are also being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of shares of Common Stock as shall be issuable upon conversion or redemption of Preferred Stock or Debt Securities registered hereby or upon exercise of Warrants registered hereby.
- (8) Subject to note (9) below, there are being registered hereunder an indeterminate amount and number of Warrants, representing rights to purchase Debt Securities, Preferred Stock or Common Stock registered hereby.
- (9) In no event will the aggregate initial offering price of all securities issued from time to time pursuant to this Registration Statement exceed \$200,000,000, or its equivalent if some or all of the securities are denominated in one or more foreign currencies. Any securities registered hereunder may be sold separately or as units with other securities registered hereunder.

THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALL FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(A) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE COMMISSION, ACTING PURSUANT TO SAID SECTION 8(A), MAY DETERMINE.

=====

INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO COMPLETION OR AMENDMENT. A REGISTRATION STATEMENT RELATING TO THESE SECURITIES HAS BEEN FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION. THESE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE SOLD NOR MAY OFFERS TO BUY BE ACCEPTED PRIOR TO THE TIME THE

REGISTRATION STATEMENT BECOMES EFFECTIVE. THIS PROSPECTUS SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO SELL OR THE SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY NOR SHALL THERE BE ANY SALE OF THESE SECURITIES IN ANY STATE IN WHICH SUCH OFFER, SOLICITATION OR SALE WOULD BE UNLAWFUL PRIOR TO REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY SUCH STATE.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JANUARY 14, 1994

PROSPECTUS

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY
DEBT SECURITIES
PREFERRED STOCK
DEPOSITARY SHARES
COMMON STOCK
WARRANTS

Battle Mountain Gold Company ("BMG") may offer from time to time (i) unsecured debt securities ("Debt Securities") consisting of debentures, notes and/or other evidences of unsecured indebtedness in one or more series, (ii) shares of preferred stock, par value \$1.00 per share ("Preferred Stock"), in one or more series, or fractional interests in shares of Preferred Stock represented by depositary shares ("Depositary Shares"), (iii) shares of common stock, par value \$0.10 per share ("Common Stock"), or (iv) warrants ("Warrants") to purchase Debt Securities, Preferred Stock or Common Stock (the Debt Securities, Preferred Stock, Depositary Shares, Common Stock and Warrants are collectively referred to as "Securities"), or any combination of the foregoing, at an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$200,000,000, or its equivalent if some or all of the Securities are denominated in one or more foreign currencies, at prices and on terms to be determined at or prior to the time of sale in light of market conditions at the time of sale.

Specific terms of the particular Securities in respect of which this Prospectus is being delivered will be set forth in one or more accompanying Prospectus Supplements (each a "Prospectus Supplement"), together with the terms of the offering of the Securities and the initial price and the net proceeds to BMG from the sale thereof. The Prospectus Supplement will set forth with regard to the particular Securities, without limitation, the following: (i) in the case of Debt Securities, the specific designation, aggregate principal amount, ranking as senior debt or subordinated debt, authorized denomination, maturity, rate or method of calculation of interest and dates for payment thereof, any exchangeability, conversion, redemption, prepayment or sinking fund provisions, the currency or currencies or currency unit or currency units in which principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, is payable, any modification of the covenants and any other specific terms thereof; (ii) in the case of Preferred Stock, the designation, number of shares, liquidation preference per share, initial public offering price, dividend rate (or method of calculation thereof), dates on which dividends will be payable and dates from which dividends will accrue, any redemption or sinking fund provisions, any conversion or exchange rights, any other relative rights and whether BMG has elected to offer fractional interests in the Preferred Stock in the form of Depositary Shares evidenced by depositary receipts; (iii) in the case of Common Stock, the number of shares of Common Stock and the terms of the offering and sale thereof; and (iv) in the case of Warrants, the number and terms thereof, the designation and the number of Securities issuable upon their exercise, the exercise price, the terms of the offering and sale thereof and, where applicable, the duration and detachability thereof. The amounts payable by the Company in respect of Securities may be calculated by reference to the value, rate or price of one or more specified commodities, currencies or indices as set forth in the Prospectus Supplement. The Prospectus Supplement will also contain information, where applicable, about certain United States federal income tax considerations relating to the Securities covered by the Prospectus Supplement.

The outstanding Common Stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange, The Toronto Stock Exchange, the Australian Stock Exchange Limited, the Swiss Stock Exchanges and the Frankfurt Stock Exchange under the symbol "BMG". Any Common Stock offered will be listed, subject to notice of issuance, on such exchanges. The applicable Prospectus Supplement will contain information about any listing of the other Securities on a securities exchange.

BMG may sell the Securities directly, through agents designated from time to time or through underwriters or dealers. If any agents of BMG or any underwriters or dealers are involved in the sale of the Securities, the names of such agents, underwriters or dealers, any applicable commissions and discounts, and the net proceeds to the Company will be set forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. See "Plan of Distribution" for possible indemnification arrangements for agents, underwriters and dealers.

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES
AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION NOR HAS
THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COM-
MISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS.
ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

THE DATE OF THIS PROSPECTUS IS , 1994

3

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

BMG is subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and in accordance therewith files reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"), which can be inspected and copied at the public reference facilities maintained by the Commission at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Judiciary Plaza, Room 1024, Washington, D.C. 20549; and at regional offices of the Commission at 500 West Madison Street, Suite 1400, Chicago, Illinois 60661 and at 7 World Trade Center, New York, New York 10048. Copies of such material can be obtained from the Public Reference Section of the Commission at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Judiciary Plaza, Washington, D.C. 20549 at prescribed rates. Such reports, proxy statements and other information concerning BMG also may be inspected at the offices of the New York Stock Exchange, 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

BMG has filed with the Commission a Registration Statement (the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), with respect to the Securities. This Prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the Registration Statement, certain parts of which are omitted in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Commission. For further information with respect to BMG and such Securities, reference is made to such Registration Statement and to the exhibits thereto.

INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The following documents, which have been filed by BMG with the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act (File No. 1-9666), are incorporated in this Prospectus by reference and shall be deemed to be a part hereof:

- (a) BMG's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1992;
- (b) BMG's Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, 1993, June 30, 1993 and September 30, 1993;
- (c) The description of the Common Stock contained in BMG's Registration Statement on Form 8-A dated August 12, 1987 (as amended by a Form 8 dated April 25, 1991); and
- (d) The description of the preferred stock purchase rights associated with the Common Stock contained in BMG's Registration Statement on Form 8-A dated November 15, 1988 (as amended by a Form 8 dated November 29, 1988).

All documents filed by BMG pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act subsequent to the date of this Prospectus and prior to the termination of the offering made hereby shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference in this Prospectus and to be a part hereof from the date of the filing of such documents. Any statement contained in this Prospectus, in a supplement to this Prospectus or in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this Prospectus to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any subsequently filed supplement to this Prospectus or in any document that also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such statement. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this Prospectus.

BMG hereby undertakes to provide without charge to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a copy of this Prospectus has been delivered, on the written or oral request of any such person, a copy of any or all of the documents referred to above which have been or may be incorporated in this Prospectus by reference, other than exhibits to such documents (unless such exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference in such documents). Written or telephone requests for such copies should be directed to BMG at its principal executive office located at 333 Clay Street, 42nd Floor, Houston, Texas 77002,

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF CERTAIN SECURITIES, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF SUCH SECURITIES OR OTHER SECURITIES OF BMG AT LEVELS ABOVE THOSE WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

THE COMPANY

BMG and its consolidated subsidiaries (collectively, the "Company") are engaged primarily in the mining and processing of gold and silver ore in the United States, Bolivia, Chile and Australia and in exploration and evaluation of gold and silver properties in the United States, Australia, Latin America and the South Pacific. For 1993, the Company produced approximately 474,000 ounces of gold and approximately 2.8 million ounces of silver (of which BMG's attributable share was approximately 400,000 ounces of gold and approximately 1.8 million ounces of silver). BMG was incorporated in Nevada in 1985.

The Company's operating properties include the Battle Mountain complex in Nevada, the San Luis mine in Colorado, the Pajingo and Red Dome mines in Queensland, Australia, the San Cristobal mine in Chile and the Kori Kollo mine in Bolivia. BMG owns 85 percent of the outstanding common equity of Empresa Minera Inti Raymi S.A., a Bolivian company which owns and operates the Kori Kollo mine. BMG also owns approximately 52.6 percent of the outstanding common equity of Niugini Mining Limited, a Papua New Guinea company which owns and operates the San Cristobal and Red Dome mines and, as of December 31, 1993, had a 20 percent interest in a joint venture for the proposed development of the Lihir gold project in Papua New Guinea.

The Company's principal executive offices are located at 333 Clay Street, 42nd Floor, Houston, Texas 77002, and its telephone number at such address is (713) 650-6400.

USE OF PROCEEDS

BMG intends to apply the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities to its general funds to be used for general corporate purposes. The Company in the ordinary course of its business regularly reviews the acquisition of gold mining properties and companies that own gold mining properties. Any specific allocations of the proceeds to a particular purpose that has been made at the date of any Prospectus Supplement will be described therein.

RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The Company's ratio of earnings to fixed charges was as follows for the years and periods indicated:

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

	NINE MONTHS ENDED		YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,				
	SEPTEMBER 30, 1993	SEPTEMBER 30, 1992	1992	1991	1990	1989	1988
Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges.....	--	--	--	--	2.08x	16.14x	358.75x

</TABLE>

For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, "earnings" consist of income before cumulative effects of accounting changes, income taxes and fixed charges. "Fixed charges" consist of total interest charges, whether expensed or capitalized, amortization of debt expense and one-third of rental expense, which is deemed by the Company to be representative of an interest factor. Earnings were inadequate to cover fixed charges by \$52.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 1992, and by \$56.1 million and \$11.5 million for the years ended December 31, 1992 and 1991, respectively. Earnings for these periods reflect asset write-downs and write-offs as described in the following paragraph and other noncash charges. Earnings were inadequate to cover fixed charges by \$14.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 1993. Prior to the issuance of BMG's \$3.25 Convertible Preferred Stock (the

"Convertible Preferred Stock") in May 1993, no shares of Preferred Stock were outstanding. Accordingly, the ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred stock dividends for each of the periods ended prior to such issuance is the same as the ratio of earnings to fixed charges for such periods. Earnings were inadequate to cover combined fixed charges and preferred dividends by \$18.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 1993.

In 1992, the Company (i) wrote down \$17.6 million, net of a restated \$9.1 million income tax benefit, of BMG's investment in its San Luis mine in Colorado and (ii) wrote off \$4 million, net of a restated \$2 million

3

5

income tax benefit, of BMG's investment in the previously closed Canyon Placer facility, which was abandoned because of a persistently weak gold market. In 1991, the Company wrote down \$4.5 million, net of \$1.1 million tax benefit, of BMG's carrying value in its investment in the San Juan Project in California. In March 1992, BMG sold its interest in the San Juan Project.

DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

The following description of the Debt Securities sets forth certain general terms and provisions of the Debt Securities to which any Prospectus Supplement may relate ("Offered Debt Securities"). The particular terms of the Offered Debt Securities and the extent to which such general provisions may apply will be described in a Prospectus Supplement relating to such Offered Debt Securities.

The Debt Securities will be general unsecured obligations of BMG and will constitute either senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities. In the case of Debt Securities that will be senior debt securities ("Senior Debt Securities"), the Debt Securities will be issued under an Indenture (the "Senior Indenture") to be entered into between BMG and The Bank of New York, as trustee under the Senior Indenture. In the case of Debt Securities that will be subordinated debt securities ("Subordinated Debt Securities"), the Debt Securities will be issued under an Indenture (the "Subordinated Indenture") to be entered into between BMG and The Bank of New York, as trustee under the Subordinated Indenture. The Senior Indenture and the Subordinated Indenture are sometimes hereinafter referred to herein individually as an "Indenture" and collectively as the "Indentures". Copies of the forms of the Indentures have been filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement. The Bank of New York, as trustee under each of the Indentures (and any successor thereto under each Indenture), is referred to herein as the "Trustee". The statements under this caption relating to the Debt Securities and the Indentures are summaries only and do not purport to be complete. Such summaries make use of terms defined in the Indentures. Wherever such terms are used herein or particular provisions of the Indentures are referred to, such terms or provisions, as the case may be, are incorporated by reference as part of the statements made herein, and such statements are qualified in their entirety by such reference. Certain defined terms in the Indentures are capitalized herein. The italicized references below apply to the section numbers in each of the Indentures, unless otherwise indicated.

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO BOTH SENIOR AND SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES

General. The Indentures do not limit the aggregate principal amount of Debt Securities which can be issued thereunder and provide that Debt Securities may be issued from time to time thereunder in one or more series, each in an aggregate principal amount authorized by BMG prior to issuance. The Debt Securities may be issued at various times with different maturity dates and different principal repayment provisions, may bear interest at different rates, may be payable in currencies other than United States dollars, in composite currencies or in amounts determined by reference to the price, rate or value of one or more specified commodities, currencies or indices, and may otherwise vary, all as provided in the Indentures. The Company has from time to time entered into, and will in the future enter into, credit agreements to fund its operations. Such credit agreements may be secured by the assets of the Company, secured by the assets of the Company's subsidiaries or guaranteed by the Company's subsidiaries. To the extent that such credit agreements are so secured or guaranteed, the lenders under such credit agreements will have priority over the Holders of the Debt Securities with respect to the assets of the Company or its subsidiaries which secure such credit agreements.

Unless otherwise indicated in a Prospectus Supplement, the Debt Securities will not benefit from any covenant or other provision that would afford Holders of such Debt Securities special protection in the event of a highly leveraged

transaction involving BMG.

Reference is made to the applicable Prospectus Supplement for the following terms of the Offered Debt Securities: (i) the title and aggregate principal amount of the Offered Debt Securities; (ii) the date or dates on which the Offered Debt Securities will mature; (iii) the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) per annum, if any, at which the Offered Debt Securities will bear interest or the method of determining such rate or rates; (iv) the date or dates from which such interest, if any, will accrue and the date or dates at which such

4

6

interest, if any, will be payable; (v) the terms for redemption or early payment, if any, including any mandatory or optional sinking fund or analogous provision; (vi) the terms for conversion or exchange, if any, of the Offered Debt Securities; (vii) whether such Offered Debt Securities will be issued in fully registered form or in bearer form or any combination thereof; (viii) whether such Offered Debt Securities will be issued in the form of one or more global securities and whether such global securities are to be issuable in temporary global form or permanent global form; (ix) information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any; (x) the currency, currencies or currency unit or units in which such Offered Debt Securities will be denominated and in which the principal of, and premium and interest, if any, on such Offered Debt Securities will be payable; (xi) whether, and the terms and conditions on which, BMG or a Holder may elect that, or the other circumstances under which, payment of principal of, or premium or interest, if any, on such Offered Debt Securities is to be made in a currency or currencies or currency unit or units other than that in which such Offered Debt Securities are denominated; (xii) any index or formula to be used to determine the amount of payments of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Offered Debt Securities, and any commodities, currencies, currency units or indices, or value, rate or price, relevant to such determination; and (xiii) any other specific terms of the Offered Debt Securities. (Section 301) Reference is also made to the applicable Prospectus Supplement for information with respect to (x) the classification of the Offered Debt Securities as Senior Debt Securities or Subordinated Debt Securities, (y) the price (expressed as a percentage of the aggregate principal amount of the Offered Debt Securities) at which the Offered Debt Securities will be issued, if other than 100 percent, and (z) any additional covenants that may be included in the terms of the Offered Debt Securities.

No service charge will be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of the Debt Securities, but BMG may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith. (Section 305)

BMG currently conducts substantial operations through subsidiaries, and the Holders of Debt Securities will have a junior position to any claims of creditors and any preferred stockholders of the Company's subsidiaries. Claims of creditors of such subsidiaries, including trade creditors, secured creditors, taxing authorities and creditors holding guarantees, and claims of holders of any preferred stock will generally have priority as to the assets of such subsidiaries over the claims and equity interest of the Company and, thereby indirectly, the holders of indebtedness of the Company, including the Debt Securities.

Offered Debt Securities may be sold at a discount (which may be substantial) below their stated principal amount bearing no interest or interest at a rate which at the time of issuance is below market rates. Any material United States federal income tax consequences and other special considerations applicable thereto will be described in the Prospectus Supplement relating to any such Offered Debt Securities.

If any of the Offered Debt Securities are sold for any foreign currency or currency unit or if the principal of, or premium or interest, if any, on any of the Offered Debt Securities is payable in any foreign currency or currency unit, the restrictions, elections, tax consequences, specific terms and other information with respect to such Offered Debt Securities and such foreign currency or currency unit will be set forth in the Prospectus Supplement relating thereto.

Covenants. The Indentures require the Company to covenant, among other things, with respect to each series of Debt Securities: (i) to duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such series of Debt Securities; (ii) to maintain an office or agency in each

Place of Payment where Debt Securities may be presented or surrendered for payment, transferred or exchanged and where notices to the Company may be served; (iii) if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent for any series of Debt Securities, to segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, so becoming due; (iv) to deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, a written statement to the effect that the Company has fulfilled all its obligations under the Indenture throughout such year; (v) to preserve its corporate existence; (vi) to maintain its properties; and (vii) to pay its taxes and other claims, in each case, as required by the Indentures. (Article Ten)

5

7

Events of Default. Unless otherwise provided with respect to any series of Debt Securities, the following are Events of Default under each Indenture with respect to the Debt Securities of such series issued under such Indenture: (a) failure to pay principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Debt Security of such series when due; (b) failure to pay any interest on any Debt Security of such series when due, continued for 30 days; (c) failure to deposit any mandatory sinking fund payment, when due, in respect of the Debt Securities of such series; (d) failure to perform any other covenant of BMG in the applicable Indenture (other than a covenant included in the applicable Indenture for the benefit of a series of Debt Securities other than such series), continued for 60 days after written notice as provided in the applicable Indenture; (e) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization; and (f) any other Event of Default as may be established with respect to Debt Securities of such series (including, without limitation, any Event of Default arising out of a default which results in the acceleration of certain indebtedness or a default in the payment of any amounts due on certain indebtedness). (Sections 301 and 501) If an Event of Default with respect to any outstanding series of Debt Securities occurs and is continuing, either the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of such series (subject to the following sentence, in the case of an Event of Default described in clause (a), (b), (c) or (f) above) or at least 25% in principal amount of all outstanding Debt Securities under the applicable Indenture (subject to the following sentence, in the case of other Events of Default) may declare the principal amount of all the Debt Securities of the applicable series (or of all outstanding Debt Securities under the applicable Indenture, as the case may be) to be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default described in clause (e) shall occur, the principal amount of the Debt Securities of all series ipso facto shall become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder. At any time after a declaration of acceleration has been made, but before a judgment has been obtained, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of such series (or of all outstanding Debt Securities under the applicable Indenture, as the case may be) may, under certain circumstances, rescind and annul such acceleration. (Section 502) Depending on the terms of other indebtedness of BMG outstanding from time to time, an Event of Default under an Indenture may give rise to cross defaults on such other indebtedness of BMG.

Each Indenture provides that the Trustee will, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default in respect of any series of Debt Securities, give to the Holders of the Debt Securities of such series notice of all uncured and unwaived defaults known to it; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or any interest on, or any sinking fund installment with respect to, any Debt Securities of such series, the Trustee will be protected in withholding such notice if it in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of the Debt Securities of such series; and provided, further, that such notice shall not be given until at least 30 days after the occurrence of a default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of BMG under such Indenture other than for the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or any interest on, or any sinking fund installment with respect to, any Debt Securities of such series. For the purpose of this provision, "default" with respect to Debt Securities of any series means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time, or both, would become, an Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities of such series. (Section 602)

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of any series (or, in certain cases, all outstanding Debt Securities under the applicable Indenture) have the right, subject to certain limitations, to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the

Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of such series (or of all outstanding Debt Securities under the applicable Indenture). (Section 512) Each Indenture provides that in case an Event of Default shall occur and be continuing with respect to the Debt Securities of any series, the Trustee shall exercise such of its rights and powers under the applicable Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs. (Section 601) Subject to such provisions, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under either Indenture at the request of any of the Holders of the Debt Securities unless they shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request. (Section 603)

6

8

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of any series (or, in certain cases, all outstanding Debt Securities under the applicable Indenture) may on behalf of the Holders of all Debt Securities of such series (or of all outstanding Debt Securities under the applicable Indenture) waive any past default under the applicable Indenture, except a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Debt Security or in respect of a provision which under the applicable Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Debt Security affected. (Section 513) The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities affected thereby may on behalf of the Holders of all such Debt Securities waive compliance by BMG with certain restrictive provisions of the Indentures. (Section 1008)

BMG is required to furnish to the Trustee annually a statement as to the performance by BMG of certain of its obligations under each Indenture and as to any default in such performance. (Section 1007)

Modification. Modifications and amendments of each Indenture may be made by BMG and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities under the applicable Indenture affected thereby; provided, however, that no such modification or amendment may, without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Debt Security affected thereby, (a) change the stated maturity date of the principal of, or any installment of interest on, any Debt Security, (b) reduce the principal amount of, or the premium (if any) or interest on, any Debt Security, (c) change the Place of Payment or currency, currencies, or currency unit or units of payment of principal of, or premium (if any) or interest on, any Debt Security, (d) impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to any Debt Security or (e) reduce the percentage in principal amount of outstanding Debt Securities the consent of whose Holders is required for modification or amendment of the Indentures or for waiver of compliance with certain provisions of the Indentures or for waiver of certain defaults. (Section 902)

Each Indenture provides that BMG and the Trustee may, without the consent of any Holders of Debt Securities, enter into supplemental indentures for the purposes, among other things, of adding to BMG's covenants, securing the Debt Securities, adding additional Events of Default, establishing the form or terms of Debt Securities or curing ambiguities or inconsistencies in the applicable Indenture, provided such action to cure ambiguities or inconsistencies shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Debt Securities in any material respect. (Section 901)

Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets. BMG, without the consent of any Holders of outstanding Debt Securities, may consolidate with or merge into, or convey, transfer or lease its assets substantially as an entirety to, any Person, provided that the Person formed by such consolidation or into which BMG is merged or which acquires or leases the assets of BMG substantially as an entirety is a corporation, partnership or trust organized under the laws of any United States jurisdiction and assumes by supplemental indenture BMG's obligations on the Securities and under the Indentures, that after giving effect to the transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing, and that certain other conditions are met. Upon compliance with these provisions by a successor Person, BMG will (except in the case of a lease) be relieved of its obligations under the Indentures and the Debt Securities. (Article Eight)

Discharge and Defeasance. BMG may terminate its obligations under each Indenture with respect to Debt Securities of any series, other than its obligation to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Debt Securities and certain other obligations, if it (i) irrevocably deposits or causes to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as trust funds money or U.S. Government Obligations maturing as to principal and interest sufficient to pay the principal of, any interest on, and any mandatory sinking funds in respect of, all outstanding Debt Securities of such series on the stated maturity of such payments or on any redemption date, (ii) has delivered to the Trustee an opinion of counsel to the effect that the Holders of Debt Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such discharge and will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same time as would have been the case if such discharge had not occurred, and (iii) complies with any additional conditions specified to be applicable with respect to the covenant defeasance of Debt Securities of such series, and no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities of

7

9

such issue shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or, in so far as they relate to certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period). (Section 401)

The terms of any series of Debt Securities may also provide for legal defeasance pursuant to each Indenture. In such case, if BMG (i) irrevocably deposits or causes to be irrevocably deposited money or U.S. Government Obligations as described above and complies with the other provisions described above (except that the opinion referred to in clause (ii) above must be based on a ruling by the Internal Revenue Service or other change under applicable federal income tax law), (ii) makes a request to the Trustee to be discharged from its obligations on the Debt Securities of such series and (iii) complies with any additional conditions specified to be applicable with respect to legal defeasance of Securities of such series, then BMG shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the outstanding Debt Securities of such series and the obligations of BMG under the applicable Indenture and the Debt Securities of such series to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Debt Securities of such series shall cease, terminate and be completely discharged, and the Holders thereof shall thereafter be entitled only to payment out of the money or U.S. Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee as aforesaid, unless BMG's obligations are revived and reinstated because the Trustee is unable to apply such trust fund by reason of any legal proceeding, order or judgment. (Sections 403 and 404)

Form, Exchange, Registration and Transfer. Debt Securities are issuable in definitive form as Registered Debt Securities, as Bearer Debt Securities or both. Unless otherwise indicated in an applicable Prospectus Supplement, Bearer Debt Securities will have interest coupons attached. Debt Securities are also issuable in temporary or permanent global form. (Section 301)

Registered Debt Securities of any series will be exchangeable for other Registered Debt Securities of the same series and of a like aggregate principal amount and tenor of different authorized denominations. In addition, with respect to any series of Bearer Debt Securities, at the option of the Holder, subject to the terms of the applicable Indenture, Bearer Debt Securities (with all unmatured coupons, except as provided below, and all matured coupons in default) of such series will be exchangeable into Registered Securities of the same series of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount and tenor. Bearer Debt Securities surrendered in exchange for Registered Debt Securities between a Regular Record Date or a Special Record Date and the relevant date for payment of interest shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such date for payment of interest, and interest accrued as of such date will not be payable in respect of the Registered Debt Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Debt Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the terms of the applicable Indenture. (Section 305)

In connection with its sale during the restricted period (as defined below), no Bearer Debt Security (including a Debt Security in permanent global form that is either a Bearer Debt Security or exchangeable for Bearer Debt Securities) shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States (as defined under "-- Limitations on Issuance of Bearer Debt Securities") and a Bearer Debt Security may be delivered outside the United States in

definitive form in connection with its original issuance only if prior to delivery the Person entitled to receive such Bearer Debt Security furnishes written certification, in the form required by the applicable Indenture, to the effect that such Bearer Debt Security is owned by: (a) a Person (purchasing for its own account) who is not a United States Person (as defined under "-- Limitations on Issuance of Bearer Debt Securities"); (b) a United States Person who (i) is a foreign branch of a United States financial institution purchasing for its own account or for resale or (ii) acquired such Bearer Debt Security through the foreign branch of a United States financial institution and who for purposes of the certification holds such Bearer Debt Security through such financial institution on the date of certification and, in either case, such United States financial institution certifies to BMG or the distributor selling the Bearer Debt Security within a reasonable time stating that it agrees to comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and the regulations thereunder, or (c) a United States or foreign financial institution for purposes of resale within the "restricted period" as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7). A financial institution described in clause (c) of the preceding sentence (whether or not also described in clauses (a) and

8

10

(b) must certify that it has not acquired the Bearer Debt Security for purpose of resale, directly or indirectly, to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions. In the case of a Bearer Debt Security in permanent global form, such certification must be given in connection with notation of a beneficial owner's interest therein in connection with the original issuance of such Debt Security or upon exchange of a portion of a temporary global Security. (Section 303) See "-- Limitations on Issuance of Bearer Debt Securities".

Debt Securities may be presented for exchange as provided above, and Registered Debt Securities may be presented for registration of transfer (with the form of transfer endorsed thereon duly executed), at the office of the Security Registrar or at the office of any transfer agent designated by BMG for such purpose with respect to any series of Debt Securities and referred to in an applicable Prospectus Supplement, without a service charge and upon payment of any taxes and other governmental charges as described in the applicable Indenture. Such transfer or exchange will be effected upon the Security Registrar or such transfer agent, as the case may be, being satisfied with the documents of title and identity of the Person making the request. BMG has appointed the Trustee as Security Registrar. (Section 305) If a Prospectus Supplement refers to any transfer agents (in addition to the Security Registrar) initially designated by BMG with respect to any series of Debt Securities, BMG may at any time rescind the designation of any such transfer agent or approve a change in the location through which any such transfer agent acts, except that, if Debt Securities of a series are issuable solely as Registered Debt Securities, BMG will be required to maintain a transfer agent in each Place of Payment for such series and, if Debt Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Debt Securities, BMG will be required to maintain (in addition to the Security Registrar) a transfer agent in a Place of Payment located outside the United States for Registered Securities of such series. BMG may at any time designate additional transfer agents with respect to any series of Debt Securities. (Section 1002)

In the event of any redemption in part, BMG shall not be required to (i) issue, register the transfer of or exchange Debt Securities of any series during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days prior to the selection of Debt Securities of that series for redemption and ending on the close of business on (A) if Debt Securities of the series are issuable only as Registered Debt Securities, the day of mailing of the relevant notice of redemption and (B) if Debt Securities of the series are issuable as Bearer Debt Securities, the day of the first publication of the relevant notice of redemption except that, if Securities of the series are also issuable as Registered Debt Securities and there is no publication, the day of mailing of the relevant notice of redemption; (ii) register the transfer of or exchange any Registered Debt Security, or portion thereof, called for redemption, except the unredeemed portion of any Registered Debt Security being redeemed in part; or (iii) exchange any Bearer Debt Security called for redemption, except to exchange such Bearer Debt Security for a Registered Debt Security of that series and like tenor which is simultaneously surrendered for redemption. (Section 305)

Payment and Paying Agents. Unless otherwise indicated in an applicable Prospectus Supplement, payment of principal of and any premium and interest on

Bearer Debt Securities will be payable, subject to any applicable laws and regulations in the designated currency or currency unit, at the offices of such Paying Agents outside the United States as BMG may designate from time to time, at the option of the Holder, by check or by transfer to an account maintained by the payee with a bank located outside the United States; provided, however, that the written certification described above under "-- Form, Exchange, Registration and Transfer" has been delivered prior to the first actual payment of interest. (Section 307) Unless otherwise indicated in an applicable Prospectus Supplement, payment of interest on Bearer Debt Securities on any Interest Payment Date will be made only against surrender to the Paying Agent of the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date. (Section 1001) No payment with respect to any Bearer Debt Security will be made at any office or agency of BMG in the United States or by check mailed to any address in the United States or by transfer to any account maintained with a bank located in the United States, nor shall any payments be made in respect of Bearer Debt Securities upon presentation to BMG or its designated Paying Agents within the United States. Notwithstanding the foregoing, payments of principal of and any premium and interest on Bearer Debt Securities denominated and payable in U.S. dollars will be made at the office of BMG's Paying Agent in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, if (but only if) payment of the full amount

9

11

thereof in U.S. dollars at all offices or agencies outside the United States is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions. (Section 1002)

Unless otherwise indicated in an applicable Prospectus Supplement, payment of principal of and any premium and interest on Registered Debt Securities will be made in the designated currency or currency unit at the office of such Paying Agent or Paying Agents as BMG may designate from time to time, except that at the option of BMG payment of any interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register. Unless otherwise indicated in an applicable Prospectus Supplement, payment of any installment of interest on Registered Debt Securities will be made to the Person in whose name such Registered Debt Security is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest. (Section 307)

Unless otherwise indicated in an applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York will be designated as a Paying Agent for BMG for payments with respect to Debt Securities which are issuable solely as Registered Debt Securities, and BMG will maintain a Paying Agent outside the United States for payments with respect to Debt Securities (subject to limitations described above in the case of Bearer Debt Securities) which are issuable solely as Bearer Debt Securities, or as both Registered Debt Securities and Bearer Debt Securities. Any Paying Agents outside the United States and any other Paying Agents in the United States initially designated by BMG for the Debt Securities will be named in an applicable Prospectus Supplement. BMG may at any time designate additional Paying Agents or rescind the designation of any Paying Agent or approve a change in the office through which any Paying Agent acts, except that, if Debt Securities of a series are issuable solely as Registered Debt Securities, BMG will be required to maintain a Paying Agent in each Place of Payment for such series and, if Debt Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, BMG will be required to maintain (i) a Paying Agent in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York for principal payments with respect to any Registered Debt Securities of the series (and for payments with respect to Bearer Debt Securities of the series in the circumstances described above, but not otherwise), and (ii) a Paying Agent in a Place of Payment located outside the United States where Securities of such series and any coupons appertaining thereto may be presented and surrendered for payment; provided that if the Debt Securities of such series are listed on the International Stock Exchange of the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland Limited, the Luxembourg Stock Exchange or any other stock exchange located outside the United States and such stock exchange shall so require, BMG will maintain a Paying Agent in London, Luxembourg or any other required city located outside the United States, as the case may be, for the Securities of such series. (Section 1002)

All moneys paid by BMG to a Paying Agent for the payment of principal of and any premium or interest on any Debt Security which remain unclaimed at the end of three years after such principal, premium or interest shall have become due and payable will (subject to applicable escheat laws) be repaid to BMG and the Holder of such Debt Security or any coupon will thereafter look only to BMG for payment thereof. (Section 1003)

Temporary Global Securities. If so specified in an applicable Prospectus Supplement, all or any portion of the Debt Securities of a series which are issuable as Bearer Debt Securities will initially be represented by one or more temporary global Debt Securities, without interest coupons, to be deposited with a common depository in London for the Euroclear System ("Euroclear") and CEDEL S.A. ("CEDEL") for credit to the designated accounts. On and after the date determined as provided in any such temporary global Debt Security and described in an applicable Prospectus Supplement, each such temporary global Debt Security will be exchangeable for definitive Bearer Debt Securities, definitive Registered Debt Securities or all or a portion of a permanent global security, or any combination thereof, as specified in an applicable Prospectus Supplement, but, unless otherwise specified in an applicable Prospectus Supplement, only upon written certification in the form and to the effect described under "-- Form, Exchange, Registration and Transfer". No Bearer Debt Security delivered in exchange for a portion of a temporary global Security will be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States in connection with such exchange. (Section 304)

10

12

Unless otherwise specified in an applicable Prospectus Supplement, interest in respect of any portion of a temporary global Debt Security payable in respect of an Interest Payment Date occurring prior to the issuance of definitive Debt Securities or a permanent global Debt Security will be paid to each of Euroclear and CEDEL with respect to the portion of the temporary global Debt Security held for its account. Each of Euroclear and CEDEL will undertake in such circumstances to credit such interest received by it in respect of a temporary global Debt Security to the respective accounts for which it holds such temporary global Debt Security only upon receipt in each case of written certification in the form and to the effect described above under "-- Form, Exchange, Registration and Transfer" as of the relevant Interest Payment Date regarding the portion of such temporary global Debt Security on which interest is to be so credited. (Section 304)

Permanent Global Securities. If any Debt Securities of a series are issuable in permanent global form, the applicable Prospectus Supplement will describe the circumstances, if any, under which beneficial owners of interests in any such permanent global Debt Securities may exchange such interests for Debt Securities of such series and of like tenor and principal amount in any authorized form and denomination. No Bearer Debt Security delivered in exchange for a portion of a permanent global Debt Security shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States in connection with such exchange. (Section 305) A Person having a beneficial interest in a permanent global Debt Security will, except with respect to payment of principal of and any premium and interest on such permanent global Debt Security, be treated as a Holder of such principal amount of Outstanding Debt Securities represented by such permanent global Debt Security as shall be specified in a written statement of the Holder of such permanent global Debt Security or, in the case of a permanent global Debt Security in bearer form, of the operator of Euroclear or CEDEL which is provided to the Trustee by such Person. Principal of and any premium and interest on a permanent global Debt Security will be payable in the manner described in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. (Section 203)

Book-Entry Debt Securities. The Debt Securities of a series may be issued, in whole or in part, in the form of one or more global Debt Securities that would be deposited with a depository or its nominee identified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. The specific terms of any depository arrangement with respect to any portion of a series of Debt Securities and the rights of, and limitations on, owners of beneficial interests in any such global Debt Security representing all or a portion of a series of Debt Securities will be described in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. (Section 204)

Limitations on Issuance of Bearer Debt Securities. In compliance with United States federal tax laws and regulations, Bearer Debt Securities (including securities in permanent global form that are either Bearer Debt Securities or exchangeable for Bearer Debt Securities) will not be offered or sold during the restricted period (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)) (generally, the first 40 days after the closing date, and, with respect to unsold allotments, until sold) within the United States or to United States Persons (each as defined below) other than to an office located outside the United States of a United States financial institution (as defined in Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v) of the United States Treasury Regulations), purchasing for its own account or for resale or for the account of certain customers, that provides a certificate stating that it agrees

to comply with the requirements of Section 165(j) (3) (A), (B) or (C) of the Code and the United States Treasury Regulations thereunder, or to certain other Persons described in Section 1.163-5(c) (2) (i) (D) (1) (iii) (B) of the United States Treasury Regulations. Moreover, such Bearer Debt Securities will not be delivered in connection with their sale during the restricted period within the United States. Any underwriters, agents and dealers participating in the offering of Bearer Debt Securities must covenant that they will not offer or sell during the restricted period any Bearer Debt Securities within the United States or to United States Persons (other than the persons described above) or deliver in connection with the sale of Bearer Debt Securities during the restricted period any Bearer Debt Securities within the United States and that they have in effect procedures reasonably designed to ensure that their employees and agents who are directly engaged in selling the Bearer Debt Securities are aware of the restrictions described above. No Bearer Debt Security (other than a temporary global Bearer Debt Security) will be delivered in connection with its original issuance nor will interest be paid on any Bearer Debt Security until receipt by BMG of the written certification described above under "Form, Exchange, Registration and Transfer". Each Bearer Debt Security, other than a temporary global Bearer Debt Security, will bear a legend to the following effect: "Any United States person who holds this obligation will be subject to limitations

11

13

under the United States income tax laws, including the limitations provided in Sections 165(j) and 1287(a) of the Internal Revenue Code."

As used herein, "United States Person" means any citizen or resident of the United States, any corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States and any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source, and "United States" means the United States of America (including the states and the District of Columbia) and its possessions.

Meetings. The Indentures contain provisions for convening meetings of the Holders of Debt Securities of a series. A meeting may be called at any time by the Trustee, and also, upon request, by BMG or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of such series, in any such case upon notice given as described under "-- Notices" below. Except for any consent that must be given by the Holder of each Outstanding Debt Security affected thereby, as described under "-- Modification" above, any resolution presented at a meeting or adjourned meeting at which a quorum is present may be adopted by the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of that series; provided, however, that, except for any consent that must be given by the Holder of each Outstanding Debt Security affected thereby, as described under "-- Modification" above, any resolution with respect to any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action that may be made, given or taken by the Holders of a specified percentage, which is less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of a series, may be adopted at a meeting or adjourned meeting duly reconvened at which a quorum is present by the affirmative vote of the Holders of such specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of that series. Subject to the proviso set forth above, any resolution passed or decision taken at any meeting of Holders of Debt Securities of any series duly held in accordance with the Indenture will be binding on all Holders of Debt Securities of that series and any related coupons. The quorum at any meeting called to adopt a resolution, and at any reconvened meeting, will be Persons holding or representing a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of a series. (Article Thirteen of the Senior Indenture and Article Fourteen of the Subordinated Indenture)

Notices. Except as otherwise provided in the Indentures, notices to Holders of Bearer Debt Securities will be given by publication at least twice in a daily newspaper in The City of New York and London or other capital city in Western Europe and in such other city or cities as may be specified in such Securities. Notices to Holders of Registered Debt Securities will be given by mail to the addresses of such Holders as they appear in the Security Register. (Section 107)

The Trustee. Each Indenture contains certain limitations on the right of the Trustee, as a creditor of BMG, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases and to realize on certain property received with respect to any such claims, as security or otherwise. (Section 613) The Trustee is permitted to engage in other transactions, except that, if it acquires any conflicting interest and there is a default under the Debt Securities, it must eliminate such conflict or resign.

The Trustee is a party to BMG's committed revolving credit facility. The Company maintains depository and other normal banking relationships with the Trustee. In addition, the Trustee acts as the registrar, transfer agent, conversion agent and dividend disbursing agent for the Convertible Preferred Stock and also acts as the transfer agent, registrar and dividend disbursing agent for the Common Stock.

Governing Law. The Indentures are, and the Debt Securities will be, governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE SOLELY TO SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES

Senior Debt Securities will be issued under the Senior Indenture and will rank pari passu with all other unsecured and unsubordinated debt of BMG, and will be senior in right of payment to all existing and future debt of BMG that is, by its terms, expressly subordinated to the Senior Debt Securities.

12

14

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE SOLELY TO SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES

General. Subordinated Debt Securities will be issued under the Subordinated Indenture and will rank pari passu with certain other subordinated debt of BMG that may be outstanding from time to time and will rank junior to all Senior Indebtedness of BMG (including any Senior Debt Securities) that may be outstanding from time to time.

Subordination. The payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Subordinated Debt Securities is expressly subordinated, to the extent and in the manner set forth in the Subordinated Indenture, in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of BMG. (Section 1301 of the Subordinated Indenture)

In the event of any dissolution or winding up, or total or partial liquidation or reorganization of BMG, whether in bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, receivership or similar proceeding, the holders of Senior Indebtedness will be entitled to receive payment in full of all amounts due or to become due on or in respect of all Senior Indebtedness before the Holders of the Subordinated Debt Securities are entitled to receive any payment on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest on the Subordinated Debt Securities. (Section 1302 of the Subordinated Indenture)

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, no payment in respect of the Subordinated Debt Securities shall be made if, at the time of such payment, there exists a default in payment of all or any portion of any Senior Indebtedness, and such default shall not have been cured or waived in writing or the benefits of such subordination in the Subordinated Indenture shall not have been waived in writing by or on behalf of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness. In addition, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, during the continuance of any event of default (other than a default referred to in the immediately preceding sentence) with respect to any Senior Indebtedness permitting the holders to accelerate the maturity thereof and upon written notice thereof given to the Trustee, with a copy to BMG (the delivery of which shall not affect the validity of the notice to the Trustee), by any holder of Senior Indebtedness or its representative, then, unless and until such an event of default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist, no payment shall be made by BMG with respect to the principal of or interest on the Subordinated Debt Securities or to acquire any of the Subordinated Debt Securities or on account of the redemption provisions for the Subordinated Debt Securities; provided, however, that if the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to which the default relates have not declared such Senior Indebtedness to be immediately due and payable within 180 days after the occurrence of such default (or have declared such Senior Indebtedness to be immediately due and payable and within such period have rescinded such declaration of acceleration), then BMG will be required to resume making any and all required payments in respect of the Subordinated Debt Securities (including any missed payments). Only one such payment blockage period may be commenced within any consecutive 365-day period with respect to the Subordinated Debt Securities. No event of default which existed or was continuing on the date of the commencement of any 180-day payment blockage period with respect to the Senior Indebtedness initiating such payment blockage period shall be, or be made, the basis for the commencement of a second payment blockage period by a holder or representative of such Senior Indebtedness, whether or not within a

period of 365 consecutive days, unless such event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days (and, in the case of any such waiver, no payment shall be made by BMG to the holders of Senior Indebtedness in connection with such waiver other than amounts due pursuant to the terms of the Senior Indebtedness as in effect at the time of such default). (Section 1302 of the Subordinated Indenture)

The term "Senior Indebtedness" is defined in the Subordinated Indenture as Indebtedness, either outstanding as of the date of the Subordinated Indenture or issued subsequent to the date of the Subordinated Indenture, that is not subordinated by its terms in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of BMG or pari passu with Subordinated Debt Securities of any series, provided that the term "Senior Indebtedness" shall not include (i) Indebtedness of BMG to any Subsidiary for money borrowed or advanced from such Subsidiary or (ii) amounts owed (except to banks and other financial institutions) for goods, materials or services purchased in the ordinary course of business.

13

15

The term "Indebtedness", as applied to any Person, is defined in the Subordinated Indenture as all indebtedness, whether or not represented by bonds, debentures, notes or other securities, created or assumed by such Person for the repayment of money borrowed, and obligations, computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, as lessee under leases that should be, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, treated as capital leases. All Indebtedness of others guaranteed as to payment of principal by such Person or in effect guaranteed by such Person through a contingent agreement to purchase such Indebtedness shall also be deemed to be Indebtedness of such Person.

If Subordinated Debt Securities are issued under the Subordinated Indenture, the aggregate principal amount of Senior Indebtedness outstanding as of a recent date will be set forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. The Subordinated Indenture does not restrict the amount of Senior Indebtedness that BMG may incur.

CAPITAL STOCK

As of the date hereof, BMG is authorized by its Restated Articles of Incorporation to issue 200,000,000 shares of Common Stock and 20,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock. As of December 31, 1993, there were 2,300,000 shares of Convertible Preferred Stock issued and outstanding and an additional 2,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock designated by the Board of Directors of BMG as Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock (the "Series A Preferred Stock"). Shares of Series A Preferred Stock have been initially reserved for issuance upon exercise of the Rights hereinafter described. See "Description of Preferred Stock -- Series A Preferred Stock". On December 31, 1993, there were (i) 80,266,114 shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding and (ii) 4,848,485 shares and 10,952,600 shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Company's 6% Convertible Subordinated Debentures due 2005 and of the Convertible Preferred Stock, respectively. In addition, as of December 31, 1993, 7,717,301 shares of Common Stock were authorized and remained available for issuance under BMG's stock option plans and other employee benefit plans.

BMG's committed revolving credit facility contains certain restrictions limiting the amount of dividends and other distributions BMG may pay based on certain measures of BMG's financial performance, applied on a cumulative basis from the original date of such facility. As of September 30, 1993, cumulative restriction levels on such dividends and distributions exceeded cumulative dividends paid or declared by \$126.0 million.

OTHER MATTERS

Antitakeover Provisions. The Restated Articles of Incorporation and the Amended Bylaws of BMG contain certain provisions that might be characterized as antitakeover provisions. Such provisions may render more difficult certain possible takeover proposals to acquire control of BMG and make removal of management of BMG more difficult.

Provisions of the Restated Articles of Incorporation and Amended Bylaws. The Restated Articles of Incorporation and the Amended Bylaws of BMG set the number of directors at a minimum of three and a maximum of 12, as may be fixed from time to time by resolution of the entire Board of Directors, and provide that the membership of the classified Board of Directors shall be

divided into three classes, as nearly equal in number as possible, each of which serves for three years, with each class' term ending in a successive year. Under the General Corporation Law of Nevada (the "GCLN"), any director may be removed from office upon the vote of stockholders representing not less than two-thirds of the issued and outstanding capital stock entitled to voting power, unless a corporation's articles require the concurrence of a larger percentage of the stock entitled to voting power. As permitted by the GCLN, BMG's Restated Articles of Incorporation provide that a director may be removed from office without cause only by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than 80 percent of the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding.

Pursuant to BMG's Restated Articles of Incorporation, the vote of holders of 80 percent of the voting power of all stock of BMG entitled to vote in elections of directors (excluding stock entitled so to be voted only upon the happening of some contingency unless such contingency shall have occurred and is continuing)

14

16

is required for approval of, with certain exceptions, a merger or consolidation of BMG with or into another corporation, a sale or lease of all or substantially all the assets of BMG to another corporation, person or entity and, under certain conditions, a sale or lease to BMG of assets in exchange for voting securities (or securities convertible into or exchangeable for voting securities) of BMG or any of its subsidiaries, in each case where the other party to the transaction is the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 5 percent or more of the outstanding shares of any class or series of voting stock of BMG. In addition, for any transaction to be effected for which the foregoing 80 percent vote is required, it is also required that such transaction be approved by a majority of the outstanding voting power of the voting stock of BMG, exclusive of the voting stock beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by the party whose interest in the transaction and stock ownership in BMG gives rise to the requirement of the 80 percent vote. The foregoing requirements described in this paragraph do not apply to a transaction if (i) the Board of Directors of BMG has approved a memorandum of understanding with respect to such transaction with the other party to the transaction prior to the time the 5 percent beneficial ownership position is acquired or (ii) the transaction is made with a corporation of which 50 percent or more of its outstanding voting stock is beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by BMG.

As permitted by the GCLN, the Restated Articles of Incorporation of BMG provide that no action may be taken by stockholders without a meeting except by the unanimous written consent of all stockholders entitled to vote on such action. Special meetings of stockholders may be called only by a majority of the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board or the President of BMG.

The Restated Articles of Incorporation of BMG require approval of at least 80 percent of the total voting power of the voting stock of BMG and approval of the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of the voting stock of BMG exclusive of all voting stock of BMG owned by beneficial owners of 5 percent or more of the outstanding shares of any class or series of voting stock of BMG to effect an amendment or repeal of, or the adoption of any provision inconsistent with, the provisions of such articles relating to (i) the alteration, amendment or repeal of the Amended Bylaws of BMG by stockholders, (ii) the organization and powers of the Board of Directors and the nomination, election and removal of directors, (iii) stockholder action without meetings and the calling of special stockholder meetings or (iv) the affirmative vote required for approval of the transactions described in the preceding paragraph between BMG and beneficial owners of 5 percent or more of the outstanding shares of any class or series of voting stock of BMG. The Restated Articles of Incorporation of BMG also require the same affirmative vote for the amendment or repeal of the foregoing provision.

The Restated Articles of Incorporation and the Amended Bylaws of BMG provide that the Amended Bylaws may be altered, amended or repealed by the stockholders only by the affirmative vote of at least 80 percent of the voting power of all shares of BMG represented at any regular meeting of stockholders (or at any special meeting thereof duly called for that purpose) and entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a class.

The ability of the Board of Directors to determine the preferences, relative rights, qualifications and restrictions of the Preferred Stock and to issue Preferred Stock without stockholder approval could have an antitakeover effect.

The Board of Directors has adopted a preferred stock purchase rights plan which has an antitakeover effect. See "Description of Preferred Stock -- Series A Preferred Stock" for a description of the plan.

BMG's committed revolving credit facility provides that it is an event of default thereunder if during any period of up to 24 consecutive months, individuals who at the beginning of such 24-month period were directors of BMG shall cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the Board of Directors of BMG.

Nevada Corporation Law. Sections 78.378 et seq. of the Nevada corporation

law generally disallows the exercise of voting rights with respect to "control shares" of an "issuing corporation" held by an "acquiring person", unless such voting rights are conferred by a majority vote of the disinterested stockholders. "Control shares" are the voting shares of an issuing corporation acquired in connection with the acquisition of a "controlling interest". "Controlling interest" is defined in terms of threshold levels of voting share ownership, which thresholds, whenever each may be crossed, trigger application of the voting bar with respect to the

15

17

shares newly acquired. The issue of voting rights is presented at the next annual or special meeting of stockholders after the acquisition in question, unless a special meeting of stockholders is requested sooner by the acquiring person. At such meeting, the votes of an "interested stockholder" are not counted towards the majority approval requirement under this statute. In the event that the control shares are accorded full voting rights (but only if the acquiring person has acquired a majority voting interest in the issuing corporation), any stockholder, other than the acquiring person, who has not voted in favor of authorizing voting rights for the control shares is entitled to demand payment for the fair value of his shares. Such right of payment may, however, be expressly withdrawn by the corporate charter or bylaws. Any charter or bylaw amendment withdrawing such right must be adopted prior to the 10th day following the acquisition of a controlling interest. In the event that the control shares are not accorded full voting rights, the issuing corporation may call for redemption of all, but not less than all, of the control shares at the average price paid for such shares, but only if the corporate charter or bylaws expressly permit such redemption. Any charter or bylaw amendment providing for such right of redemption must be adopted prior to the 10th day following the acquisition of a controlling interest.

BMG is subject to Sections 78.411, et seq. of the Nevada corporation law, which generally prohibit a publicly held Nevada corporation from engaging in any "combination" with an "interested stockholder" for three years after the date the interested stockholder became an interested stockholder unless, prior to that date, either the combination or the purchase of shares that resulted in the interested stockholder's becoming such is approved by the board of directors of the corporation. An "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, is the beneficial owner (or within the previous three years was the beneficial owner) of 10 percent or more of the voting power of the corporation's outstanding voting shares. A "business combination" generally includes mergers, asset sales and share issuances above threshold sizes, and certain other transactions resulting in financial benefit to the interested stockholder. Even after the expiration of the three year period in which such business combinations with an interested stockholder are prohibited, a corporation may not engage in a business combination with an interested stockholder unless, in addition to meeting applicable requirements of the corporation's articles of incorporation, either (1) the combination is approved by the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding voting power of the corporation not beneficially owned by the interested stockholder (or affiliates or associates) called not earlier than the end of such three year period or (2) certain requirements for the minimum consideration payable to holders other than the disinterested holder are met (based on the higher of (a) the highest price per share paid by the interested stockholder within prescribed periods and (b) the market value per share on the date of announcement of the transaction or the date the interested stockholder became such (in each case plus an amount based on an interest factor net of certain dividends) and (c) in the case of a class other than common stock, the highest preferential amount payable upon liquidation).

Director and Officer Liability Provisions. The Restated Articles of Incorporation of BMG eliminate the personal liability of each director and officer of BMG to BMG or any of its stockholders for damages resulting from

breaches of fiduciary duty as a director or officer involving any act or omission of any such director or officer occurring on or after April 28, 1987. The Restated Articles of Incorporation of BMG do not limit or eliminate the liability of a director or officer for actions or omissions involving intentional misconduct, fraud, a knowing violation of law or payment of an unlawful dividend.

General. The summary references above regarding the Restated Articles of Incorporation of BMG and the Amended Bylaws, filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement of which this Prospectus is a part, do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the Restated Articles of Incorporation of BMG and the Amended Bylaws.

16

18

DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK

Under the Restated Articles of Incorporation, the Board of Directors of BMG may provide for the issuance of up to 20,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series. As of December 31, 1993, there were 2,300,000 shares of Convertible Preferred Stock issued and outstanding and an additional 2,000,000 shares of Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock initially reserved for issuance upon exercise of the Rights described below. BMG's Board of Directors is authorized, without any further vote or action by BMG's stockholders, to divide the Preferred Stock into series and, with respect to each series, to determine the dividend rights, dividend rates, conversion rights, voting rights (which may be greater or lesser than the voting rights of the Common Stock), redemption rights and terms, liquidation preferences, sinking fund rights and terms, the number of shares constituting the series and the designation of each series. Upon issuance against full payment of the purchase price therefor, shares of Preferred Stock offered hereby will be fully paid and nonassessable. The descriptions of the Preferred Stock set forth below and the description of the terms of a particular series of Preferred Stock that will be set forth in a Prospectus Supplement do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to BMG's Restated Articles of Incorporation, the certificate of resolution establishing designation, preferences and rights relating to such series or the Rights Agreement referred to below.

The specific terms of a particular series of Preferred Stock offered hereby will be described in a Prospectus Supplement relating to such series and will include the following:

- (i) The maximum number of shares to constitute the series and the distinctive designation thereof;
- (ii) The annual dividend rate, if any, on shares of the series, whether such rate is fixed or variable or both, the date or dates from which dividends will begin to accrue or accumulate and whether dividends will be cumulative;
- (iii) Whether the shares of the series will be redeemable and, if so, the price at and the terms and conditions on which the shares of the series may be redeemed, including the time during which shares of the series may be redeemed and any accumulated dividends thereon that the holders of shares of the series shall be entitled to receive upon the redemption thereof;
- (iv) The liquidation preference, if any, applicable to shares of the series;
- (v) Whether the shares of the series will be subject to operation of a retirement or sinking fund and, if so, the extent and manner in which any such fund shall be applied to the purchase or redemption of the shares of the series for retirement or for other corporate purposes, and the terms and provisions relating to the operation of such fund;
- (vi) The terms and conditions, if any, on which the shares of the series shall be convertible into, or exchangeable for, shares of any other class or classes of capital stock of BMG or another corporation or any series of any other class or classes, or of any other series of the same class, including the price or prices or the rate or rates of conversion or exchange and the method, if any, of adjusting the same;
- (vii) The voting rights, if any, on the shares of the series;

(viii) The currency or units based on or relating to currencies in which such series is denominated and/or in which payments will or may be payable;

(ix) The methods by which amounts payable in respect of such series may be calculated and any commodities, currencies or indices, or price, rate or value, relevant to such calculation;

(x) Whether fractional interests in shares of the series will be offered in the form of Depositary Shares as described below under "Description of Depositary Shares"; and

(xi) Any other preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights or qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof.

17

19

CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

Holders of shares of Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the Board of Directors of BMG, an annual cash dividend of \$3.25 per share, payable in equal quarterly installments. Except as required by law or as described in the next sentence, holders of shares of Convertible Preferred Stock have no voting rights. Whenever dividends on the Convertible Preferred Stock are in arrears for at least six full quarterly dividends, holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock will be entitled (voting separately as a class together with holders of shares of any one or more other series of capital stock of BMG ranking on a parity with the Convertible Preferred Stock as to dividends and having like voting rights) to elect two additional directors until such dividend arrearage is eliminated. Each share of Convertible Preferred Stock is convertible at any time, at the option of the holder, into shares of Common Stock at a conversion rate of 4.762 shares of Common Stock for each share of Convertible Preferred Stock, subject to adjustment under certain circumstances. The Convertible Preferred Stock is redeemable at any time on and after May 15, 1996, at the option of BMG, in whole or in part, for shares of Common Stock at a redemption price of \$52.275 per share of Convertible Preferred Stock, and thereafter at prices decreasing ratably annually to \$50.00 per share on or after May 15, 2003, plus accrued and unpaid dividends. The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon the redemption of any share of Convertible Preferred Stock will be equal to the then-current redemption price divided by the lower of (i) the average of the daily closing prices of the Common Stock for the 20 consecutive trading days immediately preceding the first business day immediately preceding the date of any applicable redemption notice or (ii) the closing price of the Common Stock on the trading day immediately preceding the first business day immediately preceding the date of any applicable redemption notice. At no time is the Convertible Preferred Stock redeemable for cash.

In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of BMG, the holders of shares of Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to receive a liquidation preference of \$50.00 per share, plus an amount equal to any accrued and unpaid dividends to the date of payment before any distribution of assets is made to holders of Common Stock or any other stock that ranks junior to the Convertible Preferred Stock as to liquidation rights. The holders of Convertible Preferred Stock and all series or classes of BMG's stock that rank on a parity as to liquidation rights with the Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to share ratably, in accordance with the respective preferential amounts payable on such stock, in any distribution which is not sufficient to pay in full the aggregate of the amounts payable thereon.

The Convertible Preferred Stock is listed for trading on the New York Stock Exchange. The registrar, transfer agent, conversion agent and dividend disbursing agent for the Convertible Preferred Stock is The Bank of New York.

SERIES A PREFERRED STOCK

On November 10, 1988, the Board of Directors of BMG declared a dividend of one Right (a "Right") for each outstanding share of Common Stock to stockholders of record at the close of business on November 21, 1988. Rights are issuable in respect of all shares of Common Stock issued after such record date but prior to the earliest of (i) the Distribution Date (as defined below), (ii) the date on which the Rights are redeemed as provided below and (iii) November 10, 1998. Each Right entitles the registered holder to purchase from BMG a unit consisting of one one-hundredth of a share (a "Unit") of Series A Preferred Stock, at a

purchase price of \$60 per Unit, subject to adjustment (the "Purchase Price").

Initially, the Rights are attached to all Common Stock certificates representing shares then outstanding, and no separate Rights Certificates have been distributed. The Rights will separate from the Common Stock and a "Distribution Date" will occur upon the earlier of (i) 10 days following a public announcement that a person or group of affiliated or associated persons (an "Acquiring Person") has acquired, or obtained the right to acquire, beneficial ownership of 20 percent or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (the date of the announcement being the "Stock Acquisition Date") or (ii) 10 business days (or such later date as may be determined by BMG's Board of Directors before the Distribution Date occurs) following the commencement of a tender offer or exchange offer that would result in a person or group beneficially owning 30 percent or more of such outstanding shares of Common Stock. The Rights are not exercisable until the Distribution

18

20

Date and will expire at the close of business on November 10, 1998, unless earlier redeemed by BMG as described below.

In the event that (i) BMG is the surviving corporation in a merger with an Acquiring Person and the Common Stock is not changed or exchanged, (ii) a person becomes the beneficial owner of 30 percent or more of the then outstanding shares of Common Stock (except pursuant to a tender or exchange offer for all outstanding shares of Common Stock at a price and on terms that a majority of the independent directors of BMG determines to be fair to and otherwise in the best interests of BMG and its stockholders), (iii) an Acquiring Person engages in one or more "self-dealing" transactions as set forth in the Rights Agreement specifying the terms of the Rights (the "Rights Agreement") or (iv) during such time as there is an Acquiring Person, an event involving BMG or a subsidiary of BMG occurs that results in such Acquiring Person's ownership interest being increased by more than one percent (e.g., a reverse stock split), at any time following the Distribution Date, each holder of a Right will thereafter have the right to receive, upon exercise, Common Stock (or, in certain circumstances, cash, property or other securities of BMG) having a value equal to two times the exercise price of the Right. The exercise price is the Purchase Price multiplied by the number of Units issuable upon exercise of the Right prior to the event described in this paragraph (initially, one). Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, following the occurrence of any of the events set forth in this paragraph, all Rights that are, or (under certain circumstances specified in the Rights Agreement) were, beneficially owned by any Acquiring Person (or by certain related parties) will be null and void. However, Rights are not exercisable following the occurrence of any of the events set forth above until such time as the Rights are no longer redeemable by BMG as set forth below.

In the event that, on or after the Stock Acquisition Date, (i) BMG is acquired in a merger or other business combination transaction (other than a merger described in the preceding paragraph or a merger which follows an offer described in the preceding paragraph) or (ii) 50 percent or more of BMG's assets or earning power is sold or transferred, each holder of a Right (except Rights which previously have been voided as set forth above) shall thereafter have the right to receive, upon exercise, common stock of the acquiring company having a value equal to two times the exercise price of the Right.

At any time until 10 days following the Stock Acquisition Date, BMG may redeem the Rights in whole, but not in part, at a price of \$0.01 per Right, payable, at the option of BMG, in cash, shares of Common Stock or such other consideration as the Board of Directors may determine. The Rights may have certain antitakeover effects, including deterring someone from acquiring control of the Company in a manner or on terms not approved by the Board of Directors of BMG. The Rights should not interfere with any merger or other business combination approved by the Board of Directors of BMG.

Any shares of Series A Preferred Stock that may be issued upon exercise of the Rights will be nonredeemable. The holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared, a preferential quarterly dividend in an amount per share effectively equal to the greater of \$2.00 per share or 100 times any cash or noncash dividend or other distribution declared on the Common Stock (other than dividends payable in shares of Common Stock), in like kind. In the event of liquidation, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive a liquidation payment per share in an amount effectively equal to the greater of \$100 per share or 100 times the per share amount distributed to holders of Common Stock. In the event of any merger, consolidation or other transaction in which shares of Common Stock are

exchanged, the holder of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive per share 100 times the amount received per share of Common Stock. Holders of Series A Preferred Stock will have 100 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock and, except as otherwise provided in the Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Company or required by law, shall vote together with holders of Common Stock as a single class. The rights of the Series A Preferred Stock as to dividends, liquidation and voting are protected by antidilution provisions. Whenever dividend payments on the Series A Preferred Stock are in arrears, BMG will not (i) purchase or redeem any shares of Series A Preferred Stock or shares ranking on a parity with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock except in accordance with a purchase offer to all holders, (ii) declare or pay dividends on or purchase or redeem any shares of stock ranking junior to the Series A Preferred Stock or (iii) declare or pay dividends on or purchase or redeem any shares of stock ranking on a parity with the Series A Preferred Stock except dividends paid ratably on the Series A Preferred Stock and all such parity

19

21

stock and except purchases or redemptions of such parity stock in exchange for junior stock. If dividend payments on the Series A Preferred Stock are in arrears for six quarters, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock (altogether with holders of any other Preferred Stock with similar rights) will have the right to elect two directors of BMG.

DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK

Subject to the prior rights of any shares of Preferred Stock that may from time to time be outstanding, holders of Common Stock are entitled to share ratably in such dividends as may be lawfully declared by the Board of Directors and paid by BMG and, in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding up of BMG, are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of liabilities.

The Common Stock is entitled to one vote per share held of record on each matter submitted to a vote of stockholders. The holders of Common Stock have no preemptive rights to purchase any securities of BMG or cumulative voting rights. Preferred stock purchase rights are issuable in respect of all shares of Common Stock issued prior to certain events. See "Description of Preferred Stock -- Series A Preferred Stock". All outstanding shares of Common Stock are validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. BMG is not prohibited by its Restated Articles of Incorporation from repurchasing shares of its Common Stock. Any such repurchases would be subject to any limitations on the amount available for such purpose under applicable corporate law, any applicable restrictions under the terms of any outstanding Preferred Stock or indebtedness and, in the case of market purchases, such restrictions on the timing, manner and amount of such purchases as might apply in the circumstances under applicable securities laws.

The outstanding Common Stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange, The Toronto Stock Exchange, the Australian Stock Exchange Limited, the Swiss Stock Exchanges and the Frankfurt Stock Exchange under the symbol "BMG". Any Common Stock offered will be listed, subject to notice of issuance, on such exchanges.

The transfer agent, registrar and dividend disbursing agent for the Common Stock is The Bank of New York.

DESCRIPTION OF DEPOSITARY SHARES

The description set forth below and in any Prospectus Supplement of certain provisions of the Deposit Agreement (as defined below) and of the Depositary Shares (as defined below) and Depositary Receipts (as defined below) does not purport to be complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to the forms of Deposit Agreement and Depositary Receipts relating to each series of Preferred Stock which have been or will be filed with the Commission in connection with the offering of such series of Preferred Stock.

GENERAL

BMG may, at its option, elect to offer fractional interests in shares of Preferred Stock, rather than shares of Preferred Stock. In the event such option is exercised, BMG will provide for the issuance by a Depositary to the public of receipts for depositary shares ("Depositary Shares"), each of which will represent fractional interests of a particular series of Preferred Stock (which will be set forth in the Prospectus Supplement relating to a particular series

of Preferred Stock).

The shares of any series of Preferred Stock underlying the Depositary Shares will be deposited under a separate Deposit Agreement (the "Deposit Agreement") between BMG and a bank or trust company selected by BMG having its principal office in the United States and having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 (the "Depositary"). The Prospectus Supplement relating to a series of Depositary Shares will set forth the name and address of the Depositary. Subject to the terms of the Deposit Agreement, each owner of Depositary Shares will be entitled, in proportion to the applicable fractional interests in shares of Preferred

20

22

Stock underlying such Depositary Shares, to all the rights and preferences of the Preferred Stock underlying such Depositary Shares (including dividend, voting, redemption, conversion and liquidation rights).

The Depositary Shares will be evidenced by depositary receipts issued pursuant to the Deposit Agreement (the "Depositary Receipts"). Depositary Receipts will be distributed to those persons purchasing the fractional interests in shares of the related series of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms of the offering for Preferred Stock described in the related Prospectus Supplement.

DIVIDENDS AND OTHER DISTRIBUTIONS

The Depositary will distribute all cash dividends or other cash distributions received in respect of Preferred Stock to the record holders of Depositary Shares relating to such Preferred Stock in proportion, as nearly as practicable, to the numbers of such Depositary Shares owned by such holders on the relevant record date, subject to any applicable tax withholding. The Depositary shall distribute only such amount, however, as can be distributed without attributing to any holder of Depositary Shares a fraction of one cent, and any balance not so distributed shall be added to and treated as part of the next sum received by the Depositary for distribution to record holders of Depositary Shares.

In the event of a distribution other than in cash, the Depositary will distribute property received by it to the record holders of Depositary Shares entitled thereto, unless the Depositary determines that it is not feasible to make such distribution, in which case the Depositary may, with the approval of BMG, adopt such method as it deems equitable and practicable for the purpose of effecting such distribution, including the sale of such property and distribution of the net proceeds from such sale to such holders, subject to any applicable tax withholding.

Any subscription or similar rights offered by BMG to holders of Preferred Stock will be made available to the holders of Depositary Shares in such manner as the Depositary may determine, with the approval of BMG.

REDEMPTION OF DEPOSITARY SHARES

If a series of the Preferred Stock underlying the Depositary Shares is subject to redemption, the Depositary Shares will be redeemed from the proceeds received by the Depositary resulting from the redemption, in whole or in part, of such series of the Preferred Stock held by the Depositary. The Depositary shall mail notice of redemption not less than 30 and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to the record holders of the Depositary Shares to be so redeemed at their respective addresses appearing in the Depositary's books. The redemption price per Depositary Share will be equal to the applicable fraction of the redemption price per share payable with respect to such series of the Preferred Stock. Whenever BMG redeems shares of Preferred Stock held by the Depositary, the Depositary will redeem as of the same redemption date the number of Depositary Shares relating to shares of Preferred Stock so redeemed. If less than all of the Depositary Shares are to be redeemed, the Depositary Shares to be redeemed will be selected by lot or pro rata as may be determined by the Depositary.

After the date fixed for redemption, the Depositary Shares so called for redemption will no longer be deemed to be outstanding and all rights of the holders of the Depositary Shares will cease, except the right to receive the moneys, securities or other property payable upon such redemption and any money, securities or other property to which the holders of such Depositary Shares were entitled, including any accrued and unpaid dividends payable in connection with

such redemption, upon such redemption upon surrender to the Depository of the Depository Receipts evidencing such Depository Shares.

VOTING OF PREFERRED STOCK

Upon receipt of notice of any meeting at which the holders of the applicable Preferred Stock are entitled to vote, the Depository will mail the information contained in such notice of meeting to the record holders of the Depository Shares relating to such Preferred Stock. Each record holder of such Depository Shares on the record date (which will be the same date as the record date for the Preferred Stock) will be entitled, subject to any applicable restrictions, to instruct the Depository as to the exercise of the voting rights pertaining to the

21

23

number of shares of Preferred Stock underlying such holder's Depository Shares. The Depository will endeavor, insofar as practicable, to vote the number of shares of Preferred Stock underlying such Depository Shares in accordance with such instructions, and BMG will agree to take all action which may be deemed necessary by the Depository in order to enable the Depository to do so.

AMENDMENT AND TERMINATION OF DEPOSITARY AGREEMENT

The form of Depository Receipt evidencing the Depository Shares and any provision of the Deposit Agreement may at any time be amended by agreement between BMG and the Depository. However, any amendment which materially and adversely alters the rights of the existing holders of Depository Shares will not be effective unless such amendment has been approved by the record holders of at least a majority of the Depository Shares then outstanding. A Deposit Agreement may be terminated by BMG or the Depository only if (i) all outstanding Depository Shares relating thereto have been redeemed or (ii) there has been a final distribution in respect of the Preferred Stock of the relevant series in connection with any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of BMG and such distribution has been distributed to the holders of the related Depository Shares.

CHARGES OF DEPOSITARY

BMG will pay all transfer and other taxes and governmental charges arising solely from the existence of the depositary arrangements. BMG will pay charges of the Depository in connection with the initial deposit of any Preferred Stock and any redemption of such Preferred Stock. Holders of Depository Shares will pay transfer and other taxes and governmental charges and such other charges as are expressly provided in the Deposit Agreement to be for their accounts.

RESIGNATION AND REMOVAL OF DEPOSITARY

The Depository may resign at any time by delivering to BMG notice of its election to do so, and BMG may at any time remove the Depository, any such resignation or removal to take effect upon the appointment of a successor Depository and its acceptance of such appointment. Such successor Depository must be appointed within 60 days after delivery of the notice of resignation or removal and must be a bank or trust company having its principal office in the United States and having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000.

MISCELLANEOUS

The Depository will forward to the holders of Depository Shares all reports and communications from BMG which are delivered to the Depository and which BMG is required to furnish to the holders of the applicable Preferred Stock.

Neither the Depository nor BMG will be liable if it is prevented or delayed by law or any circumstance beyond its control in performing its obligations under the Deposit Agreement. The obligations of BMG and the Depository under the Deposit Agreement will be limited to performance in good faith of their duties thereunder and they will not be obligated to prosecute or defend any legal proceeding in respect of any Depository Shares or Preferred Stock unless satisfactory indemnity is furnished. They may rely upon written advice of counsel or accountants, or information provided by persons presenting Preferred Stock for deposit, holders of Depository Shares or other persons believed to be competent and on documents believed to be genuine.

22

DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

BMG may issue Warrants to purchase Debt Securities ("Debt Warrants") and Warrants to purchase Common Stock or Preferred Stock ("Stock Warrants"). Warrants may be issued independently of or together with any other Securities and may be attached to or separate from such Securities. Each series of Warrants will be issued under a separate Warrant Agreement (each a "Warrant Agreement") to be entered into between BMG and a Warrant Agent ("Warrant Agent"). The Warrant Agent will act solely as an agent of BMG in connection with the Warrant of such series and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency for or with holders or beneficial owners of Warrants. The following sets forth certain general terms and provisions of the Warrants offered hereby. Further terms of the Warrants and the applicable Warrant Agreement will be set forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

DEBT WARRANTS

The applicable Prospectus Supplement will describe the terms of any Debt Warrants, including the following: (i) the title of such Debt Warrants; (ii) the offering price for such Debt Warrants, if any; (iii) the aggregate number of such Debt Warrants; (iv) the designation and terms of such Debt Securities purchasable upon exercise of such Debt Warrants; (v) if applicable, the designation and terms of the Securities with which such Debt Warrants are issued and the number of such Debt Warrants issued with each such Security; (vi) if applicable, the date from and after which such Debt Warrants and any Securities issued therewith will be separately transferable; (vii) the principal amount of Debt Securities purchasable upon exercise of a Debt Warrant and the price at which such principal amount of Debt Securities may be purchased upon exercise; (viii) the date on which the right to exercise such Debt Warrants shall commence and the date on which such right shall expire; (ix) if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such Debt Warrants which may be exercised at any one time; (x) whether the Debt Warrants represented by the Debt Warrant certificates or Debt Securities that may be issued upon exercise of the Debt Warrants will be issued in registered or bearer form; (xi) information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any; (xii) the currency, currencies or currency unit or units in which the offering price, if any, and the exercise price are payable; (xiii) if applicable, a discussion of certain United States federal income tax considerations; (xiv) the antidilution provisions of such Debt Warrants, if any; (xv) the redemption or call provisions, if any, applicable to such Debt Warrants; and (xvi) any additional terms of the Debt Warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such Debt Warrants.

STOCK WARRANTS

The applicable Prospectus Supplement will describe the terms of any Stock Warrants, including the following: (i) the title of such Stock Warrants; (ii) the offering price, if any, of such Stock Warrants; (iii) the aggregate number of such Stock Warrants; (iv) the designation and terms of the Common Stock or Preferred Stock purchasable upon exercise of such Stock Warrants; (v) if applicable, the designation and terms of the Securities with which such Stock Warrants are issued and the number of such Stock Warrants issued with each such Security; (vi) if applicable, the date from and after which such Stock Warrants and any Securities issued therewith will be separately transferrable; (vii) the number of shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock purchasable upon exercise of a Stock Warrant and the price at which such shares may be purchased upon exercise; (viii) the date on which the right to exercise such Stock Warrants shall commence and the date on which such right shall expire, including BMG's right to accelerate the exercisability of Stock Warrants to purchase Common Stock; (ix) if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such Stock Warrants which may be exercised at any one time; (x) the currency, currencies or currency unit or units in which the offering price, if, any, and the exercise price are payable; (xi) if applicable, a discussion of certain United States federal income tax considerations; (xii) the antidilution provisions, if any, of such Stock Warrants; (xiii) the redemption or call provisions, if any, applicable to such Stock Warrants; and (xiv) any additional terms of such Stock Warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such Stock Warrants.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

BMG may sell the Securities in and/or outside the United States: (i) through underwriters or dealers; (ii) directly to a limited number of purchasers or to a single purchaser; or (iii) through agents. The applicable Prospectus Supplement with respect to the Offered Securities will set forth the terms of the offering of the Offered Securities, including the name or names of any underwriters or agents, the purchase price of the Offered Securities and the proceeds to BMG from such sale, any delayed delivery arrangements, any underwriting discounts and other items constituting underwriters' compensation, any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers. Any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers may be changed from time to time.

If underwriters are used in the sale, the Offered Securities will be acquired by the underwriters for their own account and may be resold from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. The Securities may be offered to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by one or more managing underwriters or directly by one or more firms acting as underwriters. The underwriter or underwriters with respect to a particular underwritten offering of Securities to be named in the Prospectus Supplement relating to such offering and, if an underwriting syndicate is used, the managing underwriter or underwriters will be set forth on the cover of such Prospectus Supplement. Unless otherwise set forth in the Prospectus Supplement relating thereto, the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the Offered Securities will be subject to conditions precedent and the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all the Offered Securities if any are purchased.

If dealers are utilized in the sale of Offered Securities in respect of which this Prospectus is delivered, BMG will sell such Offered Securities to the dealers as principals. The dealers may then resell such Offered Securities to the public at varying prices to be determined by such dealers at the time of resale. The names of the dealers and the terms of the transaction will be set forth in the Prospectus Supplement relating thereto.

The Securities may be sold directly by BMG or through agents designated by BMG from time to time. Any agent involved in the offer or sale of the Offered Securities in respect to which this Prospectus is delivered will be named, and any commissions payable by BMG to such agent will be set forth, in the Prospectus Supplement relating thereto. Unless otherwise indicated in the Prospectus Supplement, any such agent will be acting on a best efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

The Securities may be sold directly by BMG to institutional investors or others, who may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act with respect to any resale thereof. The terms of any such sales, including the terms of any bidding or auction process, will be described in the Prospectus Supplement relating thereto.

If so indicated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, BMG will authorize agents, underwriters or dealers to solicit offers from certain types of institutions to purchase Offered Securities from BMG at the public offering price set forth in the Prospectus Supplement pursuant to delayed delivery contracts providing for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future. Such contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, and the Prospectus Supplement will set forth the commission payable for solicitation of such contracts.

Agents, dealers and underwriters may be entitled under agreements entered into with BMG to indemnification by BMG against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribution with respect to payments which such agents, dealers or underwriters may be required to make in respect thereof. Agents, dealers and underwriters may be customers of, engage in transactions with, or perform services for BMG in the ordinary course of business.

The Securities other than shares of Common Stock may or may not be listed on a national securities exchange. No assurances can be given that there will be an active trading market for the Common Stock or a market for any such other Securities.

Certain legal matters in connection with the Securities offered hereby will be passed upon for BMG by Baker & Botts, L.L.P., Houston, Texas, and, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, for any underwriters or agents by Andrews & Kurth L.L.P., Houston, Texas. Baker & Botts, L.L.P. and Andrews & Kurth L.L.P. will rely as to matters of Nevada law on Vargas & Bartlett, Reno, Nevada.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedules of the Company included in BMG's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1992, incorporated by reference in this Prospectus have been audited by Arthur Andersen & Co., independent public accountants, as indicated in their report with respect thereto. In that report, that firm states that with respect to certain subsidiaries of BMG its opinion is based on the reports of other independent public accountants, namely Coopers & Lybrand and Moreno Munoz y Cia. The consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedules of the Company included in BMG's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1992, have been incorporated herein by reference in reliance upon the authority of all of those firms as experts in giving said reports.

25

27

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

ITEM 14. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The expenses payable by BMG in connection with the offering described in this Registration Statement (other than underwriting discounts and commissions) are estimated (other than the Commission's registration fee) as follows:

<u><S></u>	<u><C></u>
Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee.....	\$ 68,966
Printing expenses.....	30,000
Accounting fees and expenses.....	60,000
Legal fees and expenses.....	60,000
Blue Sky qualification fees and expenses.....	20,000
Trustee's and Warrant Agent's fees.....	25,000
Fees of rating agencies.....	75,000
Miscellaneous.....	1,034

Total.....	\$340,000

</TABLE>

ITEM 15 INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Article VII of the Bylaws of BMG, as amended and restated, provides for the indemnification of officers and directors of the Company to the extent authorized by the Nevada Revised Statutes. Pursuant to Section 78.751 of the Nevada Revised Statutes, the Company generally has the power to indemnify its present and former directors, officers, employees and agents against expenses, judgments and amounts paid in settlements incurred by them in connection with any suit to which they are, or are threatened to be made, a party by reason of their serving in such positions so long as they acted in good faith and in a manner they reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company and, with respect to any criminal action, they had no reasonable cause to believe their conduct was unlawful. With respect to suits by or in the right of a corporation, however, indemnification is not available if such person is finally adjudged to be liable to the Company or for amounts paid in settlement, unless and only to the extent the court determines that indemnification is appropriate. The statute also expressly provides that the power to indemnify authorized thereby is not exclusive of any rights granted under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors, or otherwise.

Section 78.751 of the Nevada Revised Statutes also enables a corporation to purchase and maintain insurance for its present and former directors, officers, employees and agents. Accordingly, the Company has provided liability insurance for each director and officer for certain losses arising from claims or charges

made against him while acting in his capacity as a director or officer of the Company, including liabilities under federal securities laws.

The above discussion of BMG's Bylaws and of Section 78.751 of the Nevada Revised Statutes is not intended to be exhaustive and is respectively qualified in its entirety by such Bylaws and statute.

Additionally, Article Tenth of BMG's Restated Articles of Incorporation limits the liability of BMG's directors and officers under certain circumstances. Article Tenth states:

No director or officer of the Corporation shall be personally liable to the Corporation or any of its stockholders for damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer involving any act or omission of any such director or officer occurring on or after April 28, 1987; provided, however, that the foregoing provision shall not eliminate or limit the liability of a director or officer (i) for acts or omissions which involve intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of law, or (ii) the payment of dividends in violation of Section 78.300 of the Nevada Revised Statutes. Any repeal or modification of this Article by the stockholders of the Corporation shall be prospective only, and shall not adversely affect any limitation on the personal liability of a director or officer of the Corporation for acts or omission prior to such repeal or modification.

II-1

28

ITEM 16. EXHIBITS

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

EXHIBIT NO.	DOCUMENT
<S>	<C>
4 (a)	-- Restated Articles of Incorporation of BMG as amended and restated through May 11, 1988.
4 (b)	-- Certificate of Resolution Establishing Designation, Preferences and Rights of \$3.25 Convertible Preferred Stock.
*4 (c)	-- Bylaws of BMG as amended through April 27, 1988 (Exhibit 3(b) to BMG's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1988; File No. 1-9666).
*4 (d) (1)	-- Rights Agreement, dated November 10, 1988, between BMG and NCNB Texas National Bank, as Rights Agent (Exhibit to BMG's Form 8 filed with the Commission on November 30, 1988 amending BMG's Report on Form 8-K dated November 21, 1988; File No. 1-9666).
*4 (d) (2)	-- First Amendment to Rights Agreement, dated July 30, 1992, between the Company and The Bank of New York, as successor Rights Agent (Exhibit 4(a)(2) to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1992; File No. 1-9666).
*4 (e)	-- Specimen Stock Certificate for the Common Stock of BMG (Exhibit 4(b) to BMG's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year Ended December 31, 1988; File No. 1-9666).
4 (f)	-- Form of Deposit Agreement.
4 (g)	-- Form of Depositary Receipt (included in Exhibit 4(f)).
4 (h)	-- Form of Indenture between BMG and The Bank of New York, Trustee, with respect to Senior Debt Securities ("Senior Indenture").
4 (i)	-- Form of Indenture between BMG and The Bank of New York, Trustee, with respect to Subordinated Debt Securities ("Subordinated Indenture").
4 (j)	-- Form of Debt Warrant Agreement.
4 (k)	-- Form of Debt Warrant Certificate (included as Exhibit A to Exhibit 4(j) hereto).
4 (l)	-- Form of Preferred Stock Warrant Agreement.
4 (m)	-- Form of Preferred Stock Warrant Certificate (included as Exhibit A to Exhibit 4(l) hereto).
4 (n)	-- Form of Common Stock Warrant Agreement.
4 (o)	-- Form of Common Stock Warrant Certificate (included as Exhibit A to Exhibit 4(n) hereto).
5	-- Opinion of Baker & Botts, L.L.P. (including relied upon opinion of Vargas and Bartlett).
12	-- Computation of Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges and Earnings to Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Dividends for the years ended December 31, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1991 and 1992 and the nine months ended September 30, 1992 and 1993.
23 (a)	-- Consent of Arthur Andersen & Co.

- 23(b) -- Consent of Coopers & Lybrand.
- 23(c) -- Consent of Moreno Munoz y Cia.
- 23(d) -- Consent of Baker & Botts, L.L.P. (included in their opinion filed as Exhibit 5).

</TABLE>

II-2

29

<TABLE>

<CAPTION>

EXHIBIT NO. -----	DOCUMENT -----
<S>	<C>
24	-- Powers of Attorney.
25(a)	-- Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of The Bank of New York relating to the Senior Indenture.
25(b)	-- Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of The Bank of New York relating to the Subordinated Indenture.

</TABLE>

- - - - -

* Incorporated by reference as indicated.

ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Exchange Act) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a) (3) of the Securities Act;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement;

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

provided, however, that paragraphs (i) and (ii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in periodic reports filed by the registrant pursuant to section 13 or section 15(d) of the Exchange Act that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act

may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the provisions described under Item 15 above, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that, in the opinion of the Commission, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless, in the opinion of its counsel, the matter has been settled

II-3

30

by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

II-4

31

SIGNATURES

PURSUANT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, THE REGISTRANT CERTIFIES THAT IT HAS REASONABLE GROUNDS TO BELIEVE THAT IT MEETS ALL OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR FILING ON FORM S-3 AND HAS DULY CAUSED THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT TO BE SIGNED ON ITS BEHALF BY THE UNDERSIGNED, THEREUNTO DULY AUTHORIZED, IN THE CITY OF HOUSTON, THE STATE OF TEXAS, ON JANUARY 14, 1994.

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

By: KARL E. ELMERS

 (KARL E. ELMERS,
 CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD AND CHIEF
 EXECUTIVE OFFICER)

PURSUANT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT HAS BEEN SIGNED BY THE FOLLOWING PERSONS IN THE CAPACITIES AND ON THE DATES INDICATED.

<TABLE>
 <CAPTION>

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
KARL E. ELMERS	Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	January 14, 1994
(KARL E. ELMERS)		
R. DENNIS O'CONNELL	Vice President -- Finance and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	January 14, 1994
(R. DENNIS O'CONNELL)		
DOUGLAS J. BOURNE*		
DELO H. CASPARY*		
CHARLES E. CHILDERS*		

JACK R. CROSBY*
JAMES H. ELDER, JR.*
RODNEY L. GRAY*
BAINE P. KERR*
J. HUGH LIEDTKE*
TED H. PATE*
KENNETH R. WERNEBURG*

Directors

*By: KARL E. ELMERS

January 14, 1994

(KARL E. ELMERS, ATTORNEY-IN-FACT)

</TABLE>

II-5

32

EXHIBIT INDEX

<TABLE>

<CAPTION>

EXHIBIT NO.	DOCUMENT
<S>	<C>
4(a)	-- Restated Articles of Incorporation of BMG as amended and restated through May 11, 1988.
4(b)	-- Certificate of Resolution Establishing Designation, Preferences and Rights of \$3.25 Convertible Preferred Stock.
*4(c)	-- Bylaws of BMG as amended through April 27, 1988 (Exhibit 3(b) to BMG's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1988; File No. 1-9666).
*4(d)(1)	-- Rights Agreement, dated November 10, 1988, between BMG and NCNB Texas National Bank, as Rights Agent (Exhibit to BMG's Form 8 filed with the Commission on November 30, 1988 amending BMG's Report on Form 8-K dated November 21, 1988; File No. 1-9666).
*4(d)(2)	-- First Amendment to Rights Agreement, dated July 30, 1992, between the Company and The Bank of New York, as successor Rights Agent (Exhibit 4(a)(2) to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1992; File No. 1-9666).
*4(e)	-- Specimen Stock Certificate for the Common Stock of BMG (Exhibit 4(b) to BMG's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year Ended December 31, 1988; File No. 1-9666).
4(f)	-- Form of Deposit Agreement.
4(g)	-- Form of Depositary Receipt (included in Exhibit 4(f)).
4(h)	-- Form of Indenture between BMG and The Bank of New York, Trustee, with respect to Senior Debt Securities ("Senior Indenture").
4(i)	-- Form of Indenture between BMG and The Bank of New York, Trustee, with respect to Subordinated Debt Securities ("Subordinated Indenture").
4(j)	-- Form of Debt Warrant Agreement.
4(k)	-- Form of Debt Warrant Certificate (included as Exhibit A to Exhibit 4(j) hereto).
4(l)	-- Form of Preferred Stock Warrant Agreement.
4(m)	-- Form of Preferred Stock Warrant Certificate (included as Exhibit A to Exhibit 4(l) hereto).
4(n)	-- Form of Common Stock Warrant Agreement.
4(o)	-- Form of Common Stock Warrant Certificate (included as Exhibit A to Exhibit 4(n) hereto).
5	-- Opinion of Baker & Botts, L.L.P. (including relied upon opinion of Vargas and Bartlett).
12	-- Computation of Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges and Earnings to Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Dividends for the years ended December 31, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1991 and 1992 and the nine months ended September 30, 1992 and 1993.
23(a)	-- Consent of Arthur Andersen & Co.
23(b)	-- Consent of Coopers & Lybrand.
23(c)	-- Consent of Moreno Munoz y Cia.
23(d)	-- Consent of Baker & Botts, L.L.P. (included in their opinion filed as Exhibit 5).
24	-- Powers of Attorney.
25(a)	-- Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of The Bank of New York relating to the Senior Indenture.
25(b)	-- Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of The Bank of New York relating to the Subordinated Indenture.

</TABLE>

- - - - -

* Incorporated by reference as indicated.

RESTATED
ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION
of
BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY (the "Corporation"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Nevada, by its President and Secretary, does hereby certify that:

1. Pursuant to the provisions of Sections 78.403 and 78.390 of the Nevada Revised Statutes, the Corporation hereby amends and restates its Articles of Incorporation, as heretofore amended, and adopts the following Restated Articles of Incorporation:

FIRST: The name of the corporation is BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY (the "Corporation").

SECOND: The principal office or place of business of the Corporation in the State of Nevada is to be located at One East First Street, in the City of Reno, County of Washoe.

THIRD: The Corporation may engage in any lawful activity.

FOURTH: The amount of the total authorized capital stock of the Corporation, and the number and par value of the shares of which it is to consist, is 220,000,000 shares, amounting in the aggregate to Forty Million Dollars (\$40,000,000), divided into classes as follows:

20,000,000 shares shall be Preferred Stock, \$1.00 par value ("Preferred Stock"); and

200,000,000 shares shall be Common Stock, \$0.10 par value ("Common Stock").

Shares of any class of stock of the Corporation may be issued for such consideration and for such corporate purposes as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine. The capital stock, after the amount of the subscription price (which shall not be less than the par value) has been paid in, shall not be subject to assessment.

The following is a description of the different classes and a statement of the relative rights of the holders of the Preferred Stock

SECTION I. PREFERRED STOCK

The Board of Directors of the Corporation is authorized at any time and from time to time to provide for the issuance of shares of Preferred Stock of the Corporation in one or more series with such voting powers, full or limited, or without voting powers, and with such designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof as are stated and expressed in these Articles of Incorporation, and, to the extent not so stated or expressed, as may be stated and expressed in a resolution or resolutions establishing such series and providing for the issuance thereof adopted by the Board of Directors pursuant to the authority so to do which is hereby expressly vested in it including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the following:

- (1) the designation and number of shares of each such series;
- (2) the dividend rate of each such series, the conditions and dates upon which such dividends shall be payable, the preference or relation of such dividends to dividends payable on any other class or classes of capital stock of the Corporation, and whether such dividends shall be cumulative or noncumulative;
- (3) whether the shares of each such series shall be subject to redemption by the Corporation, and, if made subject to such redemption, the times, prices, rates, adjustments and other terms and conditions of such redemption;
- (4) the terms and amount of any sinking or similar fund provided for the purchase or redemption of the shares of each such series;
- (5) whether the shares of each such series shall be convertible into or exchangeable for shares of capital stock or other securities of the Corporation or of any other corporation, and, if provision be made for conversion or exchange, the times, prices,

rates, adjustments and other terms and conditions of such conversion or exchange;

- (6) the extent, if any, to which the holders of the shares of any series shall be entitled to vote as a class or otherwise with respect to the election of directors or otherwise;
- (7) the restrictions and conditions, if any, upon the issue or reissue of any additional Preferred Stock ranking on a parity with or prior to such shares as to dividends or upon dissolution;

-2-

3

- (8) the rights of the holders of the shares of such series upon the dissolution of, or upon the distribution of assets of, the Corporation, which rights may be different in the case of voluntary dissolution than the case of involuntary dissolution; and
- (9) any other relative rights, preferences or limitations of shares of such series consistent with this Article FOURTH and applicable law.

The powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional and other special rights of each series of Preferred Stock of the Corporation, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, if any, may differ from those of any and all other series at any time outstanding. All shares of any one series of Preferred Stock of the Corporation shall be identical in all respects with all other shares of such series, except that shares of any one series issued at different times may differ as to the dates from which dividends thereon shall be cumulative. Except as may otherwise be required by law or these Articles of Incorporation, the terms of any series of Preferred Stock may be amended without consent of the holders of any other series of Preferred Stock or of any class of Common Stock of the Corporation.

SECTION II. COMMON STOCK

1. Voting Rights.

- (a) Each share of Common Stock shall entitle the

holder thereof to one vote for each share held.

(b) No holder of Common Stock shall have the right to cumulate votes in the election of Directors of the Corporation or for any other purpose.

2. Dividends, Combinations and Reclassifications. Subject to the rights of holders of Preferred Stock of the Corporation, the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to share ratably, on a share for share basis, in any and all dividends, payable in cash or otherwise, as may be declared in respect of their holdings by the Board of Directors from time to time out of assets or funds of the Corporation legally available therefor.

SECTION III. PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL CLASSES

1. Liquidation Rights. In the event of any dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary, after payment or provision for payment of the debts and other liabilities of the

-3-

4

Corporation, the holders of each series of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive, out of the net assets of the Corporation, an amount for each share equal to the amount fixed and determined in accordance with the respective rights and priorities established by the Board of Directors in any resolution or resolutions providing for the issuance of any particular series of Preferred Stock before any of the assets of the Corporation shall be distributed or paid over to holders of Common Stock. After payment in full of said amounts to the holders of Preferred Stock of all series, holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to share ratably in the remaining net assets of the Corporation, such that an equal amount of net assets shall be allocated to each share of Common Stock. A merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into any other corporation or a sale or conveyance of all or any part of the assets of the Corporation (which shall not in fact result in the liquidation of the Corporation and the distribution of assets to stockholders) shall not be deemed to be a voluntary or involuntary liquidation or dissolution or winding up of the Corporation within the meaning of this paragraph 1.

2. Preemptive Rights. No stockholder of the Corporation shall, by reason of his holding any shares of any class of the

Corporation, have any preemptive or preferential right to acquire or subscribe for any treasury or unissued shares of any class of the Corporation now or hereafter to be authorized, or any notes, debentures, bonds, or other securities convertible into or carrying any right, option or warrant to subscribe for or acquire shares of any class of the Corporation now or hereafter to be authorized, whether or not the issuance of any such shares, or such notes, debentures, bonds or other securities, would adversely affect the dividends or voting rights of such stockholder, and the Board of Directors of the Corporation may issue shares of any class of this Corporation, or any notes, debentures, bonds or other securities convertible into or carrying rights, options or warrants to subscribe for or acquire shares of any class of the Corporation, without offering any such shares of any class of the Corporation, either in whole or in part, to the existing stockholders of any class of the Corporation.

FIFTH: All corporate powers shall be exercised by the Board of Directors, except as otherwise provided by law or by these Articles of Incorporation.

1. Powers of the Board of Directors. In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by statute, the Board of Directors is expressly authorized:

(a) to fix in, or pursuant to, the Bylaws from time to time the number of Directors of the Corporation consistent with paragraph 2 of this Article FIFTH, none of whom need be stockholders of the Corporation;

(b) to authorize and cause to be executed mortgages and liens upon the real and personal property of the Corporation and conveyances of its real estate;

-4-

5

(c) to set apart out of any of the funds of the Corporation available for dividends a reserve or reserves for any proper purposes and/or to abolish any such reserve in the manner in which it was created;

(d) to borrow money and to make and issue notes, bonds, debentures, obligations and evidence of indebtedness of all kinds, with or without the privilege of conversion into stock of the Corporation;

(e) to determine from time to time whether and to

what extent, and at what times and places, and under what conditions and regulations, the accounts, books and records of the Corporation (other than the stock ledger), or any of them, shall be open to inspection of stockholders; and no stockholder shall have any right of inspecting any account, book, record or document of the Corporation except as conferred by law, unless authorized by a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Corporation; and

(f) to designate by resolution or resolutions passed by a majority of the whole Board of Directors one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the Directors of the Corporation, which, to the extent provided in said resolution or resolutions or in the Bylaws of the Corporation, shall have and may exercise the power of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers on which the Corporation desires to place a seal. Such committee or committees shall have such name or names as may be stated in the Bylaws of the Corporation or as may be determined from time to time by resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors.

The Corporation may confer powers upon the Board of Directors of the Corporation in its Bylaws in addition to the powers conferred upon the Board of Directors in these Articles of Incorporation and in addition to the powers and authorities expressly conferred upon the Board of Directors by law.

Both stockholders and the Board of Directors may hold their meetings within or without the State of Nevada, and the Corporation may keep the books and records of the Corporation (subject to the provisions of applicable law) outside of the State of Nevada at such places as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors.

2. Organization of the Board of Directors. The number of Directors that shall constitute the whole Board of Directors of the Corporation shall be not less than three nor more than twelve as specified from time to time in, or pursuant to, the Bylaws of the Corporation, except in the case of any increase in the number of Directors by reason of any provision entitling the holders of any one or more series

of Preferred Stock, voting as a class, to elect additional Directors in specified circumstances. The Board of Directors is divided into three classes, Class I, Class II and Class III. Such classes shall be as nearly equal in number of Directors as possible. Each Director shall serve for a term ending on the third annual meeting of stockholders following the annual meeting of stockholders at which such Director was elected; provided, however, that the Directors first elected to Class I shall serve for a term ending on the annual meeting next following the end of the calendar year 1985, the Directors first elected to Class II shall serve for a term ending on the second annual meeting next following the end of the calendar year 1985, and the Directors first elected to Class III shall serve for a term ending on the third annual meeting next following the end of the calendar year 1985. The foregoing notwithstanding, each Director shall serve until his successor shall have been duly elected and qualified unless he shall resign, become disqualified, disabled or shall otherwise be removed.

At each annual election, the Directors chosen to succeed those whose terms then expire shall be of the same class as the Directors they succeed, unless, by reason of any intervening changes in the authorized number of Directors, the Board of Directors shall designate one or more directorships whose term then expire as directorships of another class in order more nearly to achieve equality of the number of Directors among the classes of Directors.

Notwithstanding the rule that the three classes of Directors shall be as nearly equal in number of Directors as possible, in the event of any change in the authorized number of Directors, each Director then continuing to serve as such shall continue nevertheless as a Director of the class of Directors of which he is a member until the expiration of his current term or his prior death, resignation, disqualification or removal. If any newly created directorship may be allocated to one of two or more classes of Directors consistent with the rule that the three classes of Directors shall be as nearly equal in number of Directors as possible, the Board of Directors shall allocate it to that of the available classes whose term of office is due to expire at the earliest date following such allocation.

3. Removal. A Director may be removed from office without cause only by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than 80% of the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. A Director may be removed from office for cause only by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than a majority of the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. Except as otherwise provided by law or fixed by, or pursuant to, the provisions of Article FOURTH hereof relating to the rights of holders of any class or series of stock having a preference over the Common Stock as to dividends or upon liquidation, this paragraph 3 shall not apply with respect to any director elected by the holders of any such class or series having a

7

4. Vacancies. Except as otherwise provided for or fixed by, or pursuant to, the provisions of Article FOURTH hereof relating to the rights of holders of any class or series of stock having a preference over the Common Stock as to dividends or upon liquidation to elect Directors under specified circumstances, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of Directors and any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other cause shall be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining Directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board of Directors. Any Director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the class of Directors in which the new directorship was created or the vacancy occurred and until such Director's successor shall have been elected and qualified. No decrease in the number of Directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent Director.

5. Nominations. Advance notice of any nomination by a stockholder for the election of Directors of the Corporation shall be given in the manner provided in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

SIXTH: No action required to be taken or that may be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation may be taken without a meeting except by the unanimous written consent of all stockholders entitled to vote on such action, and the power of stockholders to consent in writing to the taking of any action by less than unanimous consent of all such stockholders is specifically denied. Except as otherwise required by law and subject to the rights of holders of any class or series of stock having a preference over the Common Stock as to dividends or upon liquidation, special meetings of stockholders of the Corporation may be called only by the Board of Directors of the Corporation pursuant to a resolution approved by a majority of the entire Board of Directors or by the Chairman of the Board or the President of the Corporation.

SEVENTH: The existence of the Corporation shall be perpetual.

EIGHTH: 1. Except as set forth in paragraph 4 of this Article EIGHTH, the affirmative vote of the holders of 80% of the voting power of all stock of this Corporation entitled to vote in elections of directors (excluding stock entitled so to be voted only

upon the happening of some contingency unless such contingency shall have occurred and is continuing), considered for the purposes of this Article EIGHTH and Article NINTH as one class and hereinafter in this Article EIGHTH and in Article NINTH embraced in the term "voting stock", shall be required:

(a) for a merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into any other corporation;

-7-

8

(b) for any sale or lease of all or any substantial part of the assets of the Corporation to any other corporation, person or other entity; or

(c) for any sale or lease to the Corporation or any subsidiary thereof of any assets (except assets having an aggregate fair market value of less than \$5,000,000) in exchange for voting stock (or securities convertible into or exchangeable for voting stock or options, warrants or rights to purchase voting stock or securities convertible into voting stock) of the Corporation or any subsidiary of the Corporation by any other corporation, person or entity,

if as of the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice thereof and to vote thereon or consent thereto, or as of the time the Board of Directors shall have approved a memorandum of understanding, or the Corporation shall have entered into any agreement, with respect to any such transaction for which the vote of the holders of no class or series of stock of the Corporation is otherwise required by law, the Articles of Incorporation or any other contract or agreement, such other corporation, person or entity which is party to such a transaction is the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 5% or more of the outstanding shares of any class or series of voting stock of the Corporation. There shall also be required for any such transaction for which such affirmative vote shall be required by this paragraph 1 the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the voting stock of this Corporation, exclusive of all voting stock of this Corporation of which such other corporation, person or entity which is party to such transaction is, directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner. Each such affirmative vote shall be in addition to the vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Corporation otherwise required by law or the Articles of Incorporation or the resolution or resolutions providing for the issuance of such class or series which have been adopted by the Board of Directors or any agreement between

the Corporation and any national securities exchange.

2. For purposes of this Article EIGHTH and Article NINTH any corporation, person or other entity shall be deemed to be the beneficial owner of any shares of stock of the Corporation:

(a) which it owns directly, whether or not of record; or

(b) which it has the right to acquire pursuant to any agreement or understanding or upon exercise of conversion rights, exchange rights, warrants or options or otherwise;

(c) which are beneficially owned, directly or indirectly (including shares deemed to be owned through application of subparagraph (b) above), by any "affiliate" or "associate" as those terms are defined in Rule 12b-2 of the

-8-

9

General Rules and Regulations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as in effect on June 1, 1985; or

(d) which are beneficially owned, directly or indirectly (including shares deemed owned through application of subparagraph (b) above), by any other corporation, person or entity with which it or its "affiliate" or "associate" has any agreement or arrangement or understanding for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of stock of the Corporation.

For the purposes of this Article EIGHTH, the outstanding shares of any class or series of stock of the Corporation shall include shares deemed owned through the application of subparagraphs (b), (c) and (d) of paragraph 2, but shall not include any other shares which may be issuable pursuant to any agreement or upon exercise of conversion rights, warrants, options or otherwise. As used in this Article EIGHTH, the term "subsidiary" shall mean a corporation a majority of the voting power of the capital stock (that is, voting power entitled to be exercised in the election of directors, but excluding voting power entitled so to be exercised only upon the happening of some contingency unless such contingency shall have occurred and is continuing) of which shall be owned by the Corporation or by one or more subsidiaries or by the Corporation and one or more subsidiaries.

3. The Board of Directors shall have the power and duty

to determine for the purposes of this Article EIGHTH and Article NINTH on the basis of information known to this corporation whether

- (a) such other corporation, person or other entity beneficially owns 5% or more of the outstanding shares of any class or series of voting stock of the Corporation;
- (b) a corporation, person or entity is an affiliate" or "associate" (as defined in paragraph 2 above) of another;
- (c) the assets being acquired by the Corporation, or any subsidiary thereof, have an aggregate fair market value of less than \$5,000,000; and
- (d) the memorandum of understanding referred to in paragraph 4 below is substantially consistent with the transaction covered thereby.

Any such determination shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes of Article EIGHTH and Article NINTH.

-9-

10

4. The provisions of paragraph 1 of this Article EIGHTH shall not apply to:
- (i) any merger or consolidation of this Corporation with any corporation, or any sale or lease to this Corporation or any subsidiary thereof of any assets of, or any sale or lease by this Corporation or any subsidiary thereof of any of its assets to, any corporation, person or entity, if the Board of Directors of this Corporation has approved a memorandum of understanding with such other corporation, person or entity with respect to such transaction prior to the time that such other corporation, person or entity shall have become a beneficial owner of 5% or more of the outstanding shares of any class or series of voting stock of the Corporation; or
 - (ii) any merger or consolidation of this Corporation with, or any sale or lease to this Corporation or any subsidiary thereof of any assets of, or any sale or lease by this Corporation or any subsidiary thereof of any of its assets to, any corporation 50% or more of the outstanding voting stock of which is beneficially owned, directly or

indirectly, by this Corporation.

NINTH: 1. Amendments to Articles of Incorporation.

Notwithstanding any other provision of these Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws (and in addition to any other vote that may be required by law, these Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws), there shall be required to alter, amend, repeal or adopt any provision inconsistent with, or in limitation of, Articles FIFTH, SIXTH, EIGHTH and this Article NINTH the affirmative vote or consent of (a) the holders of at least 80% of the voting power of the voting stock of the Corporation and (b) the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of the voting stock of the Corporation exclusive of all voting stock of the Corporation beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by any corporation, person or entity which is, as of the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of such alteration, amendment, repeal or adoption and to vote thereon, the beneficial owner of 5% or more of the outstanding shares of any class or series of voting stock of the Corporation.

2. Amendments to Bylaws. The Board of Directors of the Corporation shall have the power to make, alter, amend and repeal the Bylaws of the Corporation (except so far as the Bylaws adopted by stockholders shall otherwise provide). Any Bylaws made by the Directors under the powers conferred hereby may be altered, amended or repealed by the Directors or by the stockholders, provided that the Bylaws shall not be altered, amended or repealed, and no provision inconsistent therewith or in limitation thereof shall be adopted, by the stockholders without the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 80% of the voting power of all shares of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of Directors, voting together as a single class.

-10-

11

TENTH: No director or officer of the Corporation shall be personally liable to the Corporation or any of its stockholders for damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer involving any act or omission of any such director or officer occurring on or after April 28, 1987; provided, however, that the foregoing provision shall not eliminate or limit the liability of a director or officer (i) for acts or omissions which involve intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of law, or (ii) the payment of dividends in violation of Section 78.300 of the Nevada Revised Statutes. Any repeal or modification of this Article by the stockholders of the Corporation shall be prospective only, and shall not adversely affect any limitation on the personal liability of a

director or officer of the Corporation for acts or omissions prior to such repeal or modification.

ELEVENTH: The Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in these Articles of Incorporation in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by these Articles of Incorporation or by law, and all rights conferred upon stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation.

2. Upon the effectiveness of the above described amendment and restatement of the Articles of Incorporation of the Corporation, each share of Class A Common Stock, par value \$1.00 per share ("Class A Common Stock") of the Corporation, and any shares of Class B Common Stock, par value \$1.00 per share ("Class B Common Stock") of the Corporation, that shall be issued and outstanding at the effective date of said amendment and restatement, and all rights in respect thereof, shall be redesignated and reclassified as a share of Common Stock.

Until surrendered for new certificates representing shares of Common Stock, the outstanding certificates representing Class A Common Stock and any outstanding certificates representing Class B Common Stock may be treated by the Corporation for all corporate purposes as evidencing a like number of shares of Common Stock.

3. The aforementioned amendment and restatement to the Corporation's Articles of Incorporation was adopted by the Corporation's Board of Directors at a meeting duly called and held on February 9, 1988 in accordance with the provisions of NRS 78.315 and NRS 78.390.

4. Thereafter pursuant to resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Corporation, the foregoing amendment and restatement was submitted to the shareholders of the Corporation at the annual meeting of shareholders held on April 27, 1988, and the shareholders approved and adopted said amendment and restatement pursuant to NRS 78.390 with 44,876,234 shares of Class A Common Stock voting for the amendment and restatement and 455,058 shares of Class A Common Stock voting against the proposed amendment and restatement, no shares of Class B Common Stock being at the time outstanding.

-11-

12

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Battle Mountain Gold Company has caused these Restated Articles of Incorporation to be executed in its name by its President and its Secretary, and its corporate seal to be affixed hereto, this 9th day of May, 1988.

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

By: /s/ Douglas J. Bourne

Douglas J. Bourne
Chairman of the Board
and Chief Executive Officer

By: /s/ James A. Brooks

James A. Brooks
Assistant Secretary

-12-

13

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF HARRIS

Before me, a Notary Public, on this day personally appeared Douglas J. Bourne and James A. Brooks, known by me to be the Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer and Assistant Secretary, respectively, of Battle Mountain Gold Company and to be the persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing document, and, being by me first duly sworn, each declared that the statements therein contained are true and correct, and acknowledged that he executed the above instrument.

Given under my hand and seal of office this 9th day of May,
1988.

/s/ Deborah S. Wheeler

Notary Public in
and for the State of Texas

DEBORAH S. WHEELER
Notary Public, State of Texas
Commission Expires 7-1-89

CERTIFICATE OF RESOLUTION ESTABLISHING DESIGNATION,
PREFERENCES AND RIGHTS OF
\$3.25 CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

of

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

Pursuant to Section 78.195 of the Nevada Revised Statutes

RESOLVED, that pursuant to the authority vested in the Board of Directors of this Corporation by the Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Corporation, a series of Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$1.00 per share, of the Corporation, be and hereby is created, and that the number of shares thereof and the voting powers, designations, preferences, limitations, restrictions, relative rights and distinguishing designation of the shares of such series are as follows:

Section 1. Designation and Amount. The designation of such series of Preferred Stock authorized by this resolution shall be the \$3.25 Convertible Preferred Stock (herein the "Convertible Preferred Stock"). The number of shares of Convertible Preferred Stock shall be 2,300,000.

Section 2. Rank. All shares of Convertible Preferred Stock shall rank prior, both as to payment of dividends and as to distributions of assets upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary, to all of the Corporation's now or hereafter issued Common Stock. The term "Common Stock" shall mean the Common Stock, \$.10 par value per share, of the Corporation as the same exists at the date hereof or as such stock may be constituted from time to time.

Section 3. Dividends. The holders of Convertible Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the Board of Directors out of funds at the time legally available therefor, dividends at the rate of \$3.25 per annum per share, and no more, which shall be fully cumulative, shall accrue without interest from the date of first issuance and shall be payable in cash quarterly in arrears on February 15, May 15, August 15 and November 15 of each year commencing August 15, 1993 (except that if any such date is a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, then such dividend shall be payable on the next succeeding day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday) to holders of record as they appear on the stock transfer books of the Corporation on such record dates, not more than 60 nor less than 10 days preceding the payment dates for such dividends, as are fixed by the Board of Directors. For purposes hereof, the term "legal holiday" shall mean any day on

which banking institutions are authorized to close in New York, New York or in Houston, Texas. Subject to the next paragraph of this Section 3, dividends on account of

2

arrears for any past dividend period may be declared and paid at any time, without reference to any regular dividend payment date. The amount of dividends payable per share of Convertible Preferred Stock for each quarterly dividend period shall be computed by dividing the annual amount by four. The amount of dividends payable for the initial dividend period and any period shorter than a full quarterly dividend period shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Holders of Convertible Preferred Stock shall not be entitled to any dividend, whether payable in cash, property or stock, in excess of the full cumulative dividends on such shares of Cumulative Preferred Stock.

On each dividend payment date all dividends which shall have accrued on each share of Convertible Preferred Stock outstanding on such dividend payment date shall accumulate and be deemed to become "due" whether or not there shall be funds legally available for the payment thereof. Any dividend which shall not be paid on the dividend payment date on which it shall become due shall be deemed to be "past due" until such dividend shall be paid or until the share of Convertible Preferred Stock with respect to which such dividend became due shall no longer be outstanding, whichever is the earlier to occur. No interest, sum of money in lieu of interest, or other property or securities shall be payable in respect of any dividend payment or payments which are past due. Dividends paid on shares of Convertible Preferred Stock in an amount less than the total amount of such dividends at the time accumulated and payable on such shares shall be allocated pro rata on a share-by-share basis among all such shares at the time outstanding.

No dividends or other distributions, other than dividends payable solely in shares of Common Stock or other capital stock of the Corporation ranking junior as to dividends and as to liquidation rights to the Convertible Preferred Stock which is neither convertible into, nor exchangeable or exercisable for, any securities of the Corporation other than Common Stock or other capital stock of the Corporation ranking junior as to dividends and as to liquidation rights to the Convertible Preferred Stock, shall be paid, or declared and set apart for payment, and no purchase, redemption or other acquisition shall be made by the Corporation of, any shares of Common Stock or other capital stock of the Corporation ranking junior as to dividends or as to liquidation rights to the Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Junior Dividend Stock") unless and until all accrued and unpaid dividends on the Convertible Preferred Stock, including the full dividend for the then current dividend period, shall have been paid or declared and set apart for payment and the Corporation is not in default in respect of the optional redemption of any shares of Convertible Preferred Stock.

No full dividends shall be paid or declared and set apart for payment on any class or series of the Corporation's capital stock ranking, as to dividends, on a parity with the Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Parity Dividend Stock") for any period unless full cumulative dividends have been, or contemporaneously are, paid or declared and set apart for such payment on the

Convertible Preferred Stock for all dividend payment periods terminating on or prior to the date of payment of such full cumulative dividends. No full

-2-

3

dividends shall be paid or declared and set apart for payment on the Convertible Preferred Stock for any period unless full cumulative dividends have been, or contemporaneously are, paid or declared and set apart for payment on the Parity Dividend Stock for all dividend periods terminating on or prior to the date of payment of such full cumulative dividends. When dividends are not paid in full upon the Convertible Preferred Stock and the Parity Dividend Stock, all dividends paid or declared and set aside for payment upon shares of Convertible Preferred Stock and the Parity Dividend Stock shall be paid or declared and set aside for payment pro rata so that the amount of dividends paid or declared and set aside for payment per share on the Convertible Preferred Stock and the Parity Dividend Stock shall in all cases bear to each other the same ratio that accrued and unpaid dividends per share on the shares of Convertible Preferred Stock and the Parity Dividend Stock bear to each other.

The Corporation shall not permit any subsidiary of the Corporation to purchase or otherwise acquire for consideration any shares of stock of the Corporation unless the Corporation could, under this Section 3, purchase or otherwise acquire such shares at such time and in such manner.

Any reference to "distribution" contained in this Section 3 shall not be deemed to include any distribution made in connection with any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary.

Section 4. Liquidation Preference. In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary, the holders of Convertible Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive out of the assets of the Corporation, whether such assets are stated capital or surplus of any nature, an amount equal to the dividends accrued and unpaid thereon to the date of final distribution to such holders, whether or not declared, without interest, and a sum equal to \$50.00 per share, and no more, before any payment shall be made or any assets distributed to the holders of Common Stock or any other class or series of the Corporation's capital stock ranking junior as to liquidation rights to the Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Junior Liquidation Stock"). In the event the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to stockholders upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary, shall be insufficient to pay in full the amounts payable with respect to the Convertible Preferred Stock and any other class or series of the Corporation's capital stock which may hereafter be created having parity as to liquidation rights with the Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Parity Liquidation Stock"), the holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock and the holders of the Parity Liquidation Stock shall share ratably in any distribution of assets of the Corporation in proportion to the full respective preferential amounts to which they are entitled (but only to the extent of such preferential amounts). After payment in full of the liquidation preferences of the shares of Convertible

Preferred Stock, the holders of such shares shall not be entitled to any further participation in any distribution of assets by the Corporation. Neither a consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Corporation with or into another corporation or other entity nor a sale or transfer of all or

- 3 -

4

part of the Corporation's assets for cash, securities or other property shall be considered a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation for purposes of this Section 4 (unless in connection therewith the liquidation of the Corporation is specifically approved).

The holder of any shares of Convertible Preferred Stock shall not be entitled to receive any payment owed for such shares under this Section 4 until such holder shall cause to be delivered to the Corporation (i) the certificate(s) representing such shares of Convertible Preferred Stock and (ii) transfer instrument(s) satisfactory to the Corporation and sufficient to transfer such shares of Convertible Preferred Stock to the Corporation free of any adverse interest. As in the case of the Redemption Price referred to below, no interest shall accrue on any payment upon liquidation after the due date thereof.

Section 5. Redemption at Option of the Corporation. The Corporation may not redeem the Convertible Preferred Stock prior to May 15, 1996. The Corporation, at its option, may at any time on and after May 15, 1996 redeem for shares of Common Stock the Convertible Preferred Stock, in whole or from time to time in part, on any date set by the Board of Directors, at the following redemption prices if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning May 15 of the year specified below:

<TABLE>

<CAPTION>

Year	Price Per Share
----	-----
<S>	<C>
1996	\$52.275
1997	\$51.950
1998	\$51.625
1999	\$51.300
2000	\$50.975
2001	\$50.650
2002	\$50.325

</TABLE>

and thereafter at \$50.00 per share, plus, in each case, an amount equal to all dividends on the Convertible Preferred Stock accrued and unpaid thereon, whether or not declared or due, to the date fixed for redemption, such sum being hereinafter referred to as the "Redemption Price" (subject to the right of the holder of record of shares of Convertible Preferred Stock on a record

date for the payment of a dividend on the Convertible Preferred Stock to receive the dividend due on such shares of Convertible Preferred Stock on the corresponding dividend payment date). At no time shall the Convertible Preferred Stock be redeemable for cash.

The Corporation shall issue in payment of the Redemption Price for each share of Convertible Preferred Stock to be redeemed such number of shares of Common Stock as equals (x) the then-current Redemption Price of the Convertible Preferred Stock, divided by (y) the market price (the "Market Price") of the Common Stock. The Market Price shall be equal to the lower of (i) the average of the daily closing prices of the

- 4 -

5

Common Stock for the 20 consecutive trading days immediately preceding the first business day immediately preceding the date of the applicable redemption notice, or (ii) the closing price of the Common Stock on the trading day immediately preceding the first business day immediately preceding the date of the applicable redemption notice. The "closing price" for each day shall be the last reported sales price regular way or, in case no such reported sales takes place on such day, the average of the closing bid and asked prices regular way for such day, in each case on the New York Stock Exchange Composite Tape or, if not listed on the New York Stock Exchange, on the principal national securities exchange on which the shares of Common Stock are listed or admitted to trading or, if not listed or admitted to trading on a national securities exchange, the last sale price regular way for the Common Stock as published by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System ("NASDAQ"), or if such last sale price is not so published by NASDAQ or if no such sale takes place on such day, the mean between the closing bid and asked prices for the Common Stock as published by NASDAQ. If the shares of Common Stock are not listed or admitted to trading on a national securities exchange or quoted by NASDAQ, the determination of Market Price shall be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation or, if such determination cannot be made, by a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm selected in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation. For the purposes of this Section 5, trading day shall mean a day on which the securities exchange specified for purposes of this Section 5 shall be open for business or, if the shares of Common Stock shall not be listed on such exchange for such period, a day with respect to which quotations of the character referred to in the next preceding sentence shall be reported. In lieu of any fractional share of Common Stock which would otherwise be issued upon any redemption of Convertible Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall pay a cash adjustment in respect of such fractional interest in an amount in cash (computed to the nearest cent) equal to the Market Price multiplied by the fractional interest that otherwise would have been deliverable upon such redemption of such Convertible Preferred Stock.

In case of the redemption of less than all of the then outstanding Convertible Preferred Stock, the shares of Convertible Preferred Stock to be redeemed shall be redeemed pro rata or by lot or in such other manner as the Board of Directors may determine. Notwithstanding the foregoing,

the Corporation shall not redeem less than all of the Convertible Preferred Stock at any time outstanding until all dividends accrued and in arrears upon all Convertible Preferred Stock then outstanding shall have been paid for all past dividend periods.

Not more than 60 nor less than 30 days prior to the redemption date, notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, shall be given to each holder of record of the Convertible Preferred Stock to be redeemed, at such holder's address as it shall appear upon the stock transfer books of the Corporation. Each such notice of redemption shall specify the date fixed for redemption, the Redemption Price, the place or places of payment, that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of the certificate(s) evidencing the shares of Convertible Preferred Stock to be redeemed, that on and after the redemption date, dividends will cease to accrue on such shares, the then effective conversion price

- 5 -

6

pursuant to Section 6 and that the right of holders to convert shall terminate at the close of business on the redemption date (unless the Corporation defaults in the payment of the Redemption Price).

Any notice that is mailed as herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the holder of the Convertible Preferred Stock receives such notice; and failure to give such notice by mail, or any defect in such notice, to the holders of any shares designated for redemption shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other shares of Convertible Preferred Stock. On or after the date fixed for redemption as stated in such notice, each holder of the shares called for redemption shall surrender the certificate evidencing such shares to the Corporation at the place designated in such notice and shall thereupon be entitled to receive payment of the Redemption Price as herein provided. If less than all the shares represented by any such surrendered certificate are redeemed, a new certificate shall be issued representing the unredeemed shares. If, on the date fixed for redemption, shares of Common Stock and funds necessary for the redemption shall be available therefor and shall have been irrecoverably deposited or set aside, then, notwithstanding that the certificates evidencing any shares so called for redemption shall not have been surrendered the dividends with respect to the shares so called shall cease to accrue after the date fixed for redemption, the shares shall no longer be deemed outstanding, the holders thereof shall cease to be holders of Convertible Preferred Stock, and all rights whatsoever with respect to the shares so called for redemption (except the right of the holders to receive payment of the Redemption Price as herein provided without interest upon surrender of their certificates therefor) shall terminate. At the close of business on the redemption date, each holder of Convertible Preferred Stock so redeemed (unless the Corporation defaults on its obligations to delivery shares of Common Stock or cash) shall be, without any further action, deemed a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which such Convertible Preferred Stock is redeemable.

The shares of Convertible Preferred Stock shall not be subject to the operation of any purchase, retirement, mandatory redemption or sinking fund.

The holder of any shares of Convertible Preferred Stock redeemed upon any exercise of the Corporation's redemption right shall not be entitled to receive payment of the Redemption Price for such shares until such holder shall cause to be delivered to the place specified in the notice given with respect to such redemption (i) the certificate(s) representing such shares of Convertible Preferred Stock redeemed and (ii) transfer instrument(s) satisfactory to the Corporation and sufficient to transfer such shares of Convertible Preferred Stock to the Corporation free of any adverse interest. No interest shall accrue on the Redemption Price of any share of Convertible Preferred Stock after its redemption date.

All shares of Common Stock which may be delivered upon redemption of the Convertible Preferred Stock will upon delivery be duly and validly issued and fully paid and

- 6 -

7

non-assessable, free of all liens and charges and not subject to any preemptive rights, and prior to giving any notice of redemption the Corporation shall take any corporate action necessary therefor.

In the event that any shares of Convertible Preferred Stock shall be converted into Common Stock pursuant to Section 6, then (i) the Corporation shall not have the right to redeem such shares and (ii) shares of Common Stock and any funds which shall have been deposited for the payment of the Redemption Price for such shares of Convertible Preferred Stock shall be returned to the Corporation immediately after such conversion (subject to declared dividends payable to holders of shares of Convertible Preferred Stock on the record date for such dividends being so payable, to the extent set forth in Section 6 hereof, regardless of whether such shares are converted subsequent to such record date and prior to the related dividend payment date).

Section 6. Conversion Privilege.

(a) Right of Conversion. Subject to and upon compliance with the provisions of this Section 6, each share of Convertible Preferred Stock shall, at the option of the holder thereof, be convertible at any time (unless such share is called for redemption, then to and including but not after the close of business on the date fixed for such redemption, unless the Corporation shall default in payment due upon redemption thereof), into that number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock (calculated as to each conversion to the nearest 1/100th of a share) obtained by dividing \$50.00 by the Conversion Price (as defined in Section 6(d)) in effect at such time and by surrender of such share so to be converted in the manner provided in Section 6(b).

(b) Manner of Exercise of Conversion Privilege. In order

to exercise the conversion privilege, the holder of one or more shares of Convertible Preferred Stock to be converted shall surrender such shares at any of the offices or agencies to be maintained for such purpose by the Corporation accompanied by the funds, if any, required by the last paragraph of this Section 6(b) and shall give written notice of conversion in the form provided on such shares of Convertible Preferred Stock (or such other notice as is acceptable to the Corporation) to the Corporation at such office or agency that the holder elects to convert the shares of Convertible Preferred Stock specified in said notice. Such notice shall also state the name or names, together with address or addresses, in which the certificate or certificates for shares of Common Stock which shall be issuable in such conversion shall be issued. Each share of Convertible Preferred Stock surrendered for conversion shall, unless the shares issuable on conversion are to be issued in the same name as the name in which such share is registered, be accompanied by instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the holder or his duly authorized attorney and an amount sufficient to pay any transfer or similar tax. As promptly as practicable after the surrender of such shares of Convertible Preferred Stock and the receipt of such notice, instruments of transfer and funds, if any, as aforesaid, the Corporation shall issue and shall deliver at such office or agency to such holder, or on his written order, a

- 7 -

8

certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of such share of Convertible Preferred Stock in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6 and a check or cash in respect of any fractional interest in a share of Common Stock arising upon such conversion, as provided in Section 6(c).

Each conversion shall be deemed to have been effected immediately prior to the close of business on the date on which such shares of Convertible Preferred Stock shall have been surrendered and such notice (and any applicable instruments of transfer and any required taxes) received by the Corporation as aforesaid, and the person or persons in whose name or names any certificate or certificates for shares of Common Stock shall be issuable upon such conversion shall be deemed to have become the holder or holders of record of the shares represented thereby at such time on such date, and such conversion shall be at the Conversion Price in effect at such time on such date, unless the stock transfer books of the Corporation shall be closed on that date, in which event such person or persons shall be deemed to have become such holder or holders of record at the close of business on the next succeeding day on which such stock transfer books are open, but such conversion shall be at the Conversion Price in effect on the date upon which such shares of Convertible Preferred Stock shall have been surrendered and such notice received by the Corporation.

Any shares of Convertible Preferred Stock surrendered for conversion during the period from the close of business on the record date for any dividend payment to the opening of business on the related dividend payment date shall (unless such shares of Convertible Preferred Stock shall have been

called for redemption on a date in such period) be accompanied by payment, in funds acceptable to the Corporation, of an amount equal to the dividend otherwise payable on such dividend payment date; provided, however, that no such payment need be made if there shall exist at the time of conversion a default in the payment of dividends on the shares of Convertible Preferred Stocks. An amount equal to such payment shall be paid by the Corporation on such dividend payment date to the holder of such shares of Convertible Preferred Stock at the close of business on such record date; provided, however, that if the Corporation shall default in the payment of dividends on such dividend payment date, such amount shall be paid to the person who made such required payment. Except as provided for above in this Section, no adjustment shall be made for dividends accrued on any shares of Convertible Preferred Stock converted or for dividends on any shares issued upon the conversion of such shares as provided in this Section.

(c) Cash Payments in Lieu of Fractional Shares. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractions of shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon conversion of Convertible Preferred Stock. If more than one share of Convertible Preferred Stock shall be surrendered for conversion at one time by the same holder, the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion thereof shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate of \$50.00 for each such share so surrendered. In lieu of any fractional interest in a share of Common Stock which would otherwise be deliverable upon the conversion of any share of Convertible Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall pay to the holder of such

- 8 -

9

shares an amount in cash (computed to the nearest cent) equal to the closing price (as defined in Section 5 hereof) on the business day next preceding the day of conversion multiplied by the fractional interest that otherwise would have been deliverable upon conversion of such share.

(d) Adjustment of Conversion Price. The Conversion Price shall mean and be \$10.50, subject to adjustment from time to time by the Corporation as follows:

(i) In case the Corporation shall (A) pay a dividend or make a distribution on its Common Stock in shares of Common Stock, (B) subdivide its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, (C) combine its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (D) issue by reclassification of its Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Corporation, then in each such case the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such action shall be adjusted so that the holder of any share of Convertible Preferred Stock thereafter surrendered for conversion shall be entitled to receive the number of shares of Common Stock or other capital stock of the Corporation which he would have owned or been entitled to receive immediately following such action had such share been converted immediately prior to the occurrence of such event. An adjustment made pursuant to this subsection (i) shall

become effective immediately after the record date, in the case of a dividend or distribution, or immediately after the effective date, in the case of a subdivision, combination or reclassification. If, as a result of an adjustment made pursuant to this subsection (i), the holder of any share of Convertible Preferred Stock thereafter surrendered for conversion shall become entitled to receive shares of two or more classes of capital stock or shares of Common Stock and other capital stock of the Corporation, the Board of Directors (whose determination shall be conclusive and shall be described in a statement filed by the Corporation with the stock transfer or conversion agent, as appropriate) shall determine the allocation of the adjusted Conversion Price between or among shares of such classes of capital stock or shares of Common Stock and other capital stock.

(ii) In case the Corporation shall issue rights or warrants to all holders of its outstanding shares of Common Stock entitling them (for a period expiring within 45 days after the record date mentioned below) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock at a price per share less than the current market price per share (as determined pursuant to subsection (iv) of this Section 6(d)) of the Common Stock (other than pursuant to any stock option, restricted stock or other incentive or benefit plan or stock ownership or purchase plan for the benefit of employees, directors or officers or any dividend reinvestment plan of the Corporation in effect at the time hereof or any other similar plan adopted or implemented hereafter), then the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior thereto shall be adjusted so that it shall equal the price determined by multiplying the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to the date of issuance of such rights or warrants by a fraction of

- 9 -

10

which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on the date of issuance of such rights or warrants (immediately prior to such issuance) plus the number of shares which the aggregate offering price of the total number of shares so offered would purchase at such current market price, and of which the denominator shall be the numbers of shares of Common Stock outstanding on the date of issuance of such rights or warrants (immediately prior to such issuance) plus the number of additional shares of Common Stock offered for subscription or purchase. Such adjustment shall be made successively whenever any rights or warrants are issued, and shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such rights or warrants; provided, however, in the event that all the shares of Common Stock offered for subscription or purchase are not delivered upon the exercise of such rights or warrants, upon the expiration of such rights or warrants the Conversion Price shall be readjusted to the Conversion Price which would have been in effect had the numerator and the denominator of the foregoing fraction and the resulting adjustment been made based upon the number of shares of Common Stock

actually delivered upon the exercise of such rights or warrants rather than upon the number of shares of Common Stock offered for subscription or purchase. In determining whether any rights or warrants entitle the holders to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock at less than such current market price, and in determining the aggregate offering price of such shares of Common Stock, there shall be taken into account any consideration received by the Corporation for such rights or warrants, the value of such consideration, if other than cash, to be determined by the Board of Directors (whose determination shall be conclusive and shall be described in a statement filed by the Corporation with the stock transfer or conversion agent, as appropriate). Notwithstanding the foregoing, any adjustments to the Conversion Price with respect to the preferred stock purchase rights (the "Rights") of the Corporation associated with the shares of Common Stock, which Rights are governed by a Rights Agreement dated as of November 10, 1988, as amended (the "Rights Agreement"), or similar rights or warrants adopted or issued subsequent to the date hereof shall be made when such Rights or similar rights or warrants are exercised. If after the Distribution Date (as defined in the Rights Agreement or a similar date defined in a similar agreement), holders converting shares of Convertible Preferred Stock are not entitled to receive the Rights or similar rights or warrants which would otherwise be attributable (but for the date of conversion) to the shares of Common Stock received upon such conversion, then adjustment to the Conversion Price shall be made under this subsection (ii) as if the Rights or similar rights or warrants were then issued to holders of Common Stock. If such an adjustment is made and the Rights or similar rights or warrants are later redeemed, invalidated or terminated, then a corresponding reversing adjustment shall be made to the Conversion Price, on an equitable basis, to take account of such event. However, the Corporation may elect to provide that such shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Convertible Preferred Stock, whether or not issued after the Distribution Date for such Rights or such similar date for such similar rights or warrants, will be

- 10 -

11

accompanied by the Rights or such similar rights or warrants which would otherwise be attributable (but for the date of conversion) to such shares of Common Stock, in which event the preceding two sentences shall not apply.

(iii) In case the Corporation shall, by dividend or otherwise, distribute to all holders of its outstanding Common Stock or capital stock (other than Common Stock), evidences of its indebtedness or assets (including securities and cash, but excluding any regular periodic cash dividend of the Corporation and dividends or distributions payable in stock for which adjustment is made pursuant to subsection (i) of this Section 6(d)) or rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase securities of the Corporation (excluding those referred to in subsection (ii) of this Section 6(d)), then in

each such case the Conversion Price shall be adjusted so that the same shall equal the price determined by multiplying the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to the record date of such distribution by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the current market price per share as determined pursuant to subsection (iv) of this Section 6(d) of the Common Stock less the fair market value on such record date (as determined by the Board of Directors, whose determination shall be conclusive and shall be described in a statement filed by the Corporation with the stock transfer or conversion agent, as appropriate) of the portion of the capital stock or assets or the evidences of indebtedness or assets so distributed to the holder of one share of Common Stock or of such subscription rights or warrants applicable to one share of Common Stock, and of which the denominator shall be such current market price per share of Common Stock. Such adjustment shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such distribution.

(iv) For the purpose of any computation under subsections (ii) and (iii) of this Section 6(d), the current market price per share of Common Stock on any date shall be deemed to be the average of the closing price (as defined in Section 5) for the shorter of (A) 30 consecutive trading days (as defined in Section 5) ending on the last full trading day prior to the Time of Determination or (B) the period commencing on the date next succeeding the first public announcement of the issuance of such rights or warrants or such distribution through such last full trading day prior to the Time of Determination. For purposes of the foregoing, the term "Time of Determination" shall mean the time and date of the earlier of (I) the record date for determining stockholders entitled to receive the rights, warrants or distributions referred to in Section 6(d) (ii) and (iii) or (II) the commencement of "ex-dividend" trading on the exchange or market referred to in the definition of "closing price."

(v) In any case in which this Section 6(d) shall require that an adjustment be made immediately following a record date or an effective date, the Corporation may elect to defer (but only until the filing by the Corporation with the stock transfer or conversion agent, as the case may be, of the certificate required by subsection (vii)

- 11 -

12

of this Section 6(d)) issuing to the holder of any share of Convertible Preferred Stock converted after such record date or effective date the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion over and above the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion on the basis of the Conversion Price prior to adjustment, and paying to such holder any amount of cash in lieu of a fractional share.

(vi) No adjustment in the Conversion Price shall be

required to be made unless such adjustment would require an increase or decrease of at least 1% of such price; provided, however, that any adjustments which by reason of this subsection (vi) are not required to be made shall be carried forward and taken into account in any subsequent adjustment. All calculations under this Section 6(d) shall be made to the nearest cent or to the nearest 1/1000th of a share, as the case may be. Anything in this Section 6(d) to the contrary notwithstanding, the Corporation shall be entitled to make such reduction in the Conversion Price, in addition to those required by this Section 6(d), as it in its discretion shall determine to be advisable in order that any stock dividend, subdivision of shares, distribution of rights to purchase stock or securities, or distribution of securities convertible into or exchangeable for stock hereafter made by the Corporation to its stockholders shall not be taxable to the recipients. Except as set forth in subsections (i), (ii) and (iii) above, the Conversion Price shall not be adjusted for the issuance of Common Stock, or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock or carrying the right to purchase any of the foregoing, in exchange for cash, property or services.

(vii) Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted as herein provided, (A) the Corporation shall promptly file with the stock transfer or conversion agent, as appropriate, a certificate setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment and the manner of computing the same, which certificate shall be conclusive evidence of the correctness of such adjustment, and (B) the Corporation shall also mail or cause to be mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, as soon as practicable to each holder of record of shares of Convertible Preferred Stock a notice stating that the Conversion Price has been adjusted and setting forth the adjusted Conversion Price. The stock transfer or conversion agent, as the case may be, shall not be under any duty or responsibility with respect to the certificate required by this subsection (vii) except to exhibit the same to any holder of shares of Convertible Preferred Stock who requests to inspect it.

(viii) In the event that at any time, as a result of an adjustment made pursuant to subsection (i) of this Section 6(d), the holder of any share of Convertible Preferred Stock thereafter surrendered for conversion shall become entitled to receive any shares of the Corporation other than shares of Common Stock, thereafter the Conversion Price of such other shares so receivable upon conversion of any share of Convertible Preferred Stock shall be subject to adjustment from time to time in

- 12 -

13

a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to the provisions with respect to Common Stock contained in this Section.

(ix) The Corporation from time to time may decrease the

Conversion Price by any amount for any period of time if the period is at least 20 days and if the decrease is irrevocable during the period. Whenever the Conversion Price is so decreased, the Corporation shall mail to holders of record of shares of Convertible Preferred Stock a notice of the decrease at least 15 days before the date the decreased Conversion Price takes effect, and such notice shall state the decreased Conversion Price and the period it will be in effect.

(e) Notice to Holders Prior to Certain Corporate Actions.

In case:

(i) the Corporation shall take any action which would require an adjustment in the Conversion Price pursuant to Section 6(d)(iii); or

(ii) the Corporation shall authorize the granting to the holders of its Common Stock generally of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of stock of any class or of any other rights; or

(iii) there shall be any reorganization or reclassification of the Common Stock (other than a subdivision or combination of the outstanding Common Stock and other than a change in the par value of the Common Stock), or any consolidation or merger to which the Corporation is a party or any statutory exchange of securities with another corporation and for which approval of any stockholders of the Corporation is required, or any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation; or

(iv) there shall be a voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Corporation;

then in each such case the Corporation shall cause to be given to the holders of shares of Convertible Preferred Stock and the stock transfer or conversion agent, as appropriate, as promptly as possible, but in any event at least 20 days prior to the applicable date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (i) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such action or granting of rights or warrants, or, if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of Common Stock of record to be entitled to such distribution, rights or warrants are to be determined, or (ii) the date on which such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is expected to become effective or occur, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up. Failure to give such notice or any defect

therein shall not affect the legality or validity or the proceedings described in subsection (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) of this Section 6(e).

(f) Reservation of Shares of Common Stock. The Corporation covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available, free from preemptive rights, out of the aggregate of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock or its issued shares of Common Stock held in its treasury, or both, for the purpose of effecting conversions of shares of Convertible Preferred Stock, the full number of shares of Common Stock deliverable upon the conversion of all outstanding shares of Convertible Preferred Stock not theretofore converted and on or before (and as a condition of) taking any action that would cause an adjustment of the Conversion Price resulting in an increase in the number of shares of Common Stock deliverable upon conversion above the number thereof previously reserved and available therefor, the Corporation shall take all such action so required. For purposes of this Section 6(f), the number of shares of Common Stock which shall be deliverable upon the conversion of all outstanding shares of Convertible Preferred Stock shall be computed as if at the time of computation all outstanding shares of Convertible Preferred Stock were held by a single holder.

Before taking any action which would cause an adjustment reducing the Conversion Price below the then par value (if any) of the shares of Common Stock deliverable upon conversion of the shares of Convertible Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall take any corporate action which may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary in order that the Corporation may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock at such adjusted Conversion Price.

(g) Transfer Taxes, Etc. The Corporation shall pay any and all documentary stamp, issue or transfer taxes, and any other similar taxes payable in respect of the issue or delivery of shares of Common Stock upon conversions of shares of Convertible Preferred Stock pursuant hereto; provided, however, that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue or delivery of shares of Common Stock in a name other than that of the holder of the shares of Convertible Preferred Stock to be converted and no such issue or delivery shall be made unless and until the person requesting such issue or delivery has paid to the Corporation the amount of any such tax or has established, to the satisfaction of the Corporation, that such tax has been paid.

(h) Consolidation or Merger or Sale of Assets. Notwithstanding any other provision herein to the contrary, in case of any consolidation or merger to which the Corporation is a party (other than a merger or consolidation in which the Corporation is the continuing corporation and in which the Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the merger or consolidation is not exchanged for cash, or the securities or other property of another corporation), or in case of any sale or transfer to another corporation of the property of the Corporation as an entirety or substantially as an entirety, or in the case of any statutory exchange of securities with another corporation (other than in connection with

15

a merger or acquisition), then lawful provision shall be made by the corporation formed by such consolidation or the corporation whose securities, cash or other property will immediately after the merger or consolidation be owned, by virtue of the merger or consolidation, by the holders of Common Stock immediately prior to the merger or consolidation, or the corporation which shall have acquired such assets or securities of the Corporation (collectively the "Formed, Surviving or Acquiring Corporation"), as the case may be, providing that the holder of each share of Convertible Preferred Stock then outstanding shall have the right thereafter to convert such share into the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale or transfer by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock into which such share of Convertible Preferred Stock might have been converted immediately prior to such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale or transfer assuming such holder of Common Stock did not exercise his rights of election, if any, as to the kind or amount of securities, cash or other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale or transfer (provided that, if the kind or amount of securities, cash or other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale or transfer is not the same for each share of Common Stock in respect of which such rights of election shall not have been exercised ("non-electing share"), then for the purposes of this Section 6(h) the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale or transfer for each non-electing share shall be deemed to be the kind and amount so receivable per share by a plurality of the non-electing shares). The Formed, Surviving or Acquiring Corporation, as the case may be, shall make provision in its certificate or articles of incorporation or other constituent documents to the end that the provisions set forth in this Section 6(h) shall thereafter correspondingly be made applicable, as nearly as may reasonably be, in relation to any shares of stock or other securities or property thereafter deliverable on the conversion of the Convertible Preferred Stock.

The above provisions of this Section 6(h) shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, statutory exchanges, sales or transfers.

(i) Covenant as to Common Stock. The Corporation covenants that all shares of Common Stock which may be delivered upon conversions of shares of Convertible Preferred Stock will upon delivery be duly and validly issued and fully paid and non-assessable, free of all liens and charges and not subject to any preemptive rights.

The Corporation covenants that if any shares of Common Stock to be provided for the purpose of conversion of shares of Convertible Preferred Stock hereunder require registration with or approval of any governmental authority under any Federal or State law before such shares may be validly issued upon conversion, the Corporation will in good faith and as expeditiously as possible endeavor to secure such registration or approval, as the case may be.

The Corporation further covenants that if at any time the Common Stock shall be listed on the New York Stock Exchange or any other national securities exchange, the Corporation will, if permitted by the rules of such exchange, list and keep listed so long as the Common Stock shall be so listed on such exchange, all Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Convertible Preferred Stock.

Section 7. Voting Rights.

(a) General. The holders of Convertible Preferred Stock shall not have any voting rights except as set forth below or as otherwise from time to time required by law. In connection with any right to vote, each holder of Convertible Preferred Stock will have one vote for each share held. Any shares of Convertible Preferred Stock held by the Corporation or any entity controlled by the Corporation shall not have voting rights hereunder and shall not be counted in determining the presence of a quorum.

(b) Default Voting Rights. Whenever dividends on the Convertible Preferred Stock shall be in arrears in an amount equal to at least six quarterly dividends (whether or not consecutive), (i) the number of members of the Board of Directors of the Corporation shall be increased by two, effective as of the time of election of such directors as hereinafter provided, and (ii) the holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock (voting separately as a class with all other affected classes or series of the Parity Dividend Stock upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable) will have the exclusive right to vote for and elect such two additional directors of the Corporation at any meeting of stockholders of the Corporation at which directors are to be elected held during the period such dividends remain in arrears. The right of the holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock to vote for such two additional directors shall terminate when all accrued and unpaid dividends on the Convertible Preferred Stock have been declared and paid or set apart for payment. The term of office of all directors so elected shall terminate immediately upon the termination of the right of the holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock and such Parity Dividend Stock to vote for such two additional directors.

The foregoing right of the holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock with respect to the election of two directors may be exercised at any annual meeting of stockholders or at any special meeting of stockholders held for such purpose. If the right to elect directors shall have accrued to the holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock more than 90 days preceding the date established for the next annual meeting of stockholders, the President of the Corporation shall, within 20 days after the delivery to the Corporation at its principal office of a written request for a special meeting signed by the holders of at least ten percent (10%) of the Convertible Preferred Stock then outstanding, call a special meeting of the holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock to be held within 60 days after the delivery of such request for the purpose of electing such additional directors.

17

The holders of the Convertible Preferred Stock and any Parity Dividend Stock referred to above voting as a class shall have the right to remove without cause at any time and replace any directors such holders have elected pursuant to this Section 7.

(c) Class Voting Rights. So long as the Convertible Preferred Stock is outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least 66 2/3 percent of all outstanding Convertible Preferred Stock (unless the vote or consent of a greater percentage is required by applicable law or the Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Corporation), voting separately as a class, (i) amend, alter or repeal (by merger, consolidation or otherwise) any provision of the Restated Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation, as amended, so as to affect adversely the relative rights, preferences, qualifications, limitations or restrictions of the Convertible Preferred Stock, (ii) authorize or issue, or increase the authorized amount of, any additional class or series of stock, or any security convertible into stock of such class or series, ranking prior to the Convertible Preferred Stock in respect of the payment of dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or (iii) effect any reclassification of the Convertible Preferred Stock. A class vote on the part of the Convertible Preferred Stock shall, without limitation, specifically not be deemed to be required (except as otherwise required by law or resolution of the Corporation's Board of Directors) in connection with: (a) the authorization, issuance or increase in the authorized amount of any shares of any other class or series of stock that ranks junior to, or on a parity with, the Convertible Preferred Stock in respect of the payment of dividends and upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation; or (b) the authorization, issuance or increase in the amount of any notes, bonds, mortgages, debentures or other obligations of the Corporation not convertible into or exchangeable, directly or indirectly, for stock ranking prior to the Convertible Preferred Stock in respect of the payment of dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation.

Section 8. Outstanding Shares. For purposes of this Certificate of Resolution, all shares of Convertible Preferred Stock shall be deemed outstanding except (i) from the date fixed for redemption pursuant to Section 5, all shares of Convertible Preferred Stock that have been so called for redemption under Section 5 if shares of Common Stock and funds necessary for payment of the redemption price have been irrevocably set apart; (ii) from the date of surrender of certificates representing shares of Convertible Preferred Stock, all shares of Convertible Preferred Stock converted into Common Stock; and (iii) from the date of registration of transfer, all shares of Convertible Preferred Stock held of record by the Corporation or any subsidiary of the Corporation.

Section 9. Status of Acquired Shares. Shares of Convertible Preferred Stock redeemed by the Corporation, received upon conversion pursuant to Section 6, or otherwise acquired by the Corporation will be restored to the status of authorized and unissued shares of Preferred Stock, without designation as to series, and may thereafter be issued, but not as shares of

18

Section 10. Preemptive Rights. The Convertible Preferred Stock is not entitled to any preemptive or subscription rights in respect of any securities of the Corporation.

Section 11. Severability of Provisions. Whenever possible, each provision hereof shall be interpreted in a manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision hereof is held to be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating or otherwise adversely affecting the remaining provisions hereof. If a court of competent jurisdiction should determine that a provision hereof would be valid or enforceable if a period of time were extended or shortened or a particular percentage were increased or decreased, then such court may make such change as shall be necessary to render the provision in question effective and valid under applicable law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Battle Mountain Gold Company has caused this certificate to be signed on its behalf by R. Dennis O'Connell, its Vice President - Finance, and its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed and attested by Robert J. Quinn, its Secretary, this 18th day of May, 1993.

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

[SEAL]

By: /s/ R. DENNIS O'CONNELL

R. Dennis O'Connell
Vice President - Finance

Attest:

/s/ ROBERT J. QUINN

Robert J. Quinn
Secretary

19

STATE OF COLORADO

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the 18th day of May, 1993, by R. Dennis O'Connell, of Battle Mountain Gold Company, a Nevada corporation on behalf of said corporation.

/s/ DEBORAH S. WHEELER

Notary Public, State of Colorado

DEBORAH S. WHEELER

Printed Name of Notary:

My Commission Expires: Dec. 5, 1995
Bonded thru NOTARY PUBLIC AGENCY

DEBORAH S. WHEELER
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF COLORADO

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY,

_____, as Depositary,

AND

THE HOLDERS FROM TIME TO TIME OF
THE DEPOSITARY SHARES DESCRIBED HEREIN

DEPOSIT AGREEMENT

Dated as of _____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

	Page

<S>	<C>
ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS	1
Certificate	1
Company	1
Deposit Agreement	1
Depositary	1
Depositary Shares	2
Depositary's Agent	2
Depositary's Office	2
Receipt	2
Record Holder	2
Redemption Date	2
Redemption Price	2
Registrar	2
Stock	2
ARTICLE II FORM OF RECEIPTS, DEPOSIT OF STOCK, EXECUTION AND DELIVERY, TRANSFER, SURRENDER AND REDEMPTION OF RECEIPTS	3
SECTION 2.1 Form and Transfer of Receipts	3
SECTION 2.2 Deposit of Stock; Execution and Delivery of Receipts in Respect Thereof	4
SECTION 2.3 Redemption of Stock	5

SECTION 2.4	Registration of Transfer of Receipts	6
SECTION 2.5	Split-ups and Combinations of Receipts; Surrender of Receipts and Withdrawal of Stock	6
SECTION 2.6	Limitations on Execution and Delivery, Transfer, Surrender and Exchange of Receipts.	7
SECTION 2.7	Lost Receipts	8
SECTION 2.8	Cancellation and Destruction of Surrendered Receipts	8
SECTION 2.9	Preferred Stock Purchase Plans	8

</TABLE>

3		
<TABLE>		
<S>		<C>
ARTICLE III	CERTAIN OBLIGATIONS OF THE HOLDERS OF RECEIPTS AND THE COMPANY	8
SECTION 3.1	Filing Proofs, Certificates and Other Information	8
SECTION 3.2	Payment of Taxes or Other Governmental Charges	9
SECTION 3.3	Warranty as to Stock	9
ARTICLE IV	THE DEPOSITED SECURITIES; NOTICES	9
SECTION 4.1	Cash Distributions	9
SECTION 4.2	Distributions Other than Cash, Rights, Preferences or Privileges.	10
SECTION 4.3	Subscription Rights, Preferences or Privileges	10
SECTION 4.4	Notice of Dividends; Fixing of Record Date for Record Holders of Depositary Shares.	11
SECTION 4.5	Voting Rights	12
SECTION 4.6	Changes Affecting Deposited Securities and Reclassifications, Recapitalizations, etc.	12
SECTION 4.7	Delivery of Reports	13
SECTION 4.8	List of Holders	13
ARTICLE V	THE DEPOSITARY, THE DEPOSITARY'S AGENTS, THE REGISTRAR AND THE COMPANY	13
SECTION 5.1	Maintenance of Offices, Agencies and Transfer Books by the Depositary; Registrar	13
SECTION 5.2	Prevention of or Delay in Performance by the Depositary, the Depositary's Agents, the Registrar or the Company	14
SECTION 5.3	Obligations of the Depositary, the Depositary's Agents, the Registrar and the Company	14
SECTION 5.4	Resignation and Removal of the Depositary; Appointment of Successor Depositary.	15
SECTION 5.5	Corporate Notices and Reports	16
SECTION 5.6	Deposit of Stock by the Company	16
SECTION 5.7	Indemnification by the Company	16
SECTION 5.8	Charges and Expenses	17
ARTICLE VI	AMENDMENT AND TERMINATION	17
SECTION 6.1	Amendment	17
SECTION 6.2	Termination	17

</TABLE>

4

<TABLE>		
<S>		<C>
ARTICLE VII MISCELLANEOUS		18
SECTION 7.1 Counterparts		18
SECTION 7.2 Exclusive Benefit of Parties; Holders of Receipts Are Parties		18
SECTION 7.3 Invalidity of Provisions		18
SECTION 7.4 Notice		18
SECTION 7.5 Depository's Agents		19
SECTION 7.6 Governing Law		19
SECTION 7.7 Inspection of Deposit Agreement		20
SECTION 7.8 Headings		20
</TABLE>		

5

DEPOSIT AGREEMENT
dated as of _____
among
BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY,
a Nevada corporation,
_____, a _____,
and the holders
from time to time of the Depository Shares
described herein.

WHEREAS it is desired to provide, as hereinafter set forth in this Deposit Agreement, for the deposit of shares of _____ {insert designation} Preferred Stock, par value \$1.00 per share, of Battle Mountain Gold Company with the Depository (as hereinafter defined) for the purposes set forth in this Deposit Agreement and for the issuance hereunder of Receipts (as hereinafter defined) evidencing Depository Shares (as hereinafter defined) in respect of the Stock (as hereinafter defined) so deposited;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall for all purposes, unless otherwise indicated, apply to the respective terms used in this Deposit Agreement and the Receipts:

"Certificate" shall mean the certificate of resolution establishing designation, preferences and rights of the Stock adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company and filed with the Secretary of State of Nevada establishing the Stock as a series of preferred stock of the Company.

"Company" shall mean Battle Mountain Gold Company, a Nevada corporation, and its successors.

"Deposit Agreement" shall mean this Deposit Agreement, as

amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Depository" shall mean _____ {a bank or trust company selected by the Company having its principal office in the United States of America and

-1-

6
having combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000}, a _____
_____, and any successor as Depository hereunder.

"Depository Shares" shall mean the rights represented by the Receipts issued hereunder and the interests in the Stock represented thereby. Each Depository Share shall represent a _____ {insert fraction} interest in a share of Stock and the same proportionate interest in any and all other property received by the Depository in respect of such shares of Stock and at the time held under this Deposit Agreement.

"Depository's Agent" shall mean an agent appointed by the Depository pursuant to Section 7.5.

"Depository's Office" shall mean the office of the Depository at _____, _____, _____, at which at any particular time its depository receipt business shall be administered.

"Receipt" shall mean one of the depository receipts issued hereunder, whether in definitive or temporary form, evidencing one or more Depository Shares.

"Record Holder" as applied with respect to a Depository Share shall mean the person in whose name a Receipt evidencing such Depository Share is registered on the books of the Depository, or Registrar, if one is appointed, maintained for such purpose.

"Redemption Date" shall mean a date fixed by the Company for the redemption, in whole or in part, of the Stock pursuant to the terms of the Certificate.

"Redemption Price" shall mean the price (or amount) to be paid by the Company for the redemption, in whole or in part, of the Stock pursuant to the terms of the Certificate.

"Registrar" shall mean any bank or trust company which shall be appointed by the Depository pursuant to this Deposit Agreement to register ownership and transfers of Receipts as herein provided.

"Stock" shall mean shares of the Company's _____ {insert designation} Preferred Stock, par value \$1.00 per share.

-2-

7

ARTICLE II

FORM OF RECEIPTS, DEPOSIT OF STOCK, EXECUTION AND

SECTION 2.1 Form and Transfer of Receipts. Definitive Receipts shall be engraved, printed or lithographed on steel-engraved borders as determined by the Company and shall be substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto, with appropriate insertions, modifications and omissions, as hereinafter provided. Pending the preparation of definitive Receipts, the Depositary, upon the written order of the Company delivered in compliance with Section 2.2, shall execute and deliver temporary Receipts which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise substantially of the tenor of the definitive Receipts in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the persons executing such Receipts may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Receipts. If temporary Receipts are issued, the Company and the Depositary will cause definitive Receipts to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Receipts, the temporary Receipts shall be exchangeable for definitive Receipts upon surrender of the temporary Receipts at the Depositary's Office, or such other office as the Depositary may designate, without charge to the holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Receipts, the Depositary shall execute and deliver in exchange therefor definitive Receipts representing the same number of Depositary Shares as represented by the surrendered temporary Receipt or Receipts. Such exchange shall be made at the Company's expense and without any charge therefor. Until so exchanged, the temporary Receipts shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Deposit Agreement, and with respect to the Stock, as definitive Receipts.

Receipts shall be executed by the Depositary by the manual signature of a duly authorized representative of the Depositary; provided, that such signature may be a facsimile if a Registrar for the Receipts other than the Depositary shall have been appointed and such Receipts are countersigned by manual signature of a duly authorized representative of such Registrar. No Receipt shall be entitled to any benefits under this Deposit Agreement or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless it shall have been executed manually by a duly authorized representative of the Depositary or, if a Registrar for the Receipts other than the Depositary shall have been appointed, by manual or facsimile signature of a duly authorized representative of such Depositary and countersigned manually by a duly authorized representative of such Registrar. The Depositary shall record on its books each Receipt so signed and delivered as hereinafter provided.

Receipts shall be in denominations of any number of whole Depositary Shares.

Receipts may be endorsed with or have incorporated in the text thereof such legends or recitals or changes not inconsistent with the provisions of this Deposit Agreement

-3-

8

or the Certificate as may be required by the Company or the Depositary (or, at the election of the Depositary, the Registrar) or required to comply with any applicable law or any regulation thereunder or with the rules and regulations of any securities exchange upon which the Stock, the Depositary Shares or the Receipts may be listed or to conform with any usage with respect thereto, or to indicate any special limitations or restrictions to which any particular Receipts are subject.

Title to Depositary Shares evidenced by a Receipt which is properly endorsed, or accompanied by a properly executed instrument of transfer, shall be transferable by delivery with the same effect as in the case

of a negotiable instrument; provided, however, that until transfer of a Receipt shall be registered on the books of the Depositary as provided in Section 2.4, the Depositary may, notwithstanding any notice to the contrary, treat the Record Holder thereof at such time as the absolute owner thereof for the purpose of determining the person entitled to distributions of dividends or other distributions or to any notice provided for in this Deposit Agreement and for all other purposes.

Each holder of a Receipt is entitled, proportionately, to all the rights, preferences and privileges of the Stock represented thereby (including dividend, voting, redemption and liquidation rights and preferences) and the same proportionate interest in any and all other property received by the Depositary in respect of such Stock and at the time held under this Deposit Agreement.

SECTION 2.2 Deposit of Stock; Execution and Delivery of Receipts in Respect Thereof. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Deposit Agreement, the Company or any holder of Stock may from time to time deposit shares of Stock under this Deposit Agreement by delivery to the Depositary of a certificate or certificates for the Stock to be deposited, properly endorsed or accompanied, if required by the Depositary, by a duly executed instrument of transfer or endorsement, in form satisfactory to the Depositary, together with all such certifications as may be required by the Depositary in accordance with the provisions of this Deposit Agreement, and together with a written order of the Company directing the Depositary to execute and deliver to, or upon the written order of, the person or persons stated in such order a Receipt or Receipts for the number of Depositary Shares relating to such deposited Stock.

Deposited Stock shall be held by the Depositary at the Depositary's Office or at such other place or places as the Depositary shall determine.

Upon receipt by the Depositary of a certificate or certificates for Stock deposited in accordance with the provisions of this Section, together with the other documents required as above specified, and upon recordation of the Stock so deposited on the books of the Company in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, the Depositary, subject to the terms and conditions of this Deposit Agreement, shall execute and deliver, to or upon the order of the person or persons named in the written order delivered to the

-4-

9

Depositary referred to in the first paragraph of this Section, a Receipt or Receipts for the number of Depositary Shares relating to the Stock so deposited and registered in such name or names as may be requested by such person or persons. The Depositary shall execute and deliver such Receipt or Receipts at the Depositary's Office or such other office, if any, as the Depositary may designate. Delivery at other offices shall be at the risk and expense of the person requesting such delivery.

SECTION 2.3 Redemption of Stock. Whenever the Company shall elect to redeem shares of Stock in accordance with the provisions of the Certificate, it shall (unless otherwise agreed in writing with the Depositary) give written notice to the Depositary of such proposed redemption on the same date on which the Company first publicly announces such redemption, such date of notice being not less than 40 nor more than 70 days prior to the Redemption Date. Such notice to the Depositary shall include the proposed Redemption Date, the number of shares of Stock held by the Depositary to be redeemed and the applicable redemption price (including any accrued and unpaid dividends, if any, payable in connection with such redemption). Any such notice to the

Depository shall be accompanied by (i) a certificate from the Company stating that such redemption of Stock is in accordance with the provisions of the Certificate and (ii) the form of notice of redemption (which shall contain substantially the same information as the notice required by the Certificate for the redemption of the Stock) to be delivered by the Depository. Not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, the Depository shall mail or cause to be mailed, at the Company's expense, notice (in the form provided to the Depository by the Company) of such redemption and the proposed corresponding redemption of the number of Depository Shares representing the Stock to be redeemed, by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the holders of record of the Receipts evidencing the Depository Shares to be so redeemed, addressed to such holders at their last addresses as shown on the records of the Depository (or Registrar, if one is appointed). Each such notice mailed to Record Holders of Depository Shares shall be in the form provided to the Depository by the Company and shall state, at a minimum, the Redemption Date, the number of Depository Shares to be redeemed, and, if less than all the Depository Shares represented by Receipts held by such holder are to be redeemed, the number of such Depository Shares to be redeemed from such holder, the applicable redemption price, the place or places where such Receipts are to be surrendered for payment of the redemption price, and that any dividends in respect of the Depository Shares to be redeemed will cease on the Redemption Date, except as otherwise provided in the Certificate. Any notice which is so mailed shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given whether or not the holder receives such notice; and failure to give such notice by mail, or any defect in such notice, to the holders of any Depository Shares designated for redemption shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Depository Shares. If less than all of the then outstanding Depository Shares are to be redeemed, the Depository Shares to be so redeemed shall be selected by lot or pro rata as may be determined by the Depository.

-5-

10

Prior to the Redemption Date, the Company shall deliver to the Depository funds, securities or other property sufficient to redeem in full the Stock called for redemption and the Depository shall surrender to the Company a certificate or certificates (properly endorsed or assigned for transfer, if the Company shall so require and the notice shall so state) representing the number of shares of Stock to be so redeemed. If the Company shall have delivered to the Depository funds, securities or other property necessary for the redemption in full of the shares of Stock called for redemption, then, notwithstanding that the Receipts evidencing Depository Shares representing the shares of Stock called for redemption have not been surrendered, the dividends in respect thereof shall cease to accrue after the Redemption Date, such Depository Shares shall no longer be deemed outstanding and all rights whatsoever with respect to such Depository Shares (except the right of the holders to receive the redemption payment therefor without interest upon surrender of the Receipts evidencing such Depository Shares) shall terminate and, upon surrender in accordance with such notice of the Receipts evidencing any such Depository Shares (properly endorsed or assigned for transfer, if the Depository shall so require), such Depository Shares shall be redeemed by the Depository at a redemption price per Depository Share equal to the proportionate part of the redemption price per share paid in respect of the shares of Stock plus all funds, securities or other property, if any, paid with respect to such Depository Shares, including all amounts paid by the Company in respect of dividends which on the Redemption Date have accumulated on the shares of Stock to be so redeemed and have not theretofore been paid.

If less than all the Depository Shares evidenced by a Receipt are called for redemption, the Depository will deliver to the holder of such Receipt upon its surrender to the Depository, together with the redemption

payment, a new Receipt evidencing the Depository Shares evidenced by such prior Receipt and not called for redemption.

SECTION 2.4 Registration of Transfer of Receipts.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this Deposit Agreement, the Depository shall register on its books from time to time transfers of Receipts upon any surrender thereof by the holder in person or by a duly authorized attorney, properly endorsed or accompanied by a properly executed instrument of transfer. Thereupon, the Depository shall execute a new Receipt or Receipts evidencing the same aggregate number of Depository Shares as those evidenced by the Receipt or Receipts surrendered and shall deliver such new Receipt or Receipts to or upon the order of the person entitled thereto.

SECTION 2.5 Split-ups and Combinations of Receipts;

Surrender of Receipts and Withdrawal of Stock. Upon surrender of a Receipt or Receipts at the Depository's Office or at such other offices as it may designate for the purpose of effecting a split-up or combination of such Receipt or Receipts, and subject to the terms and conditions of this Deposit Agreement, the Depository shall execute and deliver a new Receipt or Receipts in the authorized denomination or denominations requested, evidencing the aggregate number of Depository Shares evidenced by the Receipt or Receipts surrendered.

-6-

11

Any Record Holder of at least _____ {insert number of Depository Shares (at least the inverse of the fraction of an interest represented by each Depository Share in a share of Stock) below which withdrawal of Stock is not permitted} Depository Shares may withdraw the number of whole shares of Stock and all money and other property, if any, underlying such Depository Shares by surrendering Receipts evidencing such Depository Shares at the Depository's Office or at such other offices as the Depository may designate for such withdrawals. Thereafter, without unreasonable delay, the Depository shall deliver to such holder, or to the person or persons designated by such holder as hereinafter provided, the number of whole shares of Stock and all money and other property, if any, underlying the Depository Shares so surrendered for withdrawal, but holders of such whole shares of Stock will not thereafter be entitled to deposit such Stock hereunder or to receive Receipts evidencing Depository Shares therefor. If a Receipt delivered by a holder to the Depository in connection with such withdrawal shall evidence a number of Depository Shares relating to other than a number of whole shares of Stock, the Depository shall at the same time, in addition to such number of whole shares of Stock and such money and other property, if any, to be so withdrawn, deliver to such holder, or (subject to Section 3.2) upon his order, a new Receipt evidencing such remaining number of Depository Shares represented by the Receipt delivered in connection with such withdrawal. Delivery of the Stock and money and other property being withdrawn may be made by delivery of such certificates, documents of title and other instruments as the Depository may deem appropriate.

If the Stock and the money and other property being withdrawn are to be delivered to a person or persons other than the Record Holder of the Depository Shares evidenced by the Receipts being surrendered for withdrawal of Stock, such holder shall execute and deliver to the Depository a written order so directing the Depository, and the Depository may require that the Receipt or Receipts surrendered by such holder for withdrawal of such shares of Stock be properly endorsed in blank or accompanied by a properly executed instrument of transfer.

Delivery of the Stock and money and other property, if any, underlying the Depository Shares surrendered for withdrawal shall be made by

the Depositary at the Depositary's Office or at such other offices as the Depositary may designate, except that, at the request, risk and expense of the holder surrendering such Depositary Shares and for the account of such holder, such delivery may be made at such other place as may be designated by such holder.

SECTION 2.6 Limitations on Execution and Delivery, Transfer, Surrender and Exchange of Receipts. As a condition precedent to the execution and delivery, registration of transfer, split-up, combination, surrender or exchange of any Receipt, the Depositary, any of the Depositary's Agents or the Company may require payment to it of a sum sufficient for the payment (or, in the event that the Depositary or the Company shall have made such payment, the reimbursement to it) of any charges or expenses payable by

-7-

12

the holder of a Receipt pursuant to Section 5.8, may require the production of evidence satisfactory to it as to the identity and genuineness of any signature and may also require compliance with such regulations, if any, as the Depositary or the Company may establish consistent with the provisions of this Deposit Agreement.

The deposit of Stock may be refused, the delivery of Receipts against Stock may be suspended, the registration of transfer of Depositary Shares may be refused and the registration of transfer, surrender or exchange of outstanding Depositary Shares may be suspended (i) during any period when the register of stockholders of the Company is closed or (ii) if any such action is deemed necessary or advisable by the Depositary, any of the Depositary's Agents or the Company at any time or from time to time because of any requirement of law or of any government or governmental body or commission or under any provision of this Deposit Agreement.

SECTION 2.7 Lost Receipts. In case any Receipt shall be mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen, the Depositary in its discretion may execute and deliver a Receipt of like form and tenor in exchange and substitution for such mutilated Receipt, or in lieu of and in substitution for such destroyed, lost or stolen Receipt, upon (i) the filing by the holder thereof with the Depositary of evidence satisfactory to the Depositary of such destruction or loss or theft of such Receipt, or the authenticity thereof and of his or her ownership thereof, and (ii) furnishing the Depositary with reasonable indemnification satisfactory to it.

SECTION 2.8 Cancellation and Destruction of Surrendered Receipts. All Receipts surrendered to the Depositary or any Depositary's Agent shall be cancelled by the Depositary. Except as prohibited by applicable law or regulation, the Depositary is authorized to destroy all Receipts so cancelled.

SECTION 2.9 Preferred Stock Purchase Plans. Upon receipt of instructions from the Company, the Depositary shall take such action as shall be reasonable to permit the Record Holders of the Depositary Shares to participate in any dividend reinvestment or other stock purchase plan sponsored by the Company that permits the participation by such holders on such terms and conditions as the Company may determine.

ARTICLE III

CERTAIN OBLIGATIONS OF THE HOLDERS OF RECEIPTS AND THE COMPANY

SECTION 3.1 Filing Proofs, Certificates and Other

Information. Any Record Holder of a Depositary Share may be required from time to time to file such proof of residence, or other matters or other information, to execute such certificates and to make such representations and warranties as the Depositary or the Company may reasonably

-8-

13

deem necessary or proper. The Depositary or the Company may withhold the delivery, or delay the registration of transfer, conversion, redemption or exchange, of any Depositary Share or the withdrawal of any Stock underlying Depositary Shares or the distribution of any dividend or other distribution or the sale of any rights or of the proceeds thereof until such proof or other information is filed or such certificates are executed or such representations and warranties are made.

SECTION 3.2 Payment of Taxes or Other Governmental Charges. Record Holders of Depositary Shares shall be obligated to make payments to the Depositary of certain charges and expenses, as provided in Section 5.8. Registration of transfer of any Depositary Share or any withdrawal of Stock and delivery of all money or other property, if any, underlying such Depositary Share may be refused until any such payment due is made, and any dividends, interest payments or other distributions may be withheld or all or any part of the Stock or other property relating to such Depositary Shares and not theretofore sold may be sold for the account of the holder thereof (after attempting by reasonable means to notify such holder prior to such sale), and such dividends or other distributions or the proceeds of any such sale may be applied to any payment of such charges or expenses, the holder of such Depositary Share remaining liable for any deficiency.

SECTION 3.3 Warranty as to Stock. In the case of the initial deposit of the Stock, the Company and, in the case of subsequent deposits thereof, each person so depositing Stock under this Deposit Agreement shall be deemed thereby to represent and warrant that such Stock and each certificate therefor are valid and that the person making such deposit is authorized to do so. The Company hereby further represents and warrants that the Stock, when issued, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Such representations and warranties shall survive the deposit of the Stock and the issuance of the Receipts.

ARTICLE IV

THE DEPOSITED SECURITIES; NOTICES

SECTION 4.1 Cash Distributions. Whenever the Depositary shall receive any cash dividend or other cash distribution on the Stock, the Depositary shall, subject to Sections 3.1 and 3.2, distribute to the Record Holders of Depositary Shares on the record date fixed pursuant to Section 4.4 such amounts of such dividend or distribution as are, as nearly as practicable, in proportion to the respective numbers of Depositary Shares held by such holders; provided, however, that in case the Company or the Depositary shall be required to withhold and shall withhold from any cash dividend or other cash distribution in respect of the Stock an amount on account of taxes, the amount made available for distribution or distributed in respect of Depositary Shares shall be reduced accordingly. The Depositary shall distribute or make available for distribution, as the case may be, only such amount, however, as can be distributed without attributing to any holder of Depositary

14

Shares a fraction of one cent, and any balance not so distributable shall be held by the Depositary (without liability for interest thereon) and shall be added to and be treated as part of the next sum received by the Depositary for distribution to Record Holders of Depositary Shares then outstanding.

SECTION 4.2 Distributions Other than Cash, Rights, Preferences or Privileges. Whenever the Depositary shall receive any distribution other than cash, rights, preferences or privileges on the Stock, the Depositary shall, subject to Sections 3.1 and 3.2, and pursuant to written instructions from the Company, distribute to the Record Holders of Depositary Shares on the record date fixed pursuant to Section 4.4 such amounts of the securities or property received by it as are, as nearly as practicable, in proportion to the respective numbers of Depositary Shares held by such holders, in any manner that the Company may deem equitable and practicable for accomplishing such distribution. If, in the opinion of the Depositary, such distribution cannot be made proportionately among such Record Holders, or if for any other reason (including any requirement that the Company or the Depositary withhold an amount on account of taxes or governmental charges) the Depositary deems, after consultation with the Company, such distribution not to be feasible, the Depositary may, with the approval of the Company, adopt such method as it deems equitable and practicable for the purpose of effecting such distribution, including the sale (at public or private sale) of the securities or property thus received, or any part thereof, at such place or places and upon such terms as it may deem proper. The net proceeds of any such sale shall, subject to Sections 3.1 and 3.2, be distributed or made available for distribution, as the case may be, by the Depositary to the Record Holders of Depositary Shares entitled thereto as provided by Section 4.1 in the case of a distribution received in cash. The Company shall not make any distribution of such securities unless the Company shall have provided an opinion of counsel to the effect that such securities have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or need not be so registered.

SECTION 4.3 Subscription Rights, Preferences or Privileges. If the Company shall at any time offer or cause to be offered to the persons in whose names Stock is recorded on the books of the Company any rights, preferences or privileges to subscribe for or to purchase any securities or any rights, preferences or privileges of any other nature, such rights, preferences or privileges shall in each such instance be made available by the Depositary to the Record Holders of Depositary Shares in such manner as the Depositary may determine, either by the issuance to such Record Holders of warrants representing such rights, preferences or privileges or by such other method as may be approved by the Depositary in its discretion with the approval of the Company; provided, however, that (i) if, at the time of issue or offer of any such rights, preferences or privileges, the Depositary determines that it is not lawful or (after consultation with the Company) not feasible to make such rights, preferences or privileges available to holders of Depositary Shares by the issue of warrants or otherwise, or (ii) if and to the extent so instructed by holders of Depositary Shares who do not desire to exercise such rights, preferences or privileges, then the Depositary, in its discretion (with the approval of the Company, in any case where the

15

Depositary has determined that it is not feasible to make such rights, preferences or privileges available), may, if applicable laws or the terms of such rights, preferences or privileges permit such transfer, sell such rights, preferences or privileges at public or private sale, at such place or places

and upon such terms as it may deem proper. The net proceeds of any such sale shall, subject to Sections 3.1 and 3.2, be distributed by the Depositary to the Record Holders of Depositary Shares entitled thereto as provided by Section 4.1 in the case of a distribution received in cash. The Company shall not make any distribution of such rights, preferences or privileges unless the Company shall have provided to the Depositary an opinion of counsel to the effect that such rights, preferences or privileges have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or need not be so registered.

If registration under the Securities Act of 1933 of the securities to which any rights, preferences or privileges relate is required in order for holders of Depositary Shares to be offered or sold the securities to which such rights, preferences or privileges relate, the Company agrees with the Depositary that the Company will file promptly a registration statement pursuant to such Act with respect to such rights, preferences or privileges and securities and use its reasonable efforts and take all reasonable steps available to it to cause such registration statement to become effective sufficiently in advance of the expiration of such rights, preferences or privileges to enable such holders to exercise such rights, preferences or privileges. In no event shall the Depositary make available to the holders of Depositary Shares any right, preference or privilege to subscribe for or to purchase any securities unless and until such a registration statement shall have become effective or unless the offering and sale of such securities to such holders are exempt from registration under the provisions of such Act.

If any other action under the laws of any jurisdiction or any governmental or administrative authorization, consent or permit is required in order for such rights, preferences or privileges to be made available to the holders of Depositary Shares, the Company agrees with the Depositary that the Company will use its reasonable efforts to take such action or obtain such authorization, consent or permit sufficiently in advance of the expiration of such rights, preferences or privileges to enable such holders to exercise such rights, preferences or privileges.

SECTION 4.4 Notice of Dividends; Fixing of Record Date for Record Holders of Depositary Shares. Whenever any cash dividend or other cash distribution shall become payable or any distribution other than cash shall be made, or if rights, preferences or privileges shall at any time be offered, with respect to the Stock, or whenever the Depositary shall receive notice of any meeting at which holders of Stock are entitled to vote, or of which holders of Stock are entitled to notice, or whenever the Depositary and the Company shall decide it is appropriate, the Company shall in each such instance fix a record date (which shall be the same date as the record date fixed by the Company with respect to the Stock) for the determination of the Record Holders of Depositary Shares who shall

-11-

16

be entitled to receive a distribution in respect of such dividend, distribution, rights, preferences or privileges or the net proceeds of the sale thereof, or to give instructions for the exercise of voting rights at any such meeting, or who shall be entitled to receive notice of such meeting. The Company shall advise the Depositary of all such record dates.

SECTION 4.5 Voting Rights. Upon receipt of notice of any meeting at which the holders of the Stock are entitled to vote, the Depositary shall, as soon as practicable thereafter, mail or cause to be mailed to the Record Holders of Depositary Shares a notice, the form of which shall have been delivered by the Company to the Depositary, which shall contain (i) such information as is contained in such notice of meeting, (ii) a statement that the holders of Depositary Shares at the close of business on a specified record

date fixed pursuant to Section 4.4 may, subject to any applicable provisions of law and of the Company's Restated Articles of Incorporation (including the Certificate), instruct the Depositary as to the exercise of the voting rights pertaining to the amount of Stock represented by their respective Depositary Shares (including an express indication that instructions may be given to the Depositary to give a discretionary proxy to a person designated by the Company) and (iii) a brief statement as to the manner in which such instructions may be given. Upon the written request of the holders of Depositary Shares on the record date established in accordance with Section 4.4, the Depositary shall endeavor insofar as practicable to vote or cause to be voted, in accordance with the instructions set forth in such request, the maximum number of whole shares of Stock underlying the Depositary Shares as to which any particular voting or consent instructions are received. The Company hereby agrees to take all action which may be deemed necessary by the Depositary in order to enable the Depositary to vote such Stock or cause such Stock to be voted. The Depositary may, at its discretion, appear at any meeting with respect to the Stock unless directed to the contrary by the holders of all the Depositary Shares. In the absence of specific instructions from the holder of a Depositary Share, the Depositary will abstain from voting to the extent of the Stock underlying such Depositary Shares.

SECTION 4.6 Changes Affecting Deposited Securities and Reclassifications, Recapitalizations, etc. Upon any change in par or liquidation value, split-up, combination or any other reclassification of the Stock, or upon any recapitalization, reorganization, merger, amalgamation or consolidation affecting the Company or to which it is a party, the Depositary may, subject to the terms of the Certificate, with the approval of, or upon the instructions of, the Company, (i) make such adjustments as are approved or directed by the Company in (x) the fraction of an interest represented by one Depositary Share in one share of Stock, (y) the ratio of the redemption price per Depositary Share to the redemption price of a share of Stock and (z) the minimum number of Depositary Shares required for the withdrawal of Stock by holders of Depositary Shares, in each case as may be necessary fully to reflect the effects of such changes in par or liquidation value, split-up, combination or other reclassification of Stock, or of such recapitalization, reorganization, merger, amalgamation or consolidation and (ii) treat any securities which shall be received by the Depositary in exchange for or upon conversion of or in respect of the Stock as new

-12-

17

deposited securities so received in exchange for or upon conversion of or in respect of such Stock. In any such case, the Depositary may, in its discretion, with the approval of the Company, execute and deliver additional Receipts or may call for the surrender of all outstanding Receipts to be exchanged for new Receipts specifically describing such new deposited securities. Anything to the contrary herein notwithstanding, holders of Receipts shall have the right from and after the effective date of any such reclassification of the Stock or any such recapitalization, reorganization, merger, amalgamation or consolidation to surrender such Receipts to the Depositary with instructions to convert, exchange or surrender the Stock represented thereby only into or for, as the case may be, the kind and amount of shares of stock and other securities and property and cash into which the Stock represented by such Depositary Receipts might have been converted or for which such Stock might have been exchanged or surrendered immediately prior to the effective date of such transaction.

SECTION 4.7 Delivery of Reports. The Depositary will forward to Record Holders of Depositary Shares, at their respective addresses appearing in the Depositary's books, all notices, reports and communications received from the Company which are delivered to the Depositary and which the

Company is required to furnish to the holders of Stock or Receipts.

SECTION 4.8 List of Holders. Promptly upon request from time to time by the Company, the Depositary shall furnish to the Company a list, as of a recent date, of the names, addresses and holdings of Depositary Shares of all persons in whose names Receipts are registered on the books of the Depositary or Registrar, as the case may be.

ARTICLE V

THE DEPOSITARY, THE DEPOSITARY'S AGENTS, THE REGISTRAR AND THE COMPANY

SECTION 5.1 Maintenance of Offices, Agencies and Transfer Books by the Depositary; Registrar. Upon execution of this Deposit Agreement, the Depositary shall maintain, at the Depositary's Offices or at any Registrar's office at which the Depositary shall have complete access to all books and records maintained on the Company's behalf, facilities for the execution and delivery, surrender and exchange of Receipts and the registration and registration of transfer of Receipts and, at the offices of the Depositary's Agents, if any, facilities for the delivery, surrender and exchange of Receipts and the registration of transfer of Receipts, all in accordance with the provisions of this Deposit Agreement.

The Depositary shall keep books at the Depositary's Office for the registration and registration of transfer of Receipts, which books at all reasonable times shall be open for inspection by the Record Holders of Depositary Shares; provided that any such holder

-13-

18

requesting to exercise such right shall certify in writing to the Depositary that such inspection shall be for a proper purpose reasonably related to such person's interest as an owner of Depositary Shares.

The Depositary may close such books, at any time or from time to time, when deemed expedient by it in connection with the performance of its duties hereunder.

If the Receipts or the Depositary Shares evidenced thereby or the Stock underlying such Depositary Shares shall be listed on the New York Stock Exchange, the Depositary may, with the approval of the Company, appoint a Registrar for registration of such Receipts or Depositary Shares in accordance with any requirements of such Exchange. Such Registrar (which may be the Depositary if so permitted by the requirements of such Exchange) may be removed and a substitute registrar appointed by the Depositary upon the request or with the approval of the Company. If the Receipts, such Depositary Shares or such Stock are listed on one or more other stock exchanges, the Depositary will, at the request of the Company, arrange such facilities for the delivery, registration, registration of transfer, surrender and exchange of such Receipts, such Depositary Shares or such Stock as may be required by law or applicable stock exchange regulation.

SECTION 5.2 Prevention of or Delay in Performance by the Depositary, the Depositary's Agents, the Registrar or the Company. Neither the Depositary nor any Depositary's Agent nor any Registrar nor the Company shall incur any liability to any holder of a Depositary Share if, by reason of any provision of any present or future law, or regulation thereunder, of the United States of America or of any other governmental authority or, in the case of the Depositary, any Depositary's Agent or any Registrar, by reason of any provision, present or future, of the Company's Restated Articles of

Incorporation (including the Certificate), or by reason of any act of God or war or other circumstance beyond the control of the relevant party, the Depositary, any Depositary's Agent, any Registrar or the Company shall be prevented or forbidden from doing or performing any act or thing which the terms of the Deposit Agreement provide shall be done or performed; nor shall the Depositary, any Depositary's Agent, any Registrar or the Company incur any liability to any Record Holder of a Depositary Share (i) by reason of any nonperformance or delay, caused as aforesaid, in the performance of any act or thing which the terms of this Deposit Agreement provide shall or may be done or performed or (ii) by reason of any exercise of, or failure to exercise, any discretion provided for in this Deposit Agreement except, in case of any such exercise or failure to exercise discretion not caused as aforesaid, if caused by the negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct of the party charged with such exercise or failure to exercise.

SECTION 5.3 Obligations of the Depositary, the Depositary's Agents, the Registrar and the Company. Neither the Depositary nor any Depositary's Agent nor any Registrar nor the Company assumes any obligation or shall be subject to any liability under

-14-

19

this Deposit Agreement to Record Holders of Depositary Shares other than for its negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct.

Neither the Depositary nor any Depositary's Agent nor any Registrar nor the Company shall be under any obligation to appear in, prosecute or defend any action, suit or other proceeding in respect of the Stock, the Depositary Shares or the Receipts which, in its opinion, may involve it in expense or liability unless indemnity satisfactory to it against all expense and liability be furnished as often as may be required.

Neither the Depositary nor any Depositary's Agent nor any Registrar nor the Company shall be liable for any action or any failure to act by it in reliance upon the written advice of legal counsel or accountants or information from any person presenting Stock for deposit, any holder of a Depositary Share or any other person believed by it in good faith to be competent to give such information. The Depositary, any Depositary's Agent, any Registrar and the Company may each rely and shall each be protected in acting upon any written notice, request, direction or other document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.

Neither the Depositary nor any Depositary's Agent shall be responsible for any failure to carry out any instruction to vote any of the shares of Stock or for the manner or effect of any such vote, as long as any such action or non-action is in good faith. The Depositary undertakes, and any Registrar shall be required to undertake, to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Deposit Agreement, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Deposit Agreement against the Depositary or any Registrar. The Depositary will indemnify the Company against any liability which may arise out of acts performed or omitted by the Depositary or its agents due to its or their negligence or bad faith. The Depositary, the Depositary's Agents, any Registrar and the Company may own and deal in any class of securities of the Company and its affiliates and in Depositary Shares. The Depositary may also act as transfer agent or registrar of any of the securities of the Company and its affiliates.

SECTION 5.4 Resignation and Removal of the Depositary; Appointment of Successor Depositary. The Depositary may at any time resign as Depositary hereunder by notice of its election to do so delivered to the

Company, such resignation to take effect upon the appointment of a successor Depository and its acceptance of such appointment as hereinafter provided.

The Depository may at any time be removed by the Company by notice of such removal delivered to the Depository, such removal to take effect upon the appointment of a successor Depository and its acceptance of such appointment as hereinafter provided.

In case the Depository acting hereunder shall at any time resign or be removed, the Company shall, within 60 days after the delivery of the notice of resignation

-15-

20

or removal, as the case may be, appoint a successor Depository, which shall be a bank or trust company having its principal office in the United States of America and having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If no successor Depository shall have been so appointed within 60 days after delivery of such notice, the resigning or removed Depository may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Depository. Every successor Depository shall execute and deliver to its predecessor and to the Company an instrument in writing accepting its appointment hereunder, and, thereupon, such successor Depository, without any further act or deed, shall become fully vested with all the rights, powers, duties and obligations of its predecessor and for all purposes shall be the Depository under this Deposit Agreement, and such predecessor, upon payment of all sums due it and on the written request of the Company, shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor all rights and powers of such predecessor hereunder, shall duly assign, transfer and deliver all right, title and interest in the Stock and any moneys or property held hereunder to such successor and shall deliver to such successor a list of the Record Holders of all outstanding Depository Shares. Any successor Depository shall promptly mail notice of its appointment to the Record Holders of Depository Shares. Thereafter, any predecessor Depository shall deliver any correspondence received from any holders of Depository Shares to the successor Depository.

Any corporation into which the Depository may be merged, or with which it may be consolidated or converted, shall be the successor of such Depository without the execution or filing of any document or any further act. Such successor Depository may authenticate the Receipts in the name of the predecessor Depository or in the name of the successor Depository.

SECTION 5.5 Corporate Notices and Reports. The Company agrees that it will transmit to the Depository and to the Record Holders of Depository Shares, at the addresses provided to it pursuant to Section 4.8, all notices, reports and communications (including without limitation financial statements) required by law, the rules of any national securities exchange upon which the Stock, the Depository Shares or the Receipts are listed or by the Company's Articles of Incorporation (including the Certificate) to be furnished by the Company to holders of the Stock. Such transmission will be at the Company's expense.

SECTION 5.6 Deposit of Stock by the Company. The Company agrees with the Depository that neither the Company nor any company controlled by the Company will at any time deposit any Stock if such Stock is required to be registered under the provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and no registration statement is at such time in effect as to such Stock.

SECTION 5.7 Indemnification by the Company. The Company shall indemnify the Depository, any Depository's Agent and any Registrar against, and hold each of them harmless from, any loss, liability or expense

(including the costs and expenses of defending itself) which may arise out of
(i) acts performed or omitted in connection with

-16-

21

this Deposit Agreement, the Depositary Shares and the Receipts (a) by the Depositary, any Registrar or any of their respective agents (including any Depositary's Agent), except for any liability arising out of negligence, bad faith or wilfull misconduct on the respective parts of any such person or persons or (b) by the Company or any of its agents or (ii) the offer, sale or registration of the Depositary Shares or the Stock pursuant to the provisions hereof. The obligations of the Company set forth in this Section 5.7 shall survive any succession of any Depositary, Registrar or Depositary's Agent.

SECTION 5.8 Charges and Expenses. The Company shall pay all transfer and other taxes and governmental charges arising solely from the existence of the depositary arrangements. The Company shall pay all reasonable charges of the Depositary in connection with the initial deposit of the Stock and the initial issuance of the Receipts, any redemption of the Stock at the option of the Company and any withdrawals of Stock by holders of Depositary Shares. All other transfer and other taxes and governmental charges shall be at the expense of Record Holders of Depositary Shares. If, at the request of a Record Holder of a Depositary Share, the Depositary incurs charges or expenses for which it is not otherwise liable hereunder, such holder will be liable for such charges and expenses. All other charges and expenses of the Depositary, any Depositary's Agent hereunder and any Registrar (including, in each case, fees and expenses of counsel) incident to the performance of their respective obligations hereunder will be paid upon consultation and agreement between the Depositary and the Company as to the amount and nature of such charges and expenses. The Depositary shall present its statement for charges and expenses to the Company once every three months or at such other intervals as the Company and the Depositary may agree.

ARTICLE VI

AMENDMENT AND TERMINATION

SECTION 6.1 Amendment. The form of the Receipts and any provisions of this Deposit Agreement may at any time and from time to time be amended by agreement between the Company and the Depositary in any respect which they may deem necessary or desirable; provided, however, that no such amendment (other than any change in the fees of any Depositary, Registrar or Transfer Agent) which shall materially and adversely alter the rights of the existing Record Holders of Depositary Shares shall be effective unless such amendment shall have been approved by the Record Holders of at least a majority of the Depositary Shares then outstanding. Every holder of an outstanding Depositary Share at the time any such amendment becomes effective shall be deemed, by continuing to hold such Depositary Share, to consent and agree to such amendment and to be bound by this Deposit Agreement as amended thereby.

SECTION 6.2 Termination. This Deposit Agreement may be terminated by the Company or the Depositary only after (i) all outstanding Depositary Shares shall have

-17-

been redeemed pursuant to Section 2.3 or (ii) there shall have been made a final distribution in respect of the Stock in connection with any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company and such distribution shall have been distributed to the holders of Receipts pursuant to Section 4.1 or 4.2, as applicable.

Upon the termination of this Deposit Agreement, the Company shall be discharged from all obligations under this Deposit Agreement except for its obligations to the Depository, any Depository's Agents and any Registrar under Sections 5.7 and 5.8.

ARTICLE VII

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 7.1 Counterparts. This Deposit Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, and by each of the parties hereto on separate counterparts, each of which counterparts, when so executed and delivered, shall be deemed an original, but all such counterparts taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

SECTION 7.2 Exclusive Benefit of Parties; Holders of Receipts Are Parties. This Deposit Agreement is for the exclusive benefit of the parties hereto, and their respective successors hereunder, and shall not be deemed to give any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim to any other person whatsoever. Notwithstanding that Record Holders of Depository Shares have not executed and delivered this Deposit Agreement or any counterpart thereof, the holders of Depository Shares from time to time shall be parties to this Deposit Agreement and shall be bound by all of the terms and conditions hereof and of the Receipts evidencing such Depository Shares by acceptance of delivery thereof.

SECTION 7.3 Invalidity of Provisions. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Deposit Agreement or in the Receipts should be or become invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein or therein shall in no way be affected, prejudiced or disturbed thereby.

SECTION 7.4 Notice. Any notices required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing (including telegraphic, telex or facsimile transmission) and shall be duly given if (i) personally delivered or sent by telegraph, telex or facsimile and (ii) mailed by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

If to the Company:

Battle Mountain Gold Company
333 Clay Street, 42nd Floor
Houston, Texas 77002
Attention: Chief Financial Officer

If to the Depository:

If to the Record Holder of a Depositary Share:

At the address as it appears on the books of the Depositary, or if such Record Holder shall have filed with the Depositary a written request that notices intended for such Record Holder be mailed to some other address, at the address designated in such request.

All such notices shall be effective: (i) if mailed or personally delivered, when received, or (ii) if sent by telegraph, telex or facsimile, when sent with evidence of transmission. The address to which notices hereunder should be sent may be changed by any party by giving notice of such change to the others in the manner provided in this Deposit Agreement.

SECTION 7.5 Depositary's Agents. The Depositary may from time to time, with the prior approval of the Company, appoint Depositary's Agents to act in any respect for the Depositary for the purposes of this Deposit Agreement and may at any time appoint additional Depositary's Agents and vary or terminate the appointment of such Depositary's Agents. The Depositary will notify the Company of any such action.

SECTION 7.6 Governing Law. THIS DEPOSIT AGREEMENT AND THE RECEIPTS AND ALL RIGHTS HEREUNDER AND THEREUNDER AND PROVISIONS HEREOF AND THEREOF SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REFERENCE TO CHOICE OR CONFLICT OF LAW PRINCIPLES.

-19-

24

SECTION 7.7 Inspection of Deposit Agreement. Copies of this Deposit Agreement shall be filed with the Depositary and the Depositary's Agents and shall be open to inspection during business hours at the Depositary's Office and the respective offices of the Depositary's Agents, if any, by any Record Holder of a Depositary Share.

SECTION 7.8 Headings. The headings of articles and sections in this Deposit Agreement and in the form of Receipt set forth in Exhibit A hereto have been inserted for convenience only and are not to be regarded as part of this Deposit Agreement or the Receipts or to have any bearing upon the meaning or interpretation of any provision contained herein or in the Receipts.

-20-

25

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company and the Depositary have duly executed this Deposit Agreement as of the day and year first above set forth, and all Record Holders of Depositary Shares shall become parties hereto by and upon acceptance by them of delivery of Receipts evidencing such Depositary Shares and issued in accordance with the terms hereof.

ATTEST:

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

By _____

By _____

Its _____

ATTEST: {DEPOSITARY}

By _____

By _____

Its _____

-21-

26

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF DEPOSITARY RECEIPT
FOR DEPOSITARY SHARES

{GENERAL FORM OF FACE OF RECEIPT}

_____ DEPOSITARY SHARES

DEPOSITARY RECEIPT FOR DEPOSITARY SHARES,
REPRESENTING _____ PREFERRED STOCK

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

Incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada

This Depositary Receipt is transferable
in the City of _____

_____, as Depositary (the "Depositary"), hereby certifies that _____ is the registered owner of _____ Depositary Shares ("Depositary Shares"), each Depositary Share representing _____ (_____) of one share of _____ Preferred Stock, par value \$1.00 per share (the "Stock"), of Battle Mountain Gold Company, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), on deposit with the Depositary, subject to the terms and entitled to the benefits of the Deposit Agreement dated as of _____ (the "Deposit Agreement"), among the Company, the Depositary and all holders from time to time of Depositary Receipts. By accepting this Depositary Receipt, the holder hereof becomes a party to and agrees to be bound by all the terms and conditions of the Deposit Agreement. This Depositary Receipt shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose or entitled to any benefits under the Deposit Agreement unless it shall have been executed by the Depositary by the manual signature of a duly authorized officer thereof or, if executed in facsimile by the Depositary, countersigned by a Registrar in respect of the Depositary Receipts by the manual signature of a duly authorized officer thereof.

Dated: {Depositary}

By: _____
Authorized Officer

{Registrar}

By: _____
Authorized Officer

A-1

27

{GENERAL FORM OF REVERSE OF RECEIPT}

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

Battle Mountain Gold Company will furnish without charge to each receipt holder who so requests a copy of the Deposit Agreement and a statement or summary of the voting powers, designations, preferences, limitations, restrictions and relative rights of each class of stock or series thereof which Battle Mountain Gold Company is authorized to issue. Any such request is to be addressed to the Secretary of Battle Mountain Gold Company.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM - as tenants in common
TEN ENT - as tenants by the entireties
JT TEN - as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common
UNIF GIFT MIN ACT - _____ Custodian _____
(Cust) (Minor)
under the Uniform Gifts to Minors Act _____
(State)

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

For value received, _____
hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto

(Please print or type name, address, including postal zip code, and social security or other identifying number of Assignee)

_____ Depository Shares represented by the within receipt and all rights thereunder and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint

A-2

28

attorney to transfer said Depository Shares on the books of the within-named Depository with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____

NOTICE: The signature to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of this instrument in every particular, without

alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

A-3

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

AND

THE BANK OF NEW YORK,

TRUSTEE

INDENTURE

DATED AS OF _____

SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

RECONCILIATION AND TIE BETWEEN TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939
AND INDENTURE, DATED AS OF _____

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

Section of Trust Indenture Act of 1939 -----	<S>	<C>	Section(s) of Indenture -----
Section 310	(a) (1)	.....	609
	(a) (2)	.....	609
	(a) (3)	.....	Not Applicable
	(a) (4)	.....	Not Applicable
Section 311	(b)	.....	608, 610
	(a)	.....	613
	(b)	.....	613
Section 312	(c)	.....	Not Applicable
	(a)	.....	701, 702(a)
	(b)	.....	702(b)
Section 313	(c)	.....	702(c)
	(a)	.....	703(a)
	(b)	.....	703(b)
	(c)	.....	703(c)
Section 314	(d)	.....	703(d)
	(a)	.....	704, 1007
	(b)	.....	Not Applicable
	(c) (1)	.....	103
	(c) (2)	.....	103
Section 315	(c) (3)	.....	Not Applicable
	(d)	.....	Not Applicable
	(e)	.....	103
	(a)	.....	601(a)
	(b)	.....	602, 703(a)
	(c)	.....	601(b)
	(d)	.....	601(c)
Section 316	(d) (1)	.....	601(a) (1)
	(d) (2)	.....	601(c) (2)
	(d) (3)	.....	601(c) (3)
	(e)	.....	514
	(a) (10) (A)	.....	502, 512
	(a) (1) (B)	.....	513
	(a) (2)	.....	Not Applicable
Section 317	(a) (last sentence)	.....	101
	(b)	.....	508
	(a) (1)	.....	503
	(a) (2)	.....	504

	(b)	1003
Section 318	(a)	108

</TABLE>

Note: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<TABLE>			
<S>			<C>
PARTIES			1
RECITALS OF THE COMPANY			1

ARTICLE ONE

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS
OF GENERAL APPLICATION

SECTION 101.	Definitions	1
	Act	2
	Additional Amounts	2
	Affiliate; control	2
	Authenticating Agent	2
	Authorized Newspaper	2
	Bearer Security	2
	Board of Directors	3
	Board Resolution	3
	Book-Entry Security	3
	Business Day	3
	CEDEL; CEDEL S.A.	3
	Certification Date	3
	Commission	3
	Common Depository	3
	Company	3
	Company Request; Company Order	3
	Conversion Event	4
	Corporate Trust Office	4
	coupon	4
	Defaulted Interest	4
	Depository	4
	Dollar; \$	4
	Euroclear	4
	Event of Default	4
	Exchange Date	4
	Exchange Rate	4
	Holder	4
	Indenture	4

</TABLE>

Note: This table of contents shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

<TABLE>			
<S>			<C>
interest			5
Interest Payment Date			5
Judgment Currency			5
Maturity			5
Officers' Certificate			5
Opinion of Counsel			5
Original Issue Discount Security			5
Outstanding			5
Paying Agent			6
Person			6
Place of Payment			6
Predecessor Security			6
Redemption Date			7

Redemption Price	7
Registered Security	7
Regular Record Date	7
Required Currency	7
Responsible Officer	7
Securities	7
Security Register; Security Registrar	7
Special Record Date	7
Stated Maturity	8
Subsidiary	8
Trustee	8
Trust Indenture Act	8
United States	8
United States Alien	8
U.S. Government Obligations	8
Vice President	8
Wholly Owned Subsidiary	8
Yield to Maturity	9
SECTION 102. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.	9
SECTION 103. Compliance Certificates and Opinions	9
SECTION 104. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	10
SECTION 105. Acts of Holders; Record Dates	10
SECTION 106. Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company	12
SECTION 107. Notice to Holders; Waiver	13
SECTION 108. Conflict With Trust Indenture Act	13
SECTION 109. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	14
SECTION 110. Successors and Assigns	14
SECTION 111. Separability Clause	14
SECTION 112. Benefits of Indenture	14
SECTION 113. Governing Law	14

</TABLE>

5
<TABLE>

<S>		<C>
SECTION 114. Legal Holidays	14	
SECTION 115. Corporate Obligation.	15	

ARTICLE TWO

SECURITY FORMS

SECTION 201. Forms Generally	15
SECTION 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	16
SECTION 203. Securities in Global Form	16
SECTION 204. Book-Entry Securities	17

ARTICLE THREE

THE SECURITIES

SECTION 301. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	19
SECTION 302. Denominations	22
SECTION 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	22
SECTION 304. Temporary Securities	24
SECTION 305. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.	26
SECTION 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	29
SECTION 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.	30
SECTION 308. Persons Deemed Owners	32
SECTION 309. Cancellation	32
SECTION 310. Computation of Interest	33
SECTION 311. CUSIP Numbers	33

ARTICLE FOUR

SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	34
SECTION 402. Application of Trust Money	36
SECTION 403. Discharge of Liability on Securities of Any Series	36
SECTION 404. Reinstatement	37

ARTICLE FIVE

REMEDIES

SECTION 501.	Events of Default	37
SECTION 502.	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	39

</TABLE>

-iii-

6

<TABLE>

<S>		<C>
SECTION 503.	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	41
SECTION 504.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	41
SECTION 505.	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities or Coupons	42
SECTION 506.	Application of Money Collected	43
SECTION 507.	Limitation on Suits	43
SECTION 508.	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest	44
SECTION 509.	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	44
SECTION 510.	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	45
SECTION 511.	Delay or Omission Not Waiver	45
SECTION 512.	Control by Holders	45
SECTION 513.	Waiver of Past Defaults	45
SECTION 514.	Undertaking for Costs	46
SECTION 515.	Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws	46

ARTICLE SIX

THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 601.	Certain Duties and Responsibilities	47
SECTION 602.	Notice of Defaults	48
SECTION 603.	Certain Rights of Trustee	48
SECTION 604.	Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities	49
SECTION 605.	May Hold Securities	50
SECTION 606.	Money Held in Trust	50
SECTION 607.	Compensation and Reimbursement	50
SECTION 608.	Disqualification; Conflicting Interests	51
SECTION 609.	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	51
SECTION 610.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	52
SECTION 611.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	53
SECTION 612.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	54
SECTION 613.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	55
SECTION 614.	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	55

ARTICLE SEVEN

HOLDER'S LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

SECTION 701.	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders	57
--------------	---	----

</TABLE>

-iv-

7

<TABLE>

<S>		<C>
SECTION 702.	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders	57
SECTION 703.	Reports by Trustee	58
SECTION 704.	Reports by Company	58

ARTICLE EIGHT

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE

SECTION 801.	Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms	59
SECTION 802.	Successor Person Substituted	59

ARTICLE NINE

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 901.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	60
SECTION 902.	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders	61
SECTION 903.	Execution of Supplemental Indentures	62
SECTION 904.	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	63
SECTION 905.	Conformity With Trust Indenture Act	63
SECTION 906.	Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	63

ARTICLE TEN

COVENANTS

SECTION 1001.	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	63
SECTION 1002.	Maintenance of Office or Agency	63
SECTION 1003.	Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust	65
SECTION 1004.	Existence	67
SECTION 1005.	Maintenance of Properties	67
SECTION 1006.	Payment of Taxes and Other Claims	67
SECTION 1007.	Statement by Officers as to Default	67
SECTION 1008.	Waiver of Certain Covenants	68
SECTION 1009.	Additional Amounts	68

ARTICLE ELEVEN

REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1101.	Applicability of Article	69
SECTION 1102.	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee	69
SECTION 1103.	Selection by Trustee of Securities to be Redeemed	69

</TABLE>

-v-

8

<TABLE>

<S>		<C>
SECTION 1104.	Notice of Redemption	70
SECTION 1105.	Deposit of Redemption Price	71
SECTION 1106.	Securities Payable on Redemption Date	71
SECTION 1107.	Securities Redeemed in Part	72
SECTION 1108.	Purchase of Securities	72

ARTICLE TWELVE

SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 1201.	Applicability of Article	73
SECTION 1202.	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	73
SECTION 1203.	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	73

ARTICLE THIRTEEN

MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1301.	Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called	74
SECTION 1302.	Call, Notice and Place of Meetings	74
SECTION 1303.	Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings	75
SECTION 1304.	Quorum; Action	75
SECTION 1305.	Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings	76
SECTION 1306.	Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings	76

TESTIMONIUM	78
SIGNATURE AND SEALS	78
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	79

EXHIBIT A	A-1
EXHIBIT B	B-1

</TABLE>

-vi-

9

INDENTURE, dated as of _____, between BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Nevada (herein called the "Company"), having its principal office at 333 Clay Street, 42nd Floor, Houston, Texas 77002, and THE BANK OF NEW YORK, a New York state banking corporation, as Trustee (herein called the "Trustee"), the office of the Trustee at which at the date hereof its corporate trust business is principally administered being 101 Barclay Street, New York, New York 10286.

RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (herein called the "Securities"), to be issued in one or more series as in this Indenture provided.

This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder that are required to be part of this Indenture and, to the extent applicable, shall be governed by such provisions.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

ARTICLE ONE

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

SECTION 101. Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;

-1-

10

(2) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term "generally accepted accounting principles" with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles as are generally accepted in the United States at the date of such computation; and

(3) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

Certain terms, used principally in Article Six, are defined in Section 102.

"Act", when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 105.

"Additional Amounts" means any additional amounts that are required by a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein or pursuant thereto, to be paid by the Company with respect to certain taxes, assessments or other governmental charges imposed on certain Holders and that are owing to such Holders.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" means any Person, which may include the Company, authorized by the Trustee to act on behalf of the Trustee pursuant to Section 614 to authenticate Securities of one or more series.

"Authorized Newspaper" means a newspaper, in the English language or in an official language of the country of publication, customarily published on each Business Day, whether or not published on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, and of general circulation in the place in connection with which the term is used or in the financial community of such place. Where successive publications are required to be made in Authorized Newspapers, the successive publications may be made in the same or in different newspapers in the same city meeting the foregoing requirements and in each case on any Business Day.

"Bearer Security" means any Security in the form established pursuant to Section 201 which is payable to bearer, including, without limitation, unless the context otherwise indicates, a Security in temporary or permanent global bearer form.

-2-

11

"Board of Directors" means either the board of directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of that board.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Book-Entry Security" has the meaning specified in Section 204.

"Business Day", when used with respect to any Place of Payment, means each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

"CEDEL" or "CEDEL S.A." means Centrale de Livraison de Valeurs Mobilieres S.A., or, if any time after the execution of this instrument, Centrale de Livraison de Valeurs Mobilieres S.A. is not existing and performing the duties now being performed by it, then the successor Person performing such duties.

"Certification Date" means with respect to Securities of any series (i) if Bearer Securities of such series are not to be initially represented by a temporary global Security, the date of delivery of the definitive Bearer Security and (ii), if Bearer Securities of such series are initially represented by a temporary global Security, the earlier of (A) the Exchange Date with respect to Securities of such series and (B), if the first Interest Payment Date with respect to Securities of such series is prior to such Exchange Date, such Interest Payment Date.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

"Common Depositary" has the meaning specified in Section 304.

"Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person.

"Company Request" and "Company Order" mean, respectively, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its

-3-

12

President or a Vice President, and by its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, its Controller, an Assistant Controller, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Conversion Event" has the meaning specified in Section 501.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the principal office of the Trustee in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is that indicated in the introductory paragraph of this Indenture.

"coupon" means any interest coupon appertaining to a Bearer Security.

"Defaulted Interest" has the meaning specified in Section 307.

"Depository" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of a global Security, the Person designated as Depository by the Company pursuant to Section 301 until a successor Depository shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depository" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depository hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such person, "Depository" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Depository with respect to the Securities of that series.

"Dollar" or "\$" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Euroclear" means the operator of the Euroclear System.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 501.

"Exchange Date" has the meaning specified in Section 304.

"Exchange Rate" has the meaning specified in Section 501.

"Holder", when used with respect to any Security, means in the case of a Registered Security the Person in whose name the Security is registered in the Security Register and in the case of a Bearer Security the bearer thereof and, when used with respect to any coupon, means the bearer thereof.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 301 and the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument.

-4-

13

"interest", when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

"Interest Payment Date", when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

"Judgment Currency" has the meaning specified in Section 506.

"Maturity", when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the President or a Vice President, and by the Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or an Assistant Treasurer, Assistant Controller or Assistant Secretary, of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of counsel, who may be counsel for or an employee of the Company, rendered, if applicable, in accordance with Section 314(c) of the Trust Indenture Act.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security which

provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502.

"Outstanding", when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(i) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(ii) Securities for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto; provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made; and

(iii) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 306 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there

-5-

14

shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, or whether a quorum is present at a meeting of Holders of Securities, (a) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, (b) the principal amount of a Security denominated in a foreign currency shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined by the Company on the date of original issuance of such Security, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined on the date of original issuance of such Security, of the amount determined as provided in (a) above), of such Security and (c) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver or upon any such determination as to the presence of a quorum, only Securities which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

"Paying Agent" means any Person, which may include the Company, authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any one or more series of Securities on behalf of the Company.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as specified in accordance with Section 301 subject to the provisions of Section 1002.

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 306 in

exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or a Security to which a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, shall be deemed

-6-

15

to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or the Security to which a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, as the case may be.

"Redemption Date", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

"Registered Security" means any Security in the form established pursuant to Section 201 which is registered in the Security Register.

"Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Registered Securities of any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 301, or, if not so specified, the last day of the calendar month preceding such Interest Payment Date if such Interest Payment Date is the fifteenth day of the calendar month or the fifteenth day of the calendar month preceding such Interest Payment Date if such Interest Payment Date is the first day of a calendar month, whether or not such day shall be a Business Day.

"Required Currency" has the meaning specified in Section 506.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee, means the Chairman or any Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chairman or any Vice Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Trust Committee, the President, any Vice President, the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Cashier, any Assistant Cashier, any Trust Officer or Assistant Trust Officer, the Controller or any Assistant Controller or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 305.

"Special Record Date" for the payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of any series means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 307.

-7-

16

"Stated Maturity", when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security or coupon representing such installment of interest as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means a corporation more than 50% of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock which ordinarily has voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

"Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed, except as provided in Section 905.

"United States" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia) and its "possessions", which include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

"United States Alien" means any Person who, for United States federal income tax purposes, is a foreign corporation, a non-resident alien individual, a non-resident alien or foreign fiduciary of an estate or trust, or a foreign partnership.

"U.S. Government Obligations" has the meaning specified in Section 401.

"Vice President", when used with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president".

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary" means a corporation all the outstanding voting stock (other than any directors' qualifying shares) of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Wholly Owned Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Wholly Owned Subsidiaries. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock which ordinarily has voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

-8-

17

"Yield to Maturity", when used with respect to any Original Issue Discount Security, means the yield to maturity, if any, set forth on the face thereof.

SECTION 102. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the Trust Indenture Act, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following Trust Indenture Act terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"Bankruptcy Act" means the Bankruptcy Act or Title 11 of the United States Code.

"indenture securities" means the Securities.

"indenture security holder" means a Holder.

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee.

"obligor" on the indenture securities means the Company or any other obligor on the Securities.

All the other Trust Indenture Act terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the Trust Indenture Act, defined by Trust Indenture Act reference to another statute or defined by Commission rule under the Trust Indenture Act and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them therein.

SECTION 103. Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

Except as otherwise expressly provided by this Indenture, upon

any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any (including any covenants the compliance with which constitutes a condition precedent), provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any (including any covenants the compliance with which constitutes a condition precedent), have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include

-9-

18

(1) a statement that each Person signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such Person, such Person has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such Person to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

SECTION 104. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

SECTION 105. Acts of Holders; Record Dates.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders

-10-

in person or by an agent duly appointed in writing. If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given by Holders of such series may, alternatively, be embodied in and evidenced by the record of Holders of Securities of such series voting in favor thereof, either in person or by proxies duly appointed in writing, at a meeting of Holders of Securities of such series duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article Thirteen, or a combination of such instruments and any such records. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments or record or both are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments and any such record (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments and so voting at any such meeting. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or the holding of any Person of a Security, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 601) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section. The record of any meeting of Holders of Securities shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 1306.

The Company may set in advance a record date for purposes of determining the identity of Holders of Registered Securities entitled to vote or consent to any action by vote or consent authorized or permitted under this Indenture, which record date shall be the later of 30 days prior to the first solicitation of such consent or the date of the most recent list of Holders furnished to the Trustee prior to such solicitation. If a record date is fixed, those persons who were Holders of Outstanding Registered Securities at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those persons, shall be entitled with respect to such Securities to take such action by vote or consent or to revoke any vote or consent previously given, whether or not such persons continue to be Holders after such record date. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Company, at its own expense, shall cause notice thereof to be given to the Trustee in writing in the manner provided in Section 106 and to the relevant Holders as set forth in Section 107.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(c) The principal amount and serial numbers of Registered Securities held by any Person, and the date of holding the same, shall be proved by the Security Register.

-11-

(d) The principal amount and serial numbers of Bearer Securities held by any Person, and the date of holding the same, may be proved by the production of such Bearer Securities or by a certificate executed, as depositary, by any trust company, bank, banker or other depositary, wherever situated, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory, showing that at the date therein mentioned such Person had on deposit with such depositary or exhibited to it, the Bearer Securities therein described; or such facts may be proved by the certificate of the Person holding such Bearer Securities, if such certificate or affidavit is deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory. The Trustee and the Company may assume that such ownership of any Bearer Security continues until (1) another certificate bearing a later date issued in respect of the same Bearer Security is produced, (2) such Bearer Security is produced to the Trustee by some other Person, (3) such Bearer Security is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security, or (4) such Bearer Security is no longer Outstanding. The principal amount and serial numbers of Bearer Securities held by any Person, and the date of holding the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(e) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every

future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security. Any Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or other Act as to his Security or portion of his Security; provided, however, that such revocation shall be effective only if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the Act becomes effective.

SECTION 106. Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

(1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing to or with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, Attention: Corporate Trust Administration, or

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to it (a) in the case of Registered Securities, at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this instrument or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company, Attention: Corporate Secretary; and (b) in the case of Bearer Securities, at the address of an office or agency located outside the United States maintained by the Company in accordance with Section 1002.

-12-

21

SECTION 107. Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Securities of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) (i) to Holders of Registered Securities if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at the address of such Holder as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice and (ii) to Holders of Bearer Securities if published in an Authorized Newspaper in the City of New York and London or other capital city in Western Europe and in such other city or cities as may be specified in such Bearer Securities on a Business Day at least twice, the first such publication to be not earlier than the earliest date, and not later than the latest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service, or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice to Holders of Registered Securities by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder. In any case in which notice to Holders of Registered Securities is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder of a Registered Security, shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Registered Securities or the sufficiency of any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities given as provided herein.

In case by reason of the suspension of any Authorized Newspaper or Authorized Newspapers or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to publish any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, then such notification to Holders of Bearer Securities as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee for such Securities shall constitute sufficient notice to such Holders for every purpose hereunder. Neither the failure to give notice by publication to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, nor any defect in any notice so published, shall affect the sufficiency of any notice to Holders of Registered Securities given as provided herein.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but

such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

SECTION 108. Conflict With Trust Indenture Act.

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with any provision of the Trust Indenture Act or another provision hereof which is required to be included in this Indenture by any of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, such provision of the Trust Indenture Act shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any

-13-

22

provision of the Trust Indenture Act which may be so modified or excluded, the former provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded.

SECTION 109. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 110. Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 111. Separability Clause.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities (or any coupon appertaining thereto) shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 112. Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities (or any coupon appertaining thereto), express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, any Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent and Security Registrar, and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

SECTION 113. Governing Law.

THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES (OR ANY COUPON APPERTAINING THERETO) SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, BUT WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

SECTION 114. Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto) payment of principal and interest (and premium and Additional Amounts, if any) need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, or at the Stated

-14-

23

Maturity, provided that no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity, as the case may be.

SECTION 115. Corporate Obligation.

No recourse may be taken, directly or indirectly, against any incorporator, subscriber to the capital stock, stockholder, officer, director

or employee of the Company or the Trustee or of any predecessor or successor of the Company or the Trustee with respect to the Company's obligations on the Securities or any coupons appertaining thereto or the obligations of the Company or the Trustee under this Indenture or any certificate or other writing delivered in connection herewith.

ARTICLE TWO

SECURITY FORMS

SECTION 201. Forms Generally.

The Registered Securities, if any, of each series and the Bearer Securities, if any, of each series and related coupons appertaining thereto shall be in substantially such form or forms (including temporary or permanent global form) as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities or coupons appertaining thereto, as evidenced by their execution of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto. If temporary Securities of any series are issued in global form as permitted by Section 304, the form thereof shall be established as provided in the preceding sentence. A copy of the Board Resolution establishing the form or forms of Securities or coupons appertaining thereto of any series (or any such temporary global Security) shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 303 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities (or any such temporary global Security) or coupons appertaining thereto.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, Bearer Securities shall have interest coupons appertaining thereto attached.

The definitive Securities and coupons appertaining thereto, if any, shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities or coupons appertaining thereto, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

-15-

24

SECTION 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

The Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

"This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

The Bank of New York,
as Trustee

By _____
Authorized Signatory".

SECTION 203. Securities in Global Form.

If Securities of a series are issuable in global form, as contemplated by Section 301, then, notwithstanding clause (10) of Section 301 and the provisions of Section 302, any such Security shall represent such of the Outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a Security in global form to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified in such Security or in a Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 303 or Section 304. Subject to the provisions of Section 303 and, if applicable, Section 304, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Security

in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified in such Security or in the applicable Company Order. If a Company Order pursuant to Section 303 or 304 has been, or simultaneously is, delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Security in global form shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 103 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

The provisions of the last sentence of Section 303 shall apply to any Security in global form if such Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Security in global form together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 103 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of Section 303.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 201 and 307, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and

-16-

25

interest on any Security in permanent global form shall be made to the Person or Persons specified therein.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 308 and except as provided in the preceding paragraph, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or of the Trustee shall treat a Person as the Holder of such principal amount of Outstanding Securities represented by a global Security as shall be specified in a written statement, if any, of the Holder of such global Security or, in the case of a global Bearer Security, of Euroclear or CEDEL S.A., which is produced to the Security Registrar by such Holder, Euroclear or CEDEL S.A., as the case may be.

Global Securities may be issued in either registered or bearer form and in either temporary or permanent form. Permanent global Securities will be issued in definitive form.

SECTION 204. Book-Entry Securities.

Notwithstanding any provision of this Indenture to the contrary:

(a) At the discretion of the Company, any Registered Security may be issued from time to time, in whole or in part, in permanent global form registered in the name of a Depositary, or its nominee. Each such Registered Security in permanent global form is hereafter referred to as a "Book-Entry Security". Upon such election, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent shall authenticate and deliver, one or more Book-Entry Securities that (i) are denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, (ii) are registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, (iii) are delivered by the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instructions and (iv) bear a legend in substantially the following form (or such other form as the Depositary and the Company may agree upon):

UNLESS THIS SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF [THE DEPOSITARY], TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF [NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY] OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF [THE DEPOSITARY] (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO [NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY] OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF [THE DEPOSITARY]), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER

-17-

26

USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, [NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY], HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

(b) Any Book-Entry Security shall be initially executed and delivered as provided in Section 303. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Registered Securities not issued in global form, a Book-Entry Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depository to a nominee of such Depository, by a nominee of such Depository to such Depository or another nominee of such Depository, or by such Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or a nominee of such successor Depository.

(c) If at any time the Depository notifies the Company or the Trustee that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for any Book-Entry Securities, the Company shall appoint a successor Depository, whereupon the retiring Depository shall surrender or cause the surrender of its Book-Entry Security or Securities to the Trustee. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company upon receipt of such notice. If a successor Depository has not been so appointed by the effective date of the resignation of the Depository, the Book-Entry Securities will be issued as Registered Securities not issued in global form, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Book-Entry Security or Securities theretofore held by the Depository.

The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities shall no longer be Book-Entry Securities represented by a global certificate or certificates, and will so notify the Depository. Upon receipt of such notice, the Depository shall promptly surrender or cause the surrender of its Book-Entry Security or Securities to the Trustee. Concurrently therewith, Registered Securities not issued in global form will be issued in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Book-Entry Security or Securities theretofore held by the Depository.

Upon any exchange of Book-Entry Securities for Registered Securities not issued in global form as set forth in this Section 204(c), such Book-Entry Securities shall be cancelled by the Trustee, and Securities issued in exchange for such Book-Entry Securities pursuant to this Section shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depository for such Book-Entry Securities, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. The Trustee or any Authenticating Agent shall deliver such Securities to the persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

(d) The Company and the Trustee shall be entitled to treat the Person in whose name any Book-Entry Security is registered as the Holder thereof for all purposes of the Indenture and any applicable laws, notwithstanding any notice to the contrary received by the Trustee or the Company; and the Trustee and the Company shall have no responsibility

-18-

27

for transmitting payments to, communication with, notifying, or otherwise dealing with any beneficial owners of any Book-Entry Security. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall have any responsibility or obligations, legal or otherwise, to the beneficial owners or to any other party including the Depository, except for the Holder of any Book-Entry Security, provided however, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) for the purposes of determining whether the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities have given, made or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver, instruction or other action hereunder as of any date, the Trustee shall treat any Person specified in a written statement of the Depository with respect to any Book-Entry Securities as the Holder of the principal amount of such Securities set forth therein and (ii) nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by a Depository with respect to any Book-Entry Securities, or impair, as between a Depository and holders of beneficial interests in such Securities, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of the Depository as Holder of such Securities.

(e) So long as any Book-Entry Security is registered in the name of a Depository or its nominee, all payments of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Book-Entry Security and redemption thereof and all notices with respect to such Book Entry Security shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the arrangements of the Company with such Depository.

THE SECURITIES

SECTION 301. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series,

(1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities);

(2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange

-19-

28

for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 304, 305, 306, 906 or 1107);

(3) whether Securities of the series are to be issuable as Registered Securities, Bearer Securities or both, whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in temporary global form and whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable in permanent global form, as Book-Entry Securities or otherwise, with or without coupons appertaining thereto and, if so, whether beneficial owners of interests in any such permanent global Security may exchange such interests for Securities of such series and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 305, and the Depositary for any global Security or Securities;

(4) the manner in which, or the Person to whom, any interest on any Bearer Security of the series shall be payable, if otherwise than upon presentation and surrender of the coupons appertaining thereto as they severally mature and the extent to which, or the manner in which, any interest payable on a temporary global Security on any Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 304;

(5) the date or dates on which the principal of (and premium, if any, on) the Securities of the series is payable or the method of determination thereof;

(6) the rate or rates, or the method of determination thereof, at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, whether and under what circumstances Additional Amounts with respect to such Securities shall be payable, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable and, if other than as set forth in Section 101, the Regular Record Date for the interest payable on any Registered Securities on any Interest Payment Date;

(7) the place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 1002, the principal of (and premium, if any), any interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(8) the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have that option, and the manner in which the Company must exercise any such option;

(9) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or

29

of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased in whole or in part pursuant to such obligation;

(10) the denomination in which any Registered Securities of that series shall be issuable, if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, and the denomination in which any Bearer Securities of that series shall be issuable, if other than the denomination of \$5,000;

(11) the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which payment of the principal of (and premium, if any), any interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable if other than the currency of the United States of America;

(12) if the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in a currency or currencies (including composite currencies) other than that in which the Securities are stated to be payable, the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on, and any Additional Amounts with respect to, Securities of such series as to which such election is made shall be payable, and the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made;

(13) if the amount of payments of principal of (and premium, if any), any interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to any commodities, currencies or indices, or values, rates or prices, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(14) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502;

(15) any additional means of satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to Securities of the series pursuant to Section 401, any additional conditions to discharge pursuant to Section 401 or 403 and the application, if any, of Section 403;

(16) any deletions or modifications of or additions to the Events of Default set forth in Section 501 or covenants of the Company set forth in Article Ten pertaining to the Securities of the series; and

(17) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

30

All Securities of any one series and the coupons appertaining to any Bearer Securities of such series shall be substantially identical except, in the case of Registered Securities, as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Section 303) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officers' Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

At the option of the Company, interest on the Registered Securities of any series that bears interest may be paid by mailing a check to the address of any Holder as such address shall appear in the Security Register.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action together with such Board Resolution shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series.

SECTION 302. Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 301. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Registered Securities of such series denominated in Dollars shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof and any Bearer Securities of such series denominated in Dollars shall be issuable in the denominations of \$5,000 and any integral multiple thereof. Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to any series of Securities, any Securities of a series denominated in a currency other than Dollars shall be issuable in denominations that are the equivalent, as determined by the Company by reference to the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers for such currency, as such rate is reported or otherwise made available by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, on the applicable issue date for such Securities, of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

SECTION 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its President, its Treasurer or one of its Vice Presidents, under its corporate seal reproduced thereon or affixed thereto attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile. Coupons shall bear the facsimile signature of the Chairman of the Board, President, Treasurer or any Vice President of the Company.

Securities and coupons appertaining thereto bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such

-22-

31

offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities or coupons.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series, together with any coupons appertaining thereto, executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities as in this Indenture provided and not otherwise; provided, however, that, in connection with its sale, during the "restricted period" (as defined in Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7) of the United States Treasury Regulations), no Bearer Security shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States; and provided, further, that a Bearer Security may (other than a temporary global security in bearer form delivered as provided in Section 304) be delivered outside the United States in connection with its original issuance and only if the Person entitled to receive such Bearer Security shall have furnished a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A to this Indenture, or in such other form of certificate as shall contain information then required by federal income tax laws and, if applicable, federal securities laws, dated no earlier than the Certification Date. If any Security shall be represented by a permanent global Bearer Security, then, for purposes of this Section and Section 304, the notation of a beneficial owner's interest therein upon original issuance of such Security or upon exchange of a portion of a temporary global Security shall be deemed to be delivery in connection with sale, during the "restricted period" (as defined in Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7) of the United States Treasury Regulations) of such beneficial owner's interest in such permanent global Security. Except as permitted by Section 306, the Trustee shall not authenticate and deliver any Bearer Security unless all appurtenant coupons for interest then matured have been detached and cancelled.

If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Sections 201 and 301, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section

601) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating,

(a) if the form of such Securities has been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 201, that such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(b) if the terms of such Securities have been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 301, that such terms have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and

(c) that such Securities, together with any coupons appertaining thereto, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the

-23-

32

manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, except as such enforcement is subject to the effect of (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights and (ii) general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Each Registered Security shall be dated the date of its authentication; and each Bearer Security shall be dated as of the date of issuance of the first Bearer Security of such series to be issued.

No Security or coupon or coupons appertaining thereto shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security, or the Security to which such coupon appertains, a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee by manual signature, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 309 together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 103 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Security has never been issued and sold by the Company, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

SECTION 304. Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, in registered form or, if authorized, in bearer form with one or more coupons appertaining thereto or without coupons, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities. In the case of any series issuable as Bearer Securities, such temporary Securities may be in global form. A temporary Bearer Security shall be delivered only in compliance with the conditions set forth in Section 303.

-24-

33

Except in the case of temporary Securities in global form (which shall be exchanged in accordance with the provisions of the following

paragraphs), if temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series (accompanied by any unmatured coupons appertaining thereto), the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations. Until so exchanged the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series; provided, however that no Bearer Security shall be issued in exchange for a temporary Registered Security; and provided, further, that a definitive Bearer Security (including interests in a permanent Global Security) shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Bearer Security only in compliance with the conditions set forth in Section 303.

Any temporary global Bearer Security and any permanent global Bearer Security shall, unless otherwise provided therein, be delivered to the London office of a depository or common depository (the "Common Depository") for the benefit of Euroclear and CEDEL S.A. for credit to the respective accounts of the beneficial owners of such Securities (or to such other accounts as they may direct).

Without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the date specified in, or determined pursuant to the terms of, any such temporary global Bearer Security of a series (the "Exchange Date"), the Company shall deliver to the Trustee definitive Securities of that series in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such temporary global Bearer Security, executed by the Company. On or after the Exchange Date such temporary global Bearer Security shall be surrendered by the Common Depository to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose, to be exchanged, in whole or from time to time in part, for definitive Securities of that series without charge and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for each portion of such temporary global Bearer Security, a like aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor as the portion of such temporary global Bearer Security to be exchanged; provided however, that unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Bearer Security, no such definitive Securities shall be delivered unless, upon such presentation by the Common Depository, such temporary global Bearer Security is accompanied by a certificate dated the Exchange Date or a subsequent date and signed by Euroclear as to the portion of such temporary global Bearer Security held for its account then to be exchanged and a certificate dated the Exchange Date or a subsequent date and signed by CEDEL S.A. as to the portion of such temporary global Bearer Security held for its account then to be exchanged, each in the form set forth in Exhibit B to this Indenture. The definitive Securities to be delivered in exchange for any such temporary global Bearer

-25-

34

Security shall be in bearer form, registered form, permanent global bearer form or permanent global registered form, or any combination thereof, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, and if any combination thereof is so specified, as requested by the beneficial owner thereof.

Unless otherwise specified in the temporary global Bearer Security, the interest of a beneficial owner of Securities of a series in a temporary global Bearer Security shall be exchanged on or after the Exchange Date for definitive Securities (and where the form of the definitive Securities is not specified by the Holder for an interest in a permanent global Security) of the same series and of like tenor upon delivery by such beneficial owner to Euroclear or CEDEL S.A., as the case may be, of a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A to this Indenture dated no earlier than the Certification Date, copies of which certificate shall be available from the offices of Euroclear and CEDEL S.A., the Trustee, any Authenticating Agent appointed for such series of Securities and each Paying Agent. Unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Bearer Security, any exchange shall be made free of charge to the beneficial owners of such temporary global Bearer Security, except that a Person receiving definitive Securities must bear the cost of insurance, postage, transportation and the like in the event that such Person does not take delivery of such definitive Securities in person at the offices of Euroclear or CEDEL S.A. Definitive Securities in bearer form to be delivered in exchange for any portion of a temporary global Bearer Security shall be delivered only outside the United States.

All Outstanding temporary Securities of any series shall in

all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of the same series and of like tenor authenticated and delivered hereunder, except that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, interest payable on a temporary global Bearer Security on an Interest Payment Date for Securities of such series shall be payable to Euroclear and CEDEL S.A. on such Interest Payment Date upon delivery by Euroclear and CEDEL S.A. to the Trustee of a certificate or certificates in the form set forth in Exhibit B to this Indenture, for credit without further interest on or after such Interest Payment Date to the respective accounts of the Persons who are the beneficial owners of such temporary global Bearer Security on such Interest Payment Date and who have each delivered to Euroclear or CEDEL S.A., as the case may be, a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A to this Indenture. Any interest so received by Euroclear or CEDEL S.A. and not paid as herein provided shall be returned to the Trustee immediately prior to the expiration of two years after such Interest Payment Date in order to be repaid to the Company in accordance with Section 1003.

SECTION 305. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

The Company shall cause to be kept for each series of Securities at one of the offices or agencies maintained pursuant to Section 1002 a register (the register maintained in such office and in any other office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes collectively referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such

-26-

35

reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Registered Securities and of transfers of Registered Securities of such series. The Trustee is hereby initially appointed "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Registered Security of any series at the office or agency in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Registered Securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount.

At the option of the Holder, Registered Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Registered Securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive. A Holder of Registered Securities cannot have Bearer Securities issued in exchange for such Registered Securities.

At the option of the Holder of Bearer Securities of any series, such Bearer Securities may be exchanged for Registered Securities of the same series of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount and tenor, upon surrender of the Bearer Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency, with all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default thereto appertaining. If the Holder of a Bearer Security is unable to produce any such unmatured coupon or coupons or matured coupon or coupons in default, such exchange may be effected if the Bearer Securities are accompanied by payment in funds acceptable to the Company in an amount equal to the face amount of such missing coupon or coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there is furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which such a payment shall have been made, such Holder shall be entitled to receive from the Company the amount of such payment; provided, however, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, interest represented by coupons shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons at an office or agency located outside the United States. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at any such office or agency in exchange for a Registered Security of the same series and like tenor after the close of business at such office or agency on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such

Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, and

-27-

36

interest or Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, any permanent global Security shall be exchangeable only as provided in this paragraph. If the beneficial owners of interests in a permanent global Security are entitled to exchange such interest for Securities of such series and of like tenor and principal amount of another authorized form and denomination, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, then without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the earliest date on which such interests may be so exchanged, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee definitive Securities of that series in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such permanent global Security, executed by the Company. On or after the earliest date on which such interests may be so exchanged, such permanent global Security shall be surrendered from time to time in accordance with instructions given to the Trustee and the Common Depositary (which instructions shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 103 or be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) by the Common Depositary or such other depositary or Common Depositary as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose, to be exchanged, in whole or in part, for definitive Securities of the same series without charge and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for each portion of such permanent global Security, a like aggregate principal amount of other definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor as the portion of such permanent global Security to be exchanged which, unless the Securities of the series are not issuable both as Bearer Securities and as Registered Securities, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, shall be in the form of Bearer Securities or Registered Securities, or any combination thereof, as shall be specified by the beneficial owner thereof; provided, however, that no such exchanges may occur during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before any selection of Securities of that series is to be redeemed and ending on the relevant Redemption Date; and provided, further, that no Bearer Security delivered in exchange for a portion of a permanent global Security shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States. Promptly following any such exchange in part, such permanent global Security shall be returned by the Trustee to the Common Depositary or such other depositary or Common Depositary referred to above in accordance with the instructions of the Company referred to above. If a Registered Security is issued in exchange for any portion of a permanent global Security after the close of business at the office or agency where such exchange occurs on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related

-28-

37

proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, interest or Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of such Registered Security, but will be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed for payment, as the case may be, only to the Person to whom interest in respect of such portion of such permanent global Security is payable in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or

exchange.

Every Registered Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed, by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchange pursuant to Section 304, 906 or 1107 not involving any transfer.

The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any series during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of Securities of such series selected for redemption and ending at the close of business on (A) if Securities of the series are issuable only as Registered Securities, the day of the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption and (B) if Securities of the series are issuable as Bearer Securities, the day of the first publication of the relevant notice of redemption, except that if Securities of the series are also issuable as Registered Securities and there is no publication, the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Registered Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part or (iii) to exchange any Bearer Security so selected for redemption except that such a Bearer Security may be exchanged for a Registered Security of that series and like tenor, provided that such Registered Security shall be simultaneously surrendered for redemption.

SECTION 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security or a Security with a mutilated coupon appertaining to it is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and of like

-29-

38

tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to the surrendered Security.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security or coupon appertaining thereto and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security or coupon has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or in exchange for the Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains (with all appurtenant coupons not destroyed, lost or stolen), a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or to the Security to which such destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or coupon has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security; provided, however, that the principal of and any premium and interest on Bearer Securities shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fee and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series with its coupons, if any, issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security or in exchange for a Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen

coupon appertains shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security and its coupons, if any, or the destroyed, lost or stolen coupons shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons.

SECTION 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.

Interest on any Registered Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of

-30-

39

business on the Regular Record Date for such interest. Interest on any Bearer Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the bearer of the applicable coupon appertaining to such Bearer Security. Unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of any series, payment of interest may be made at the option of the Company (i) in the case of Registered Securities, by check mailed or delivered to the address of any Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register, or (ii) in the case of Bearer Securities, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, upon presentation and surrender of the appropriate coupon appertaining thereto at an office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment located outside the United States or by transfer to an account maintained by the payee with a bank located outside the United States.

Any interest on any Registered Security of any series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in Clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Registered Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Registered Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. The Trustee may, in its discretion, in the name and at the expense of the Company, cause a similar notice to be published at least once in an Authorized Newspaper, but such publication shall not be a condition precedent to the establishment of such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the

40

Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following Clause (2).

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this Clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security delivered under this Indenture, upon registration of transfer of, in exchange for or in lieu of, any other Security, shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

SECTION 308. Persons Deemed Owners.

Prior to due presentment of a Registered Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Registered Security is registered as the owner of such Registered Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Sections 305 and 307) interest on such Registered Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Title to any Bearer Security and any coupons appertaining thereto shall pass by delivery. The Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the bearer of any Bearer Security and the bearer of any coupon as the absolute owner of such Security or coupon for the purpose of receiving payment thereof or on account thereof and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security or coupon be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

SECTION 309. Cancellation.

All Securities and coupons surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee. All Registered Securities and matured coupons so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. All Bearer Securities and unmatured coupons so delivered shall be held by the Trustee and, upon

41

instruction by a Company Order, shall be cancelled or held for reissuance. Bearer Securities and unmatured coupons held for reissuance may be reissued only in replacement of mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed Bearer Securities of the same series and like tenor or the related coupons pursuant to Section 306. All Bearer Securities and unmatured coupons held by the Trustee pending such cancellation or reissuance shall be deemed to be delivered to the Trustee for all purposes of this Indenture and the Securities. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All cancelled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of as directed by a Company Order; provided that the Trustee shall not be required to destroy such Securities.

In the case of any temporary global Bearer Security, which shall be disposed of if the entire aggregate principal amount of the Securities

represented thereby has been exchanged, the certificate of disposition shall state that all certificates required pursuant to Section 304 hereof, substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto, to be given by Euroclear or CEDEL S.A., have been duly presented to the Trustee for such Securities by Euroclear or CEDEL S.A., as the case may be. Permanent global Securities shall not be disposed of until exchanged in full for definitive Securities or until payment thereon is made in full.

SECTION 310. Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a year of twelve 30-day months.

SECTION 311. CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers.

-33-

42

ARTICLE FOUR

SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

This Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect with respect to Securities of a series, and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to Securities of such series, when

(1) either

(A) all Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered and all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto (other than (i) coupons appertaining to Bearer Securities surrendered for exchange for Registered Securities and maturing after such exchange, whose surrender is not required or has been waived as provided in Section 305, (ii) Securities and coupons which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 306, (iii) coupons appertaining to Bearer Securities called for redemption and maturing after the relevant Redemption Date, whose surrender has been waived as provided in Section 1106, and (iv) Securities and coupons for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 1003) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) with respect to all Outstanding Securities of such series and any coupons appertaining thereto not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, the Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds, under the terms of an irrevocable trust agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee, for the purpose money or U.S. Government Obligations maturing as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will, together with the income to accrue thereon, without consideration of any reinvestment thereof, be sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on all Outstanding Securities of such series and coupons appertaining thereto not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal (and premium and Additional Amounts, if any) and interest to the Stated Maturity or any Redemption Date contemplated by the penultimate paragraph of this Section, as the case may be; or

(C) the Company has properly fulfilled such other means of satisfaction and discharge as is specified, as contemplated by Section 301, to be applicable to the Securities of such series;

-34-

43

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company with respect to the Outstanding Securities of such series;

(3) the Company has complied with any other conditions specified pursuant to Section 301 to be applicable to the discharge of Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 401;

(4) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Outstanding Securities of such series have been complied with;

(5) if the conditions set forth in Section 401(1)(A) have not been satisfied, and unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series, the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, satisfaction and discharge and will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same time as would have been the case if such deposit, satisfaction and discharge had not occurred; and

(6) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such issue shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or, in so far as clauses (5) or (6) of Section 501 is concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period).

For the purposes of this Indenture, "U.S. Government Obligations" means direct non-callable obligations of, or non-callable obligations the payment of principal of and interest on which is guaranteed by, the United States of America, or to the payment of which obligations or guarantees the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged, or beneficial interests in a trust the corpus of which consists exclusively of money or such obligations or a combination thereof.

If any Outstanding Securities of such series are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory sinking fund requirement, the trust agreement referred to in subclause (B) of clause (1) of this Section shall provide therefor and the Company shall make such arrangements as are satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Outstanding Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 401, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 607, the obligations of the Trustee to any

-35-

44

Authenticating Agent under Section 614 and, except for a discharge pursuant to subclause (A) of clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Company under Sections 305, 306, 404, 610(e), 701, 1001 and 1002 and the obligations of the Trustee under Section 402 and the last paragraph of Section 1003 shall survive.

SECTION 402. Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section

1003, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities, the coupons and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest and Additional Amounts for the payment of which such money has been deposited with the Trustee.

SECTION 403. Discharge of Liability on Securities of Any Series.

If this Section is specified, as contemplated by Section 301, to be applicable to Securities of any series, the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Outstanding Securities of such series, the obligation of the Company under this Indenture and the Securities of such series to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on Securities of such series, and any coupon appertaining thereto, shall cease, terminate and be completely discharged and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction and discharge, when

(1) the Company has complied with the provisions of Section 401 of this Indenture (other than any additional conditions specified pursuant to Sections 301 and 401(3) and except that the opinion referred to in Section 401(5) shall state that it is based on a ruling by the Internal Revenue Service or other change since the date hereof under applicable Federal income tax law) with respect to all Outstanding Securities of such series,

(2) the Company has delivered to the Trustee a Company Request requesting such satisfaction and discharge,

(3) the Company has complied with any other conditions specified pursuant to Section 301 to be applicable to the discharge of Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 403, and

(4) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the discharge of the indebtedness on the Outstanding Securities of such series have been complied with.

-36-

45

Upon the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in this Section with respect to all the Outstanding Securities of any series, the terms and conditions of such series, including the terms and conditions with respect thereto set forth in this Indenture, shall no longer be binding upon, or applicable to, the Company; provided that, the Company shall not be discharged from any payment obligations in respect of Securities of such series which are deemed not to be Outstanding under clause (iii) of the definition thereof if such obligations continue to be valid obligations of the Company under applicable law or pursuant to Section 305 or 306.

SECTION 404. Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or U.S. Government Obligations deposited with respect to Securities of any series in accordance with Section 401 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's obligations under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series and the Securities of such series shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 401 until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 401; provided, however, that if the Company has made any payment of principal of (or premium, if any), or interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE FIVE

REMEDIES

"Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the supplemental indenture or Board Resolution establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security for such series:

(1) default in the payment of any interest or any Additional Amounts upon any Security of that series when such interest or Additional Amounts become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

-37-

46

(2) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of that series at its Maturity; or

(3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series; or

(4) default in the performance or breach of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or

(5) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (A) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (B) a decree or order adjudging the Company a bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company under any applicable Federal or State law, or appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or

(6) the commencement by the Company of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it, of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable Federal or State law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or the taking of corporate action by the Company in furtherance of any such action; or

47

(7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series (including, without limitation, any Event of Default arising out of a default which results in the acceleration of certain indebtedness or a default in the payment of any amounts due on certain indebtedness).

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 501, if the principal of (and premium, if any) or any interest on, or Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security is payable in a currency or currencies (including a composite currency) other than Dollars and such currency (or currencies) is (or are) not available to the Company for making payment thereof due to the imposition of exchange controls or other circumstances beyond the control of the Company (a "Conversion Event"), the Company will be entitled to satisfy its obligations to Holders of the Securities by making such payment in Dollars in an amount equal to the Dollar equivalent of the amount payable in such other currency, as determined by the Company by reference to the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers for such currency ("Exchange Rate"), as such Exchange Rate is certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on the date of such payment, or, if such rate is not then available, on the basis of the most recently available Exchange Rate. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 501, any payment made under such circumstances in Dollars where the required payment is in a currency other than Dollars will not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture.

Promptly after the occurrence of a Conversion Event, the Company shall give written notice thereof to the Trustee; and the Trustee, promptly after receipt of such notice, shall give notice thereof in the manner provided in Section 106 to the Holders. Promptly after the making of any payment in Dollars as a result of a Conversion Event, the Company shall give notice in the manner provided in Section 106 to the Holders, setting forth the applicable Exchange Rate and describing the calculation of such payments.

SECTION 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default with respect to any Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of (i) the series affected by such default (in the case of an Event of Default described in clause (1), (2), (3) or (7) of Section 501) or (ii) all series of Securities (subject to the immediately following sentence, in the case of other Events of Default) may declare the principal amount (or, if any such Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) of all of the Securities of the series affected by such default or all series, as the case may be, to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default described in clause (5) or (6) of Section 501 shall occur, the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of all series ipso

48

facto shall become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series (or of all series, as the case may be) has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be), by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if

(1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay

(A) all overdue interest on, and any Additional Amounts with respect to, all Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) and any coupons appertaining thereto,

(B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities' Yield to Maturity),

(C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest and any Additional Amounts at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities' Yield to Maturity), and

(D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel;

and

(2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be), other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 513.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

-40-

49

SECTION 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if

(1) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security of any series and any coupons appertaining thereto when such interest or Additional Amounts shall have become due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

(2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security at the Maturity thereof,

the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities and coupons, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest and Additional Amounts and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal (and premium, if any) and on any overdue interest and Additional Amounts, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities (or in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities' Yield to Maturity), and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series and any related coupons by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

SECTION 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of

-41-

50

whether the principal (or lesser amount in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal (premium, if any), interest or Additional Amounts) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

(i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (or lesser amount in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) (and premium, if any) and interest and any Additional Amounts owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities or any coupons appertaining thereto and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(ii) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 607.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceedings; provided, however, that the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders, vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar official.

SECTION 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities or Coupons.

All rights of action and claim under this Indenture or the Securities or coupons may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without possession of any of the Securities or coupons or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities and coupons in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

-42-

51

SECTION 506. Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (or premium, if any), interest or any Additional Amounts, upon presentation of the Securities or coupons, or both as the case may be, and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 607;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of (and premium, if any) and interest and any Additional Amounts on the Securities and coupons in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any), interest and Additional Amounts, respectively; and

THIRD: The balance, if any, to the Person or Persons entitled thereto.

To the fullest extent allowed under applicable law, if for the purpose of obtaining judgment against the Company in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of any series (the "Required Currency") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "Judgment Currency"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the New York Business Day next preceding that on which final judgment is given. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be liable for any shortfall nor shall it benefit from any windfall in payments to Holders of Securities under this Section caused by a change in exchange rates between the time the amount of a judgment against it is calculated as above and the time the Trustee converts the Judgment Currency into the Required Currency to make payments under this Section to Holders of Securities, but payment of such judgment shall discharge all amounts owed by the Company on the claim or claims underlying such judgment.

SECTION 507. Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series or any related coupons shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

(1) an Event of Default with respect to Securities of such series shall have occurred and be continuing and such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of such continuing Event of Default;

-43-

52

(2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all of such Holders.

SECTION 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security or coupon shall have the right, which is absolute and

unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Section 307) interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to such Security or payment of such coupon on the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security or coupon (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 509. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding has been instituted.

-44-

53

SECTION 510. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons in the last paragraph of Section 306, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

SECTION 511. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities or coupons to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

SECTION 512. Control by Holders.

With respect to Securities of any series, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, relating to or arising under an Event of Default described in clause (1), (2), (3) or (7) of Section 501, and with respect to all Securities the Holders of a majority in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, not relating to or arising under such an Event of Default, provided that in each such case

(1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture, and

(2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction.

SECTION 513. Waiver of Past Defaults.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, and the Holders of a majority in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities may on behalf of the Holders of

-45-

all Securities waive any other past default hereunder and its consequences, except in each case a default

(1) in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security, or

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 514. Undertaking for Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security or coupon by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security or the payment of any coupon on or after the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security or coupon (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date).

SECTION 515. Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

-46-

ARTICLE SIX

THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 601. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

(a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series,

(1) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the

requirements of this Indenture.

(b) In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that

(1) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a) of this Section;

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series or of all series, determined as provided in Section 512, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy

-47-

56

available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(4) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

SECTION 602. Notice of Defaults.

Within 90 days after the occurrence of any default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall give notice of such default hereunder known to the Trustee to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner provided in Section 106, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security of such series or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series; and provided, further, that in the case of any default of the character specified in Section 501(4) with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 30 days after the occurrence thereof. For the purpose of this Section, the term "default" means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to Securities of such series.

SECTION 603. Certain Rights of Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of Section 601:

(a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate,

statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

-48-

57

(b) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(c) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate;

(d) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(f) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney; and

(g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

SECTION 604. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

-49-

58

SECTION 605. May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and coupons and, subject to Sections 608 and 613, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

SECTION 606. Money Held in Trust.

Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company.

SECTION 607. Compensation and Reimbursement.

The Company agrees

(1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);

(2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the reasonable expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith; and

(3) to indemnify the Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, particular Securities.

-50-

59

Any expenses and compensation for any services rendered by the Trustee after the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in clause (5) or (6) of Section 501 shall constitute expenses and compensation for services of administration under all applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar laws.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 608. Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.

(a) If the Trustee has or shall acquire any conflicting interest, as defined in this Section, with respect to the Securities of any series, it shall, within 90 days after ascertaining that it has such conflicting interest, either eliminate such conflicting interest or resign with respect to the Securities of that series in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

(b) In the event that the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Subsection (a) of this Section with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall, within 10 days after the expiration of such 90-day period, transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities of that series, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, notice of such failure.

(c) For the purposes of this Section, the term "conflicting interest" shall have the meaning specified in Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act and the Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act; provided, that there shall be excluded from the operation of Section 310(b)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act with respect to the Securities of any series the Indenture dated as of _____ between the Company and the Trustee relating to the Company's subordinated debt securities, this Indenture with respect to the Securities of any series other than that series and any other indenture or indentures under which other securities, or certificates of interest or participation in other securities, of the Company

are outstanding, if the requirements for such exclusion set forth in Section 310(b)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act are met. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the optional provision permitted by the second sentence of Section 310(b)(9) of the Trust Indenture Act shall be applicable.

SECTION 609. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and

-51-

60

surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

SECTION 610. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 611.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 611 shall not have been delivered to the resigning Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.

(d) If at any time:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 608(a) after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 609 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder of Securities, or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (i) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (ii) subject to Section 514, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

(e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities

-52-

of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and such successor Trustee or Trustees shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 611. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 611, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 611, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(f) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series by mailing written notice of such event by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all Holders of Securities of such series as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

SECTION 611. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and

each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with

all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

SECTION 612. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the

-54-

63

Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

SECTION 613. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, excluding any creditor relationship described in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 614. Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities issued upon original issue and upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption or pursuant to Section 306, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, or in the case of an Authenticating Agent with respect to Securities issuable as Bearer Securities, under the laws of any country in which such Bearer Securities may be offered, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 or equivalent amount expressed in a foreign currency and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority or authority of such country. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be

merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

-55-

64

An Authenticating Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall mail written notice of such appointment by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all Holders as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Trustee agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section, and the Trustee shall be entitled to be reimbursed for such payments, subject to the provisions of Section 607.

If an appointment is made pursuant to this Section, the Securities may have endorsed thereon, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication in the following form:

"This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

The Bank of New York,
as Trustee

By _____,
as Authenticating Agent

By _____
Authorized Signatory".

Notwithstanding any provision of this Section 614 to the contrary, if at any time any Authenticating Agent appointed hereunder with respect to any series of Securities shall not also be acting as the Security Registrar hereunder with respect to any series of Securities, then, in addition to all other duties of an Authenticating Agent hereunder, such Authenticating Agent shall also be obligated: (i) to furnish to the Security Registrar

-56-

65

promptly all information necessary to enable the Security Registrar to maintain at all times an accurate and current Security Register; and (ii) prior to authenticating any Security denominated in a foreign currency, to ascertain from the Company the units of such foreign currency that are required to be determined by the Company pursuant to Section 302.

ARTICLE SEVEN

SECTION 701. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.

With respect to each series of Securities, the Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee:

(a) semi-annually, not more than 15 days after each Regular Record Date relating to that series (or, if there is no Regular Record Date relating to that series, on January 1 and July 1), a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of that series as of such dates, and

(b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content, such list to be dated as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished;

provided, that so long as the Trustee is the Security Registrar, the Company shall not be required to furnish or cause to be furnished such a list to the Trustee.

SECTION 702. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders of each series contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 701 and the names and addresses of Holders of each series received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 701 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(b) Holders of Securities may communicate pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities.

(c) Every Holder of Securities or coupons, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of either of them shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders in accordance with Section 702(b), regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the

-57-

66

Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under Section 702(b).

SECTION 703. Reports by Trustee.

(a) Within 60 days after May 15 of each year commencing with the year 1994, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to Holders a brief report dated as of such May 15 that complies with Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(b) The Trustee shall comply with Section 313 (b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(c) Reports pursuant to this Section shall be transmitted by mail:

(1) to all Holders of Registered Securities, as the names and addresses of such Holders appear in the Security Register;

(2) to such Holders of Securities as have, within the two years preceding such transmissions, filed their names and addresses with the Trustee for that purpose; and

(3) except in the case of reports pursuant to Subsection (b) of this Section, to each Holder of a Security whose name and address is preserved at the time by the Trustee, as provided in Section 702(a).

(d) A copy of each report pursuant to Subsection (a) or (b) of this Section 703 shall, at the time of its transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when

any Securities are listed on any stock exchange.

SECTION 704. Reports by Company.

The Company shall file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and shall otherwise comply with Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.

-58-

67

ARTICLE EIGHT

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE

SECTION 801. Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge into any other Person or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, unless:

(1) the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety shall be a corporation, partnership or trust, shall be organized and existing under the laws of the United States and shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest (including all Additional Amounts, if any) on all the Securities and the performance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

SECTION 802. Successor Person Substituted.

Upon any consolidation by the Company with or merger by the Company into any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 801, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of such lease, the predecessor Person shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities and coupons.

-59-

68

ARTICLE NINE

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 901. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holders, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

(1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities; or

(2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series), to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge any property to or with the Trustee or otherwise secure any series of the Securities or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or

(3) to add any additional Events of Default with respect to all or any series of the Securities (and, if such Event of Default is applicable to less than all series of Securities, specifying the series to which such Event of Default is applicable); or

(4) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to provide that Bearer Securities may be registrable as to principal, to change or eliminate any restrictions on the payment of principal of or any premium or interest on Bearer Securities, to permit Bearer Securities to be issued in exchange for Registered Securities, to permit Bearer Securities to be issued in exchange for Bearer Securities of other authorized denominations or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form, provided that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect; or

(5) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture, provided that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no Security Outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture which is adversely affected by such change in or elimination of such provision; or

-60-

69

(6) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 201 and 301; or

(7) to supplement any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 401; provided, however, that any such action shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series or any other series of Securities in any material respect; or

(8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 611(b); or

(9) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, provided such other provisions as may be made shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect.

SECTION 902. Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders.

With the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of all series affected by such supplemental indenture (acting as one class), by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by a Board

Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series and any related coupons under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby,

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon, any Additional Amounts with respect thereto or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or change any obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts (except as contemplated by Section 801(1) and permitted by Section 901(1)), or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, or change any Place of Payment where, or the coin or currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which, any Security or any premium or any interest thereon or

-61-

70

Additional Amounts with respect thereto is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date), or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of Outstanding Securities, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 513 or Section 1008, except to increase any such percentage or to provide with respect to any particular series the right to condition the effectiveness of any supplemental indenture as to that series on the consent of the Holders of a specified percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series (which provision may be made pursuant to Section 301 without the consent of any Holder) or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby, provided, however, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to "the Trustee" and concomitant changes in this Section and Section 1008, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Sections 611 (b) and 901(7).

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

SECTION 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 601) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties, immunities or liabilities under this Indenture or otherwise.

71

SECTION 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

SECTION 905. Conformity With Trust Indenture Act.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

SECTION 906. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series and any coupons appertaining thereto so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series and any coupons appertaining thereto.

ARTICLE TEN

COVENANTS

SECTION 1001. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any), interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of the Securities, any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture. Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to any series of Securities, any interest due on and Additional Amounts payable with respect to Bearer Securities on or before Maturity shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the several coupons for such interest installments, as are evidenced thereby as they severally mature.

SECTION 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency.

If Securities of a series are issuable only as Registered Securities, the Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where

72

Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, the Company will maintain (A) in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, an office or agency where any Registered Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where any Registered Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for exchange for Registered Securities, where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served and where Bearer Securities of that series and related coupons may be presented or surrendered for payment in the circumstances described in the following paragraph (and not otherwise), (B) subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto, in a Place of Payment for that series which is located outside the United States, an office or agency where Bearer Securities of that series and related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any Additional Amounts with respect to Bearer Securities of that series); provided, however, that if the Securities of that series are listed on the International Stock Exchange of the United Kingdom and the

Republic of Ireland Limited, the Luxembourg Stock Exchange or any other stock exchange located outside the United States and such stock exchange shall so require, the Company will maintain a Paying Agent for the Securities of that series in London, Luxembourg or any other required city located outside the United States, as the case may be, so long as the Securities of that series are listed on such exchange, and (C) subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto, in a Place of Payment for that series located outside the United States an office or agency where any Registered Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, except that Bearer Securities of that series and the related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any Additional Amounts with respect to Bearer Securities of that series) at the office of any Paying Agent for such series located outside the United States, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its office or agency to receive such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

No payment of principal, premium or interest on, or Additional Amounts with respect to, Bearer Securities shall be made at any office or agency of the Company in the United States or by check mailed to any address in the United States or by transfer to an account maintained with a bank located in the United States, nor shall any payments be made in respect of Bearer Securities or coupons appertaining thereto pursuant to the presentation to the Company or its designated Paying Agents within the United States; provided, however, that, if the Securities of a series are denominated and payable in Dollars,

-64-

73

payment of principal of and any premium and interest on any Bearer Security (including any Additional Amounts payable on Securities of such series) shall be made at the office of the Company's Paying Agent in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, if (but only if) payment in Dollars of the full amount of such principal, premium, interest or Additional Amounts, as the case may be, at all offices or agencies outside the United States maintained for the purpose by the Company in accordance with this Indenture is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

SECTION 1003. Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities and any related coupons appertaining thereto, the Company will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will:

(1) hold all sums held by it for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any), interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities

-65-

74

of that series in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;

(2) give the Trustee notice of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment of principal (and premium, if any), interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of that series; and

(3) at any time during the continuance of any such default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for three years after such principal (and premium, if any) or interest has become due and payable shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat, or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security and coupon appertaining thereto shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an Authorized Newspaper in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified herein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat, or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be repaid to the Company.

-66-

75

SECTION 1004. Existence.

Subject to Article Eight, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence.

SECTION 1005. Maintenance of Properties.

The Company will cause all properties used or useful in the conduct of its business or the business of any Subsidiary to be maintained and kept in good condition, repair and working order and supplied with all necessary equipment and will cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as in the judgment of the Company may be necessary so that the business carried on in connection

therewith may be properly and advantageously conducted at all times; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the Company from discontinuing the operation or maintenance of any of such properties if such discontinuance is, in the judgment of the Company, desirable in the conduct of its business or the business of any Subsidiary and not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

SECTION 1006. Payment of Taxes and Other Claims.

The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all material taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or any Subsidiary or upon the income, profits or property of the Company or any Subsidiary, and (2) all material lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company or any Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings.

SECTION 1007. Statement by Officers as to Default.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof so long as any Security is outstanding hereunder, an Officers' Certificate, stating that a review of the activities of the Company during such year and of performance under this Indenture has been made under the supervision of the signers thereof and whether or not to the best of their knowledge, based upon such review, the Company is in default in the performance, observance or fulfillment of any of its covenants and other obligations under this Indenture, and if the Company shall be in default, specifying each such default known to them and the nature and status thereof. One of the officers signing the Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to this Section 1007 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Company.

-67-

76

For purposes of this Section, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture.

SECTION 1008. Waiver of Certain Covenants.

The Company may omit in any particular instance to comply with any covenant or condition set forth in Sections 1004 to 1006, inclusive, or any covenant added for the benefit of any series of Securities as contemplated by Section 301 (unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301) if before or after the time for such compliance the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of all series affected by such omission (acting as one class) shall, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such covenant or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such covenant or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such covenant or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 1009. Additional Amounts.

If the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series or any coupon appertaining thereto Additional Amounts as provided therein. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or in respect of, any Security of any series or payment of any related coupon or the net proceeds received on the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for in this Section to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to the provisions of this Section and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

If the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date

with respect to that series of Securities (or if the Securities of that series will not bear interest prior to Maturity, the first day on which a payment of principal and any premium is made), and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal and any premium or interest if there has been any change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officers' Certificate, the Company shall furnish the Trustee and the Company's principal Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if other than the Trustee, with an Officers' Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent or Paying Agents whether such payment of principal of and any premium or interest on the Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of Securities of that series or any related coupons who are United States Aliens without withholding for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Securities of

-68-

77

that series. If any such withholding shall be required, then such Officers' Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld on such payments to such Holders of Securities or coupons and the Company will pay to such Paying Agent the Additional Amounts required by this Section. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them in reliance on any Officers' Certificate furnished pursuant to this Section.

ARTICLE ELEVEN

REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1101. Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

SECTION 1102. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 60 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

SECTION 1103. Selection by Trustee of Securities to be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or of the principal amount of global Securities of such series.

-69-

78

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 1104. Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given in the manner provided in Section 107 to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date,
- (2) the Redemption Price,
- (3) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed,
- (4) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date,
- (5) the place or places where such Securities, together in the case of Bearer Securities with all coupons appertaining thereto, are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price,
- (6) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case,
- (7) that, unless otherwise specified in such notice, Bearer Securities of any series, if any, surrendered for redemption must be accompanied by all coupons appertaining thereto maturing subsequent to the date fixed for redemption or the amount of any such missing coupon or coupons will be deducted from the Redemption Price or security or indemnity satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee and any Paying Agent is furnished,
- (8) if Bearer Securities of any series are to be redeemed and any Registered Securities of such series are not to be redeemed, and if such Bearer

-70-

79

Securities may be exchanged for Registered Securities not subject to redemption on such Redemption Date pursuant to Section 305 or otherwise, the last date, as determined by the Company, on which such exchanges may be made, and

- (9) the "CUSIP" number, if applicable.

A notice of redemption as contemplated by Section 107 need not identify particular Registered Securities to be redeemed. Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

SECTION 1105. Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or before any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, and any Additional Amounts with respect to, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date.

SECTION 1106. Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the

Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest and the coupons for such interest appertaining to any Bearer Securities so to be redeemed, except to the extent provided below, shall be redeemed. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, together with all coupons appertaining thereto, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the Redemption Date, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest (and any Additional Amounts) to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that all payments on Bearer Securities shall be made only in the manner provided in Section 1002 for payments on Bearer Securities; and provided further, that installments of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for redemption shall not be accompanied by all appurtenant coupons appertaining thereto maturing after the Redemption Date, such Security may be paid after deducting from the Redemption Price an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons appertaining thereto, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons appertaining thereto may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save

-71-

80

each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which a deduction shall have been made from the Redemption Price, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted; provided, however, that interest (and any Additional Amounts with respect thereto) represented by coupons appertaining thereto shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 1002) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons appertaining thereto.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities' Yield to Maturity.

SECTION 1107. Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any Registered Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Registered Security or Securities of the same series and Stated Maturity, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

SECTION 1108. Purchase of Securities.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, the Company and any Affiliate of the Company may at any time purchase or otherwise acquire Securities or coupons appertaining thereto in the open market or by private agreement; provided that purchases or other acquisitions of Bearer Securities or coupons appertaining thereto by the Company or any Affiliate of the Company may be made only outside the United States, and payments therefor may be made only upon surrender of such Bearer Securities or coupons appertaining thereto at a location outside the United States and only in the manner provided for payments on Bearer Securities in Section 1002. Such acquisition shall not operate as or be deemed for any purpose to be a redemption of the indebtedness represented by such Securities or coupons appertaining thereto. Any Securities or coupons appertaining thereto purchased or acquired by the Company may be delivered to the Trustee and, upon such delivery, the indebtedness represented thereby shall be deemed to be satisfied. Section 309 shall apply to all Securities and coupons so delivered.

ARTICLE TWELVE

SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 1201. Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment", and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment". Unless otherwise provided by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 1202. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

SECTION 1202. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company (1) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption), together in the case of any Bearer Securities of such series with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto, and (2) may apply as a credit Securities of a series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series; provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking payment shall be reduced accordingly.

SECTION 1203. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivery of or by crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1202 and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the

manner specified in Section 1103 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 1104. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 1106 and 1107.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN

MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1301. Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called.

A meeting of Holders of Securities of any or all series may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to this Article to make, give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be made, given or taken by

Holder of Securities of such series.

SECTION 1302. Call, Notice and Place of Meetings.

(a) The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders of Securities of any series for any purpose specified in Section 1301, to be held at such time and at such place in Houston, Texas, in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, in London or in any other location, as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of Holders of Securities of any series, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting, shall be given, in the manner provided in Section 107, not less than 20 nor more than 180 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.

(b) In case at any time the Company, pursuant to a Board Resolution, or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, shall have requested the Trustee for any such series to call a meeting of the Holders of Securities of such series for any purpose specified in Section 1301, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have made the first publication of the notice of such meeting within 30 days after receipt of such request or shall not thereafter proceed to cause the meeting to be held as provided herein, then the Company or the Holders of Securities of such series in the amount above specified, as the case may be, may determine the time and the place in Houston, Texas, in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, or in London, for such meeting and may call such meeting for such purposes by giving notice thereof as provided in Subsection (a) of this Section.

-74-

83

SECTION 1303. Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings.

To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series, a Person shall be (1) a Holder of one or more Outstanding Securities of such series, or (2) a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy for a Holder or Holders of one or more Outstanding Securities of such series by such Holder or Holders. The only Persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel, any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company and its counsel.

SECTION 1304. Quorum; Action.

The Persons entitled to vote a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series shall constitute a quorum for a meeting of Holders of Securities of such series. In the absence of a quorum within 30 minutes of the time appointed for any such meeting, the meeting shall, if convened at the request of Holders of Securities of such series, be dissolved. In any other case, the meeting may be adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairman of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such meeting. In the absence of a quorum at any such adjourned meeting, such adjourned meeting may be further adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairman of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such adjourned meeting. Subject to Section 1305(d), notice of the reconvening of any adjourned meeting shall be given as provided in Section 1302(a), except that such notice need be given only once not less than five days prior to the date on which the meeting is scheduled to be reconvened. Notice of the reconvening of an adjourned meeting shall state expressly that Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall constitute a quorum.

Except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution presented to a meeting or adjourned meeting duly reconvened at which a quorum is present as aforesaid may be adopted by the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series; provided, however, that, except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution with respect to any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver which this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of a specified percentage that is less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series may be adopted at a meeting or an adjourned meeting duly reconvened and at which a quorum is present as aforesaid by the affirmative vote of the Holders of such specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series.

Except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution passed or decision taken at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series duly held in accordance

-75-

84

with this Section shall be binding on all the Holders of Securities of such series and the coupons appertaining thereto, whether or not present or represented at the meeting.

SECTION 1305. Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings.

(a) The holding of Securities shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 105 and the appointment of any proxy shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 105 or by having the signature of the person executing the proxy witnessed or guaranteed by any trust company, bank or banker authorized by Section 105 to certify to the holding of Bearer Securities. Such regulations may provide that written instruments appointing proxies, regular on their face, may be presumed valid and genuine without the proof specified in Section 105 or other proof.

(b) The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing, appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders of Securities as provided in Section 1302(b), in which case the Company or the Holders of Securities of the series calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by vote of the Persons entitled to vote a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series represented at the meeting.

(c) At any meeting each Holder of a Security of such series and each proxy shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series held or represented by him; provided, however, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Security challenged as not Outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not Outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote, except as a Holder of a Security of such series or as a proxy.

(d) Any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series duly called pursuant to Section 1302 at which a quorum is present may be adjourned from time to time by Persons entitled to vote a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series represented at the meeting; and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

SECTION 1306. Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings.

The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be by written ballots on which shall be subscribed the signatures of the Holders of Securities of such series or of their representatives by proxy and the principal amounts and serial numbers of the Outstanding Securities of such series held or represented by them. The permanent chairman of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in duplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A record, at least in duplicate, of the

-76-

85

proceedings of each meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to such record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more persons having knowledge of the facts setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that such notice was given as provided in Section 1302 and, if applicable, Section 1304. Each copy shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one such copy shall be delivered to

the Company, and another to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto the ballots voted at the meeting. Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

* * *

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

-77-

86

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, and their respective corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and attested, all as of the day and year first above written.

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

[CORPORATE SEAL]

By _____
Name:
Title:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

[CORPORATE SEAL]

By _____
Name:
Title:

-78-

87

STATE OF _____

ss.

COUNTY OF _____

On the ___ day of _____, _____, before me personally came _____, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he is _____ of BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, one of the corporations described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that the seal affixed to said instrument is such corporate seal; that it was so affixed by authority of the Board of Directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like authority.

Notary Public

[NOTARIAL SEAL]

STATE OF _____

ss:

COUNTY OF _____

On the ___ day of _____, _____, before me personally came _____, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he is _____ of THE BANK OF NEW YORK, one of the corporations described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that the seal affixed to said instrument is such corporate seal; that it was so affixed by authority of the Board of Directors of said

Notary Public

[NOTARIAL SEAL]

-79-

88

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE
GIVEN BY OWNER OF SECURITY OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF
INTEREST IN A GLOBAL SECURITY

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

[TITLE OF SECURITIES]

(THE "SECURITIES")

This is to certify that as of the date hereof, and except as set forth below, the above-captioned Securities that are held by the undersigned or held by you for the account of the undersigned (i) are owned by person(s) that are not citizens or residents of the United States, domestic partnerships, domestic corporations or any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States Federal income taxation regardless of its source ("United States persons"), (ii) are owned by United States person(s) that (A) are foreign branches of United States financial institutions (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v)) ("financial institutions") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (B) acquired Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (A) or (B), each such United States financial institution hereby certifies, on its own behalf or through its agent, that it will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder), or (iii) are owned by United States or foreign financial institution(s) for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)) and in addition if the owner of the Securities is a United States or foreign financial institution described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)) this is to further certify that such financial institution has not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

If the Securities are of the category contemplated in Section 230.903(c)(3) of Regulation S under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), then this is also to certify that, except as set forth below, (i) in the case of debt securities, the Securities are beneficially owned by (a) non-U.S. person(s) or (b) U.S. person(s) who purchased the Securities in transactions which did not require registration under the Act; or (ii) in the case of equity securities, the Securities are owned by (x) non-U.S. person(s) (and such person(s) are not acquiring the Securities for the account or benefit of U.S. person(s)) or (y) U.S. person(s) who purchased the Securities in a transaction which did not require registration under the Act. If this certification is being delivered in connection with the exercise of warrants pursuant to Section 230.902(m) of Regulation S under the Act, then this is further to certify that, except as set forth below, the Securities are being exercised by and on behalf

A-1

89

of non-U.S. person(s). As used in this paragraph the term "U.S. person" has the meaning given to it by Regulation S under the Act.

As used herein, "United States" means the United States of America (including the States and District of Columbia); and its "possessions"

including Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We undertake to advise you promptly by tested telex on or prior to the date on which you intend to submit your certification relating to the Securities held by you for our account in accordance with your operating procedures if any applicable statement herein is not correct on such date, and in the absence of any such notification it may be assumed that this certification applies as of such date.

This certification excepts and does not relate to \$_____ of such interest in the above Securities in respect of which we are not able to certify and as to which we understand exchange and delivery of definitive Securities (or, if relevant, exercise of any rights or collection of any interest) cannot be made until we do so certify.

We understand that this certification is required in connection with certain tax laws and, if applicable, certain securities laws of the United States. In connection therewith, if administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certification is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorize you to produce this certification to any interested party in such proceedings.

*Dated: _____, _____

NAME OF PERSON MAKING CERTIFICATION

By: _____
As, or as Agent for, the
beneficial owner(s) of the
Securities to which this
Certificate relates

By: _____
As, or as Agent for, the
financial institution (if any)
through which a United States
Person acquired the Securities
to which this Certificate relates

*To be dated no earlier than the Certification Date.

A-2

90

EXHIBIT B

FORM OF CERTIFICATION TO BE GIVEN
BY EUROCLEAR OR CEDEL S.A.

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

[TITLE OF SECURITIES]

(THE "SECURITIES")

This is to certify that, based solely on certifications we have received in writing, by tested telex or by electronic transmission from member organizations appearing in our records as persons being entitled to a portion of the principal amount set forth below (our "Member Organizations") substantially to the effect set forth in the Indenture, dated as of _____, between Battle Mountain Gold Company and The Bank of New York, as of the date hereof, [] principal amount of the above captioned Securities (i) is owned by persons that are not citizens or residents of the United States, domestic partnerships, domestic corporations or any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States Federal income taxation regardless of its source ("United States persons"), (ii) is owned by United States persons that (A) are foreign branches of United States financial institutions (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v)) ("financial institutions") purchasing for their own account

or for resale, or (B) acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (A) or (B), each such United States financial institution has certified, on its own behalf or through its agent, that it will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder), or (iii) is owned by United States or foreign financial institutions for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), and to the further effect that the United States or foreign financial institutions described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)) have certified that they have not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

If the Securities are of the category contemplated in Section 230.903(c)(3) of Regulation S under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), then this is also to certify with respect to the principal amount of Securities set forth above that, except as set forth below, we have received in writing, by tested telex or by electronic transmission, from our Member Organizations entitled to a portion of such principal amount, certifications with respect to such portion, substantially to the effect set forth in the Indenture.

We further certify (i) that we are not making available herewith for exchange (or, if relevant, exercise of any rights or collection of any interest) any portion of the temporary global Security excepted in such certifications and (ii) that as of the date hereof

B-1

91

we have not received any notification from any of our Member Organizations to the effect that the statements made by such Member Organizations with respect to any portion of the part submitted herewith for exchange (or, if relevant, exercise of any rights or collection of any interest) are no longer true and cannot be relied upon as of the date hereof.

We understand that this certification is required in connection with certain tax laws and, if applicable, certain securities laws of the United States. In connection therewith, if administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certification is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorize you to produce this certification or a copy hereof to any interested party in such proceedings.

Dated: _____, _____
(dated the Exchange Date or the
Interest Payment Date)

as operator of the Euroclear System
[Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York,
Brussels Office]

or

[CEDEL S.A.]

By _____

B-2

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

AND

THE BANK OF NEW YORK,

TRUSTEE

INDENTURE

DATED AS OF _____

SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

RECONCILIATION AND TIE BETWEEN TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939
AND INDENTURE, DATED AS OF _____

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

Section of Trust Indenture Act of 1939 -----	<S>	<C>	Section(s) of Indenture -----
Section 310	(a) (1)	.....	609
	(a) (2)	.....	609
	(a) (3)	.....	Not Applicable
	(a) (4)	.....	Not Applicable
	(b)	.....	608, 610
Section 311	(a)	.....	613
	(b)	.....	613
	(c)	.....	Not Applicable
Section 312	(a)	.....	701, 702(a)
	(b)	.....	702(b)
	(c)	.....	702(c)
Section 313	(a)	.....	703(a)
	(b)	.....	703(b)
	(c)	.....	703(c)
	(d)	.....	703(d)
Section 314	(a)	.....	704, 1007
	(b)	.....	Not Applicable
	(c) (1)	.....	103
	(c) (2)	.....	103
	(c) (3)	.....	Not Applicable
Section 315	(d)	.....	Not Applicable
	(e)	.....	103
	(a)	.....	601(a)
	(b)	.....	602, 703(a)
	(c)	.....	601(b)
	(d)	.....	601(c)
	(d) (1)	.....	601(a) (1)
(d) (2)	.....	601(c) (2)	

	(d) (3)	601(c) (3)
	(e)	514
Section 316	(a) (1) (A)	502, 512
	(a) (1) (B)	513
	(a) (2)	Not Applicable
	(a) (last sentence)	101
	(b)	508
Section 317	(a) (1)	503
	(a) (2)	504
	(b)	1003
Section 318	(a)	108

</TABLE>

Note: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<TABLE>		
<S>		<C>
PARTIES		1
RECITALS OF THE COMPANY		1

ARTICLE ONE

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS
OF GENERAL APPLICATION

SECTION 101.	Definitions	1
	Act	2
	Additional Amounts	2
	Affiliate; control	2
	Authenticating Agent	2
	Authorized Newspaper	2
	Bearer Security	2
	Board of Directors	3
	Board Resolution	3
	Book-Entry Security	3
	Business Day	3
	CEDEL; CEDEL S.A.	3
	Certification Date	3
	Commission	3
	Common Depository	3
	Company	3
	Company Request; Company Order	3
	Conversion Event	4
	Corporate Trust Office	4
	coupon	4
	Defaulted Interest	4
	Depository	4
	Dollar; \$	4
	Euroclear	4
	Event of Default	4
	Exchange Date	4
	Exchange Rate	4
	Holder	4
	Indebtedness	4

</TABLE>

Note: This table of contents shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

<TABLE>		<C>
<S>		
Indenture		5
interest		5
Interest Payment Date		5
Judgment Currency		5
Maturity		5
Officers' Certificate		5
Opinion of Counsel		5
Original Issue Discount Security		5
Outstanding		5
Paying Agent		6

Person	6
Place of Payment	7
Predecessor Security	7
Redemption Date	7
Redemption Price	7
Registered Security	7
Regular Record Date	7
Required Currency	7
Responsible Officer	7
Securities	8
Security Register; Security Registrar	8
Senior Indebtedness	8
Special Record Date	8
Stated Maturity	8
Subsidiary	8
Trustee	8
Trust Indenture Act	8
United States	8
United States Alien	9
U.S. Government Obligations	9
Vice President	9
Wholly Owned Subsidiary	9
Yield to Maturity	9

SECTION 102. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	9
SECTION 103. Compliance Certificates and Opinions	10
SECTION 104. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	10
SECTION 105. Acts of Holders; Record Dates	11
SECTION 106. Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company	13
SECTION 107. Notice to Holders; Waiver	13
SECTION 108. Conflict With Trust Indenture Act	14
SECTION 109. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	14
SECTION 110. Successors and Assigns	14
SECTION 111. Separability Clause	14

</TABLE>

<TABLE>

<S>		<C>
SECTION 112. Benefits of Indenture		15
SECTION 113. Governing Law		15
SECTION 114. Legal Holidays		15
SECTION 115. Corporate Obligation		15

ARTICLE TWO

SECURITY FORMS

SECTION 201. Forms Generally	16
SECTION 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	16
SECTION 203. Securities in Global Form	17
SECTION 204. Book-Entry Securities	18

ARTICLE THREE

THE SECURITIES

SECTION 301. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	20
SECTION 302. Denominations	23
SECTION 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	23
SECTION 304. Temporary Securities	25
SECTION 305. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange	27
SECTION 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	30
SECTION 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved	31
SECTION 308. Persons Deemed Owners	33
SECTION 309. Cancellation	33
SECTION 310. Computation of Interest	34
SECTION 311. CUSIP Numbers	34

ARTICLE FOUR

SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	34
SECTION 402. Application of Trust Money	37
SECTION 403. Discharge of Liability on Securities of Any Series	37

</TABLE>

-iii-

6

ARTICLE FIVE

REMEDIES

<TABLE>

<S>		<C>
SECTION 501.	Events of Default	38
SECTION 502.	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	40
SECTION 503.	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	42
SECTION 504.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	42
SECTION 505.	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities or Coupons	43
SECTION 506.	Application of Money Collected	44
SECTION 507.	Limitation on Suits	44
SECTION 508.	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest	45
SECTION 509.	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	45
SECTION 510.	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	46
SECTION 511.	Delay or Omission Not Waiver	46
SECTION 512.	Control by Holders	46
SECTION 513.	Waiver of Past Defaults	46
SECTION 514.	Undertaking for Costs	47
SECTION 515.	Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws	47

ARTICLE SIX

THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 601.	Certain Duties and Responsibilities	48
SECTION 602.	Notice of Defaults	49
SECTION 603.	Certain Rights of Trustee	49
SECTION 604.	Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities	50
SECTION 605.	May Hold Securities	51
SECTION 606.	Money Held in Trust	51
SECTION 607.	Compensation and Reimbursement	51
SECTION 608.	Disqualification; Conflicting Interests	52
SECTION 609.	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	52
SECTION 610.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	53
SECTION 611.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	54
SECTION 612.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	55
SECTION 613.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	56
SECTION 614.	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	56

</TABLE>

-iv-

7

<TABLE>

<S>		<C>
-----	--	-----

ARTICLE SEVEN

HOLDER'S LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

SECTION 701.	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders	58
SECTION 702.	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders	58
SECTION 703.	Reports by Trustee	59
SECTION 704.	Reports by Company	59

ARTICLE EIGHT

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE

SECTION 801.	Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms	60
SECTION 802.	Successor Person Substituted	60

ARTICLE NINE

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 901.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	61
SECTION 902.	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders	62
SECTION 903.	Execution of Supplemental Indentures	63
SECTION 904.	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	64
SECTION 905.	Conformity With Trust Indenture Act	64
SECTION 906.	Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	64

ARTICLE TEN

COVENANTS

SECTION 1001.	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	64
SECTION 1002.	Maintenance of Office or Agency	64
SECTION 1003.	Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust	66
SECTION 1004.	Existence	68
SECTION 1005.	Maintenance of Properties	68
SECTION 1006.	Payment of Taxes and Other Claims	68
SECTION 1007.	Statement by Officers as to Default	68
SECTION 1008.	Waiver of Certain Covenants	69
SECTION 1009.	Additional Amounts	69

</TABLE>

-v-

8

<TABLE>

<S>

<C>

ARTICLE ELEVEN

REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1101.	Applicability of Article	70
SECTION 1102.	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee	70
SECTION 1103.	Selection by Trustee of Securities to be Redeemed	70
SECTION 1104.	Notice of Redemption	71
SECTION 1105.	Deposit of Redemption Price	72
SECTION 1106.	Securities Payable on Redemption Date	72
SECTION 1107.	Securities Redeemed in Part	73
SECTION 1108.	Purchase of Securities	73

ARTICLE TWELVE

SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 1201.	Applicability of Article	74
SECTION 1202.	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	74
SECTION 1203.	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	74

ARTICLE THIRTEEN

SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1301.	Securities Subordinate to Senior Indebtedness.	75
SECTION 1302.	Circumstances Requiring Prior Payment of Senior Indebtedness	75
SECTION 1303.	Subrogation to Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness	76
SECTION 1304.	Provisions Solely to Define Relative Rights	77
SECTION 1305.	Trustee to Effectuate Subordination	77
SECTION 1306.	No Waiver of Subordination Provisions	77
SECTION 1307.	Notice to Trustee	78
SECTION 1308.	Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent	79
SECTION 1309.	Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness	79
SECTION 1310.	Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness	79
SECTION 1311.	Article Applicable to Paying Agent	79

</TABLE>

-vi-

9

<TABLE>

<S>

<C>

ARTICLE FOURTEEN

MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1401.	Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called	80
SECTION 1402.	Call, Notice and Place of Meetings	80
SECTION 1403.	Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings	80
SECTION 1404.	Quorum; Action	81
SECTION 1405.	Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings.	81
SECTION 1406.	Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings	82
TESTIMONIUM		84
SIGNATURE AND SEALS		84

</TABLE>

INDENTURE, dated as of _____, between BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Nevada (herein called the "Company"), having its principal office at 333 Clay Street, 42nd Floor, Houston, Texas 77002, and THE BANK OF NEW YORK, a New York state banking corporation, as Trustee (herein called the "Trustee"), the office of the Trustee at which at the date hereof its corporate trust business is principally administered being 101 Barclay Street, New York, New York 10286.

RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (herein called the "Securities"), to be issued in one or more series as in this Indenture provided.

This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder that are required to be part of this Indenture and, to the extent applicable, shall be governed by such provisions.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

ARTICLE ONE

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS
OF GENERAL APPLICATION

SECTION 101. Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;

(2) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term "generally accepted accounting principles" with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles as are generally accepted in the United States at the date of such computation; and

(3) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

Certain terms, used principally in Article Six, are defined in Section 102.

"Act", when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning

specified in Section 105.

"Additional Amounts" means any additional amounts that are required by a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein or pursuant thereto, to be paid by the Company with respect to certain taxes, assessments or other governmental charges imposed on certain Holders and that are owing to such Holders.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" means any Person, which may include the Company, authorized by the Trustee to act on behalf of the Trustee pursuant to Section 614 to authenticate Securities of one or more series.

"Authorized Newspaper" means a newspaper, in the English language or in an official language of the country of publication, customarily published on each Business Day, whether or not published on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, and of general circulation in the place in connection with which the term is used or in the financial community of such place. Where successive publications are required to be made in Authorized Newspapers, the successive publications may be made in the same or in different newspapers in the same city meeting the foregoing requirements and in each case on any Business Day.

"Bearer Security" means any Security in the form established pursuant to Section 201 which is payable to bearer, including, without limitation, unless the context otherwise indicates, a Security in temporary or permanent global bearer form.

-2-

12

"Board of Directors" means either the board of directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of that board.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Book-Entry Security" has the meaning specified in Section 204.

"Business Day", when used with respect to any Place of Payment, means each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

"CEDEL" or "CEDEL S.A." means Centrale de Livraison de Valeurs Mobilieres S.A., or, if any time after the execution of this instrument, Centrale de Livraison de Valeurs Mobilieres S.A. is not existing and performing the duties now being performed by it, then the successor Person performing such duties.

"Certification Date" means with respect to Securities of any series (i) if Bearer Securities of such series are not to be initially represented by a temporary global Security, the date of delivery of the definitive Bearer Security and (ii), if Bearer Securities of such series are initially represented by a temporary global Security, the earlier of (A) the Exchange Date with respect to Securities of such series and (B), if the first Interest Payment Date with respect to Securities of such series is prior to such Exchange Date, such Interest Payment Date.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

"Common Depositary" has the meaning specified in Section 304.

"Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person.

"Company Request" and "Company Order" mean, respectively, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its

-3-

13

President or a Vice President, and by its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, its Controller, an Assistant Controller, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Conversion Event" has the meaning specified in Section 501.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the principal office of the Trustee in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is that indicated in the introductory paragraph of this Indenture.

"coupon" means any interest coupon appertaining to a Bearer Security.

"Defaulted Interest" has the meaning specified in Section 307.

"Depository" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in the form of a global Security, the Person designated as Depository by the Company pursuant to Section 301 until a successor Depository shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depository" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Depository hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such person, "Depository" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Depository with respect to the Securities of that series.

"Dollar" or "\$" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Euroclear" means the operator of the Euroclear System.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 501.

"Exchange Date" has the meaning specified in Section 304.

"Exchange Rate" has the meaning specified in Section 501.

"Holder", when used with respect to any Security, means in the case of a Registered Security the Person in whose name the Security is registered in the Security Register and in the case of a Bearer Security the bearer thereof and, when used with respect to any coupon, means the bearer thereof.

"Indebtedness", as applied to any Person, means all indebtedness, whether or not represented by bonds, debentures, notes or other securities, created or assumed by such Person for the repayment of money borrowed, and obligations, computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, as lessee under leases that should be, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, recorded as capital leases. All

-4-

14

Indebtedness of others guaranteed as to payment of principal by such Person or in effect guaranteed by such Person through a contingent agreement to purchase such Indebtedness shall for all purposes hereof be deemed to be Indebtedness of such Person.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed or as

it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 301 and the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument.

"interest", when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

"Interest Payment Date", when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

"Judgment Currency" has the meaning specified in Section 506.

"Maturity", when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the President or a Vice President, and by the Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or an Assistant Treasurer, Assistant Controller or Assistant Secretary, of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of counsel, who may be counsel for or an employee of the Company, rendered, if applicable, in accordance with Section 314(c) of the Trust Indenture Act.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502.

"Outstanding", when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(i) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

-5-

15

(ii) Securities for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto; provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made; and

(iii) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 306 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, or whether a quorum is present at a meeting of Holders of Securities, (a) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, (b) the principal amount of a Security denominated in a foreign currency shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined by the Company on the date of original issuance of such Security, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined on the date of original issuance of such Security, of the amount determined as provided in (a) above), of such Security and (c) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the

Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver or upon any such determination as to the presence of a quorum, only Securities which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

"Paying Agent" means any Person, which may include the Company, authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any one or more series of Securities on behalf of the Company.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

-6-

16

"Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as specified in accordance with Section 301 subject to the provisions of Section 1002.

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 306 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or a Security to which a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or the Security to which a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, as the case may be.

"Redemption Date", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price", when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

"Registered Security" means any Security in the form established pursuant to Section 201 which is registered in the Security Register.

"Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Registered Securities of any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 301, or, if not so specified, the last day of the calendar month preceding such Interest Payment Date if such Interest Payment Date is the fifteenth day of the calendar month or the fifteenth day of the calendar month preceding such Interest Payment Date if such Interest Payment Date is the first day of a calendar month, whether or not such day shall be a Business Day.

"Required Currency" has the meaning specified in Section 506.

"Responsible Officer", when used with respect to the Trustee, means the Chairman or any Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chairman or any Vice Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Trust Committee, the President, any Vice President, the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Cashier, any Assistant Cashier, any Trust Officer or Assistant Trust Officer, the Controller or any Assistant Controller or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

17

"Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 305.

"Senior Indebtedness" means Indebtedness of the Company, whether currently outstanding or hereafter issued, which is not subordinated by its terms in right of payment to any other unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or ranks pari passu with subordinated Indebtedness of any series of the Company; provided that "Senior Indebtedness" shall not include (i) Indebtedness of the Company to any Subsidiary for money borrowed or advanced from such Subsidiary or (ii) amounts owed (except to banks and other financial institutions) for goods, materials or services purchased in the ordinary course of business.

"Special Record Date" for the payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of any series means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 307.

"Stated Maturity", when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security or coupon representing such installment of interest as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means a corporation more than 50% of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock which ordinarily has voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

"Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed, except as provided in Section 905.

"United States" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia) and its "possessions", which include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

18

"United States Alien" means any Person who, for United States federal income tax purposes, is a foreign corporation, a non-resident alien individual, a non-resident alien or foreign fiduciary of an estate or trust, or a foreign partnership.

"U.S. Government Obligations" has the meaning specified in Section 401.

"Vice President", when used with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president".

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary" means a corporation all the outstanding voting stock (other than any directors' qualifying shares) of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Wholly Owned Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Wholly Owned Subsidiaries. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock which ordinarily has voting power for the election of directors, whether at all

times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

"Yield to Maturity", when used with respect to any Original Issue Discount Security, means the yield to maturity, if any, set forth on the face thereof.

SECTION 102. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the Trust Indenture Act, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture. The following Trust Indenture Act terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"Bankruptcy Act" means the Bankruptcy Act or Title 11 of the United States Code.

"indenture securities" means the Securities.

"indenture security holder" means a Holder.

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee.

"obligor" on the indenture securities means the Company or any other obligor on the Securities.

All the other Trust Indenture Act terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the Trust Indenture Act, defined by Trust Indenture Act reference to another

-9-

19

statute or defined by Commission rule under the Trust Indenture Act and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them therein.

SECTION 103. Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

Except as otherwise expressly provided by this Indenture, upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any (including any covenants the compliance with which constitutes a condition precedent), provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any (including any covenants the compliance with which constitutes a condition precedent), have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include

(1) a statement that each Person signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such Person, such Person has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such Person to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

SECTION 104. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified

by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

-10-

20

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

SECTION 105. Acts of Holders; Record Dates.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by an agent duly appointed in writing. If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given by Holders of such series may, alternatively, be embodied in and evidenced by the record of Holders of Securities of such series voting in favor thereof, either in person or by proxies duly appointed in writing, at a meeting of Holders of Securities of such series duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article Fourteen, or a combination of such instruments and any such records. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments or record or both are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments and any such record (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments and so voting at any such meeting. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or the holding of any Person of a Security, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 601) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section. The record of any meeting of Holders of Securities shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 1406.

The Company may set in advance a record date for purposes of determining the identity of Holders of Registered Securities entitled to vote or consent to any action by vote or consent authorized or permitted under this Indenture, which record date shall be the later of 30 days prior to the first solicitation of such consent or the date of the most recent list of Holders furnished to the Trustee prior to such solicitation. If a record date is fixed, those persons who were Holders of Outstanding Registered Securities at such

-11-

21

record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those persons, shall be entitled with respect to such Securities to take such action by vote or consent or to revoke any vote or consent previously given, whether or not such persons continue to be Holders after such record date. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Company, at its own expense, shall cause notice thereof to be given to the Trustee in writing in the manner

provided in Section 106 and to the relevant Holders as set forth in Section 107.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(c) The principal amount and serial numbers of Registered Securities held by any Person, and the date of holding the same, shall be proved by the Security Register.

(d) The principal amount and serial numbers of Bearer Securities held by any Person, and the date of holding the same, may be proved by the production of such Bearer Securities or by a certificate executed, as depositary, by any trust company, bank, banker or other depositary, wherever situated, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory, showing that at the date therein mentioned such Person had on deposit with such depositary or exhibited to it, the Bearer Securities therein described; or such facts may be proved by the certificate of the Person holding such Bearer Securities, if such certificate or affidavit is deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory. The Trustee and the Company may assume that such ownership of any Bearer Security continues until (1) another certificate bearing a later date issued in respect of the same Bearer Security is produced, (2) such Bearer Security is produced to the Trustee by some other Person, (3) such Bearer Security is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security, or (4) such Bearer Security is no longer Outstanding. The principal amount and serial numbers of Bearer Securities held by any Person, and the date of holding the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

(e) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security. Any Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or other Act as to his Security or

-12-

22

portion of his Security; provided, however, that such revocation shall be effective only if the Trustee receives the notice of revocation before the date the Act becomes effective.

SECTION 106. Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

(1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing to or with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, Attention: Corporate Trust Administration, or

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to it (a) in the case of Registered Securities, at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this instrument or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company, Attention: Corporate Secretary; and (b) in the case of Bearer Securities, at the address of an office or agency located outside the United States maintained by the Company in accordance with Section 1002.

SECTION 107. Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Securities of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) (i) to Holders of Registered Securities if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at the address of such Holder as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice and (ii) to Holders of Bearer Securities if published in an Authorized Newspaper in the City of New York and London or other capital city in Western Europe and in such other city or cities as may be specified in such Bearer Securities on a Business Day at least twice, the first such publication to be not earlier than the earliest date, and not later than the latest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service, or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice to Holders of Registered Securities by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder. In any case in which notice to Holders of Registered Securities is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder of a Registered Security, shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Registered Securities or the sufficiency of any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities given as provided herein.

-13-

23

In case by reason of the suspension of any Authorized Newspaper or Authorized Newspapers or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to publish any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, then such notification to Holders of Bearer Securities as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee for such Securities shall constitute sufficient notice to such Holders for every purpose hereunder. Neither the failure to give notice by publication to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, nor any defect in any notice so published, shall affect the sufficiency of any notice to Holders of Registered Securities given as provided herein.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

SECTION 108. Conflict With Trust Indenture Act.

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with any provision of the Trust Indenture Act or another provision hereof which is required to be included in this Indenture by any of the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, such provision of the Trust Indenture Act shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act which may be so modified or excluded, the former provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded.

SECTION 109. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 110. Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 111. Separability Clause.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities (or any coupon appertaining thereto) shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 112. Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities (or any coupon appertaining thereto), express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, any Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent and Security Registrar, and the Holders and holders of any Senior Indebtedness, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

SECTION 113. Governing Law.

THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES (OR ANY COUPON APPERTAINING THERETO) SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, BUT WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAW TO THE EXTENT THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

SECTION 114. Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto) payment of principal and interest (and premium and Additional Amounts, if any) need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, or at the Stated Maturity, provided that no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity, as the case may be.

SECTION 115. Corporate Obligation.

No recourse may be taken, directly or indirectly, against any incorporator, subscriber to the capital stock, stockholder, officer, director or employee of the Company or the Trustee or of any predecessor or successor of the Company or the Trustee with respect to the Company's obligations on the Securities or any coupons appertaining thereto or the obligations of the Company or the Trustee under this Indenture or any certificate or other writing delivered in connection herewith.

ARTICLE TWO
SECURITY FORMS

SECTION 201. Forms Generally.

The Registered Securities, if any, of each series and the Bearer Securities, if any, of each series and related coupons appertaining thereto shall be in substantially such form or forms (including temporary or permanent global form) as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities or coupons appertaining thereto, as evidenced by their execution of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto. If temporary Securities of any series are issued in global form as permitted by Section 304, the form thereof shall be established as provided in the preceding sentence. A copy of the Board Resolution establishing the form or forms of Securities or coupons appertaining thereto of any series (or any such temporary global Security) shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 303 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities (or any such temporary global Security) or coupons appertaining thereto.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, Bearer Securities shall have interest coupons appertaining thereto attached.

The definitive Securities and coupons appertaining thereto, if any, shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities or coupons appertaining thereto, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

SECTION 202. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

The Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

-16-

26

"This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

The Bank of New York,
as Trustee

By _____
Authorized Signatory".

SECTION 203. Securities in Global Form.

If Securities of a series are issuable in global form, as contemplated by Section 301, then, notwithstanding clause (10) of Section 301 and the provisions of Section 302, any such Security shall represent such of the Outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a Security in global form to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified in such Security or in a Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 303 or Section 304. Subject to the provisions of Section 303 and, if applicable, Section 304, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified in such Security or in the applicable Company Order. If a Company Order pursuant to Section 303 or 304 has been, or simultaneously is, delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Security in global form shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 103 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

The provisions of the last sentence of Section 303 shall apply to any Security in global form if such Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Security in global form together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 103 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of Section 303.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 201 and 307, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on any Security in permanent global form shall be made to the Person or Persons specified therein.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 308 and except as provided in the preceding paragraph, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or of the

-17-

27

Trustee shall treat a Person as the Holder of such principal amount of Outstanding Securities represented by a global Security as shall be specified in a written statement, if any, of the Holder of such global Security or, in the case of a global Bearer Security, of Euroclear or CEDEL S.A., which is produced to the Security Registrar by such Holder, Euroclear or CEDEL S.A., as

the case may be.

Global Securities may be issued in either registered or bearer form and in either temporary or permanent form. Permanent global Securities will be issued in definitive form.

SECTION 204. Book-Entry Securities.

Notwithstanding any provision of this Indenture to the contrary:

(a) At the discretion of the Company, any Registered Security may be issued from time to time, in whole or in part, in permanent global form registered in the name of a Depositary, or its nominee. Each such Registered Security in permanent global form is hereafter referred to as a "Book-Entry Security". Upon such election, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent shall authenticate and deliver, one or more Book-Entry Securities that (i) are denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, (ii) are registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, (iii) are delivered by the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instructions and (iv) bear a legend in substantially the following form (or such other form as the Depositary and the Company may agree upon):

UNLESS THIS SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF [THE DEPOSITARY], TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF [NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY] OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF [THE DEPOSITARY] (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO [NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY] OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF [THE DEPOSITARY]), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, [NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY], HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

-18-

28

(b) Any Book-Entry Security shall be initially executed and delivered as provided in Section 303. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Registered Securities not issued in global form, a Book-Entry Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary to a nominee of such Depositary, by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary, or by such Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary.

(c) If at any time the Depositary notifies the Company or the Trustee that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for any Book-Entry Securities, the Company shall appoint a successor Depositary, whereupon the retiring Depositary shall surrender or cause the surrender of its Book-Entry Security or Securities to the Trustee. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company upon receipt of such notice. If a successor Depositary has not been so appointed by the effective date of the resignation of the Depositary, the Book-Entry Securities will be issued as Registered Securities not issued in global form, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Book-Entry Security or Securities theretofore held by the Depositary.

The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities shall no longer be Book-Entry Securities represented by a global certificate or certificates, and will so notify the Depositary. Upon receipt of such notice, the Depositary shall promptly surrender or cause the surrender of its Book-Entry Security or Securities to the Trustee. Concurrently therewith, Registered Securities not issued in global form will be issued in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Book-Entry Security or Securities theretofore held by the Depositary.

Upon any exchange of Book-Entry Securities for Registered Securities not issued in global form as set forth in this Section 204(c), such Book-Entry Securities shall be cancelled by the Trustee, and Securities issued in exchange for such Book-Entry Securities pursuant to this Section shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary for such Book-Entry Securities, pursuant to instructions from its direct or

indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. The Trustee or any Authenticating Agent shall deliver such Securities to the persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

(d) The Company and the Trustee shall be entitled to treat the Person in whose name any Book-Entry Security is registered as the Holder thereof for all purposes of the Indenture and any applicable laws, notwithstanding any notice to the contrary received by the Trustee or the Company; and the Trustee and the Company shall have no responsibility for transmitting payments to, communication with, notifying, or otherwise dealing with any beneficial owners of any Book-Entry Security. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall have any responsibility or obligations, legal or otherwise, to the beneficial owners or to any other party including the Depository, except for the Holder of any Book-Entry Security, provided however, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) for the purposes of

-19-

29

determining whether the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities have given, made or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver, instruction or other action hereunder as of any date, the Trustee shall treat any Person specified in a written statement of the Depository with respect to any Book-Entry Securities as the Holder of the principal amount of such Securities set forth therein and (ii) nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by a Depository with respect to any Book-Entry Securities, or impair, as between a Depository and holders of beneficial interests in such Securities, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of the Depository as Holder of such Securities.

(e) So long as any Book-Entry Security is registered in the name of a Depository or its nominee, all payments of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Book-Entry Security and redemption thereof and all notices with respect to such Book Entry Security shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the arrangements of the Company with such Depository.

ARTICLE THREE

THE SECURITIES

SECTION 301. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series,

(1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities);

(2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 304, 305, 306, 906 or 1107);

(3) whether Securities of the series are to be issuable as Registered Securities, Bearer Securities or both, whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in temporary global form and whether any Securities of the series

-20-

are to be issuable in permanent global form, as Book-Entry Securities or otherwise, with or without coupons appertaining thereto and, if so, whether beneficial owners of interests in any such permanent global Security may exchange such interests for Securities of such series and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 305, and the Depositary for any global Security or Securities;

(4) the manner in which, or the Person to whom, any interest on any Bearer Security of the series shall be payable, if otherwise than upon presentation and surrender of the coupons appertaining thereto as they severally mature and the extent to which, or the manner in which, any interest payable on a temporary global Security on any Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 304;

(5) the date or dates on which the principal of (and premium, if any, on) the Securities of the series is payable or the method of determination thereof;

(6) the rate or rates, or the method of determination thereof, at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, whether and under what circumstances Additional Amounts with respect to such Securities shall be payable, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable and, if other than as set forth in Section 101, the Regular Record Date for the interest payable on any Registered Securities on any Interest Payment Date;

(7) the place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 1002, the principal of (and premium, if any), any interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(8) the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have that option, and the manner in which the Company must exercise any such option;

(9) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased in whole or in part pursuant to such obligation;

-21-

(10) the denomination in which any Registered Securities of that series shall be issuable, if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, and the denomination in which any Bearer Securities of that series shall be issuable, if other than the denomination of \$5,000;

(11) the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which payment of the principal of (and premium, if any), any interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable if other than the currency of the United States of America;

(12) if the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in a currency or currencies (including composite currencies) other than that in which the Securities are stated to be payable, the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on, and any Additional Amounts with respect to, Securities of such series as to which such election is made shall be payable, and the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made;

(13) if the amount of payments of principal of (and premium if any), any interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to any commodities, currencies or indices, or values, rates or prices, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(14) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502;

(15) any additional means of satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to Securities of the series pursuant to Section 401, any additional conditions to discharge pursuant to Section 401 or 403 and the application, if any, of Section 403;

(16) any deletions or modifications of or additions to the Events of Default set forth in Section 501 or covenants of the Company set forth in Article Ten pertaining to the Securities of the series; and

(17) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series and the coupons appertaining to any Bearer Securities of such series shall be substantially identical except, in the case of Registered Securities, as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Section 303) set forth, or determined

-22-

32

in the manner provided, in the Officers' Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

At the option of the Company, interest on the Registered Securities of any series that bears interest may be paid by mailing a check to the address of any Holder as such address shall appear in the Security Register.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action together with such Board Resolution shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series.

The Securities shall be subordinated in right of payment to Senior Indebtedness as provided in Article Thirteen.

SECTION 302. Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 301. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Registered Securities of such series denominated in Dollars shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof and any Bearer Securities of such series denominated in Dollars shall be issuable in the denominations of \$5,000 and any integral multiple thereof. Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to any series of Securities, any Securities of a series denominated in a currency other than Dollars shall be issuable in denominations that are the equivalent, as determined by the Company by reference to the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers for such currency, as such rate is reported or otherwise made available by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, on the applicable issue date for such Securities, of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

SECTION 303. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its President, its Treasurer or one of its Vice Presidents, under its corporate seal reproduced thereon or affixed thereto attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile. Coupons shall bear the facsimile signature of the Chairman of the Board, President,

Securities and coupons appertaining thereto bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such

-23-

33

offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities or coupons.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series, together with any coupons appertaining thereto, executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities as in this Indenture provided and not otherwise; provided, however, that, in connection with its sale, during the "restricted period" (as defined in Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7) of the United States Treasury Regulations), no Bearer Security shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States; and provided, further, that a Bearer Security may (other than a temporary global security in bearer form delivered as provided in Section 304) be delivered outside the United States in connection with its original issuance and only if the Person entitled to receive such Bearer Security shall have furnished a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A to this Indenture, or in such other form of certificate as shall contain information then required by federal income tax laws and, if applicable, federal securities laws, dated no earlier than the Certification Date. If any Security shall be represented by a permanent global Bearer Security, then, for purposes of this Section and Section 304, the notation of a beneficial owner's interest therein upon original issuance of such Security or upon exchange of a portion of a temporary global Security shall be deemed to be delivery in connection with sale, during the "restricted period" (as defined in Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7) of the United States Treasury Regulations) of such beneficial owner's interest in such permanent global Security. Except as permitted by Section 306, the Trustee shall not authenticate and deliver any Bearer Security unless all appurtenant coupons for interest then matured have been detached and cancelled.

If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Sections 201 and 301, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 601) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating,

(a) if the form of such Securities has been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 201, that such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(b) if the terms of such Securities have been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 301, that such terms have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and

(c) that such Securities, together with any coupons appertaining thereto, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the

-24-

34

manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, except as such enforcement is subject to the effect of (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights and (ii) general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Each Registered Security shall be dated the date of its authentication; and each Bearer Security shall be dated as of the date of issuance of the first Bearer Security of such series to be issued.

No Security or coupon or coupons appertaining thereto shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security, or the Security to which such coupon appertains, a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee by manual signature, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 309 together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 103 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Security has never been issued and sold by the Company, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

SECTION 304. Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, in registered form or, if authorized, in bearer form with one or more coupons appertaining thereto or without coupons, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities. In the case of any series issuable as Bearer Securities, such temporary Securities may be in global form. A temporary Bearer Security shall be delivered only in compliance with the conditions set forth in Section 303.

-25-

35

Except in the case of temporary Securities in global form (which shall be exchanged in accordance with the provisions of the following paragraphs), if temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series (accompanied by any unmatured coupons appertaining thereto), the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations. Until so exchanged the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series; provided, however that no Bearer Security shall be issued in exchange for a temporary Registered Security; and provided, further, that a definitive Bearer Security (including interests in a permanent Global Security) shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Bearer Security only in compliance with the conditions set forth in Section 303.

Any temporary global Bearer Security and any permanent global Bearer Security shall, unless otherwise provided therein, be delivered to the London office of a depositary or common depositary (the "Common Depositary") for the benefit of Euroclear and CEDEL S.A. for credit to the respective accounts of the beneficial owners of such Securities (or to such other accounts as they may direct).

Without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the date specified in, or determined pursuant to the terms of, any such temporary global Bearer Security of a series (the "Exchange Date"), the Company shall

deliver to the Trustee definitive Securities of that series in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such temporary global Bearer Security, executed by the Company. On or after the Exchange Date such temporary global Bearer Security shall be surrendered by the Common Depositary to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose, to be exchanged, in whole or from time to time in part, for definitive Securities of that series without charge and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for each portion of such temporary global Bearer Security, a like aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor as the portion of such temporary global Bearer Security to be exchanged; provided however, that unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Bearer Security, no such definitive Securities shall be delivered unless, upon such presentation by the Common Depositary, such temporary global Bearer Security is accompanied by a certificate dated the Exchange Date or a subsequent date and signed by Euroclear as to the portion of such temporary global Bearer Security held for its account then to be exchanged and a certificate dated the Exchange Date or a subsequent date and signed by CEDEL S.A. as to the portion of such temporary global Bearer Security held for its account then to be exchanged, each in the form set forth in Exhibit B to this Indenture. The definitive Securities to be delivered in exchange for any such temporary global Bearer

-26-

36

Security shall be in bearer form, registered form, permanent global bearer form or permanent global registered form, or any combination thereof, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, and if any combination thereof is so specified, as requested by the beneficial owner thereof.

Unless otherwise specified in the temporary global Bearer Security, the interest of a beneficial owner of Securities of a series in a temporary global Bearer Security shall be exchanged on or after the Exchange Date for definitive Securities (and where the form of the definitive Securities is not specified by the Holder for an interest in a permanent global Security) of the same series and of like tenor upon delivery by such beneficial owner to Euroclear or CEDEL S.A., as the case may be, of a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A to this Indenture dated no earlier than the Certification Date, copies of which certificate shall be available from the offices of Euroclear and CEDEL S.A., the Trustee, any Authenticating Agent appointed for such series of Securities and each Paying Agent. Unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Bearer Security, any exchange shall be made free of charge to the beneficial owners of such temporary global Bearer Security, except that a Person receiving definitive Securities must bear the cost of insurance, postage, transportation and the like in the event that such Person does not take delivery of such definitive Securities in person at the offices of Euroclear or CEDEL S.A. Definitive Securities in bearer form to be delivered in exchange for any portion of a temporary global Bearer Security shall be delivered only outside the United States.

All Outstanding temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of the same series and of like tenor authenticated and delivered hereunder, except that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, interest payable on a temporary global Bearer Security on an Interest Payment Date for Securities of such series shall be payable to Euroclear and CEDEL S.A. on such Interest Payment Date upon delivery by Euroclear and CEDEL S.A. to the Trustee of a certificate or certificates in the form set forth in Exhibit B to this Indenture, for credit without further interest on or after such Interest Payment Date to the respective accounts of the Persons who are the beneficial owners of such temporary global Bearer Security on such Interest Payment Date and who have each delivered to Euroclear or CEDEL S.A., as the case may be, a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A to this Indenture. Any interest so received by Euroclear or CEDEL S.A. and not paid as herein provided shall be returned to the Trustee immediately prior to the expiration of two years after such Interest Payment Date in order to be repaid to the Company in accordance with Section 1003.

SECTION 305. Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

The Company shall cause to be kept for each series of Securities at one of the offices or agencies maintained pursuant to Section 1002 a register (the register maintained in such office and in any other office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes collectively referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such

37

reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Registered Securities and of transfers of Registered Securities of such series. The Trustee is hereby initially appointed "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Registered Security of any series at the office or agency in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Registered Securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount.

At the option of the Holder, Registered Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Registered Securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive. A Holder of Registered Securities cannot have Bearer Securities issued in exchange for such Registered Securities.

At the option of the Holder of Bearer Securities of any series, such Bearer Securities may be exchanged for Registered Securities of the same series of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount and tenor, upon surrender of the Bearer Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency, with all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default thereto appertaining. If the Holder of a Bearer Security is unable to produce any such unmatured coupon or coupons or matured coupon or coupons in default, such exchange may be effected if the Bearer Securities are accompanied by payment in funds acceptable to the Company in an amount equal to the face amount of such missing coupon or coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there is furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which such a payment shall have been made, such Holder shall be entitled to receive from the Company the amount of such payment; provided, however, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, interest represented by coupons shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons at an office or agency located outside the United States. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at any such office or agency in exchange for a Registered Security of the same series and like tenor after the close of business at such office or agency on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, and

38

interest or Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, any permanent global Security shall be exchangeable only as provided in this paragraph. If the beneficial owners of interests in a permanent global Security are entitled to exchange such interest for Securities of such series and of like tenor and principal amount of another authorized form and denomination, as specified as contemplated by Section 301,

then without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the earliest date on which such interests may be so exchanged, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee definitive Securities of that series in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such permanent global Security, executed by the Company. On or after the earliest date on which such interests may be so exchanged, such permanent global Security shall be surrendered from time to time in accordance with instructions given to the Trustee and the Common Depositary (which instructions shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 103 or be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) by the Common Depositary or such other depositary or Common Depositary as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose, to be exchanged, in whole or in part, for definitive Securities of the same series without charge and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for each portion of such permanent global Security, a like aggregate principal amount of other definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor as the portion of such permanent global Security to be exchanged which, unless the Securities of the series are not issuable both as Bearer Securities and as Registered Securities, as specified as contemplated by Section 301, shall be in the form of Bearer Securities or Registered Securities, or any combination thereof, as shall be specified by the beneficial owner thereof; provided, however, that no such exchanges may occur during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before any selection of Securities of that series is to be redeemed and ending on the relevant Redemption Date; and provided, further, that no Bearer Security delivered in exchange for a portion of a permanent global Security shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States. Promptly following any such exchange in part, such permanent global Security shall be returned by the Trustee to the Common Depositary or such other depositary or Common Depositary referred to above in accordance with the instructions of the Company referred to above. If a Registered Security is issued in exchange for any portion of a permanent global Security after the close of business at the office or agency where such exchange occurs on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related

-29-

39

proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, interest or Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of such Registered Security, but will be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed for payment, as the case may be, only to the Person to whom interest in respect of such portion of such permanent global Security is payable in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Registered Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed, by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchange pursuant to Section 304, 906 or 1107 not involving any transfer.

The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any series during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of Securities of such series selected for redemption and ending at the close of business on (A) if Securities of the series are issuable only as Registered Securities, the day of the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption and (B) if Securities of the series are issuable as Bearer Securities, the day of the first publication of the relevant notice of redemption, except that if Securities of the series are also issuable as Registered Securities and there is no publication, the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any

Registered Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part or (iii) to exchange any Bearer Security so selected for redemption except that such a Bearer Security may be exchanged for a Registered Security of that series and like tenor, provided that such Registered Security shall be simultaneously surrendered for redemption.

SECTION 306. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security or a Security with a mutilated coupon appertaining to it is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and of like

-30-

40

tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to the surrendered Security.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security or coupon appertaining thereto and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security or coupon has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or in exchange for the Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains (with all appurtenant coupons not destroyed, lost or stolen), a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or to the Security to which such destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or coupon has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security; provided, however, that the principal of and any premium and interest on Bearer Securities shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fee and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series with its coupons, if any, issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security or in exchange for a Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security and its coupons, if any, or the destroyed, lost or stolen coupons shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons.

SECTION 307. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.

Interest on any Registered Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of

-31-

business on the Regular Record Date for such interest. Interest on any Bearer Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the bearer of the applicable coupon appertaining to such Bearer Security. Unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of any series, payment of interest may be made at the option of the Company (i) in the case of Registered Securities, by check mailed or delivered to the address of any Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register, or (ii) in the case of Bearer Securities, except as otherwise provided in Section 1002, upon presentation and surrender of the appropriate coupon appertaining thereto at an office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment located outside the United States or by transfer to an account maintained by the payee with a bank located outside the United States.

Any interest on any Registered Security of any series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in Clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Registered Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Registered Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. The Trustee may, in its discretion, in the name and at the expense of the Company, cause a similar notice to be published at least once in an Authorized Newspaper, but such publication shall not be a condition precedent to the establishment of such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the

-32-

Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following Clause (2).

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this Clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security delivered under this Indenture, upon registration of transfer of, in exchange for or in lieu of, any other Security, shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

SECTION 308. Persons Deemed Owners.

Prior to due presentment of a Registered Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Registered Security is registered as the owner of such Registered Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Sections 305 and 307) interest on such Registered Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Title to any Bearer Security and any coupons appertaining thereto shall pass by delivery. The Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the bearer of any Bearer Security and the bearer of any coupon as the absolute owner of such Security or coupon for the purpose of receiving payment thereof or on account thereof and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security or coupon be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

SECTION 309. Cancellation.

All Securities and coupons surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee. All Registered Securities and matured coupons so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. All Bearer Securities and unmatured coupons so delivered shall be held by the Trustee and, upon

-33-

43

instruction by a Company Order, shall be cancelled or held for reissuance. Bearer Securities and unmatured coupons held for reissuance may be reissued only in replacement of mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed Bearer Securities of the same series and like tenor or the related coupons pursuant to Section 306. All Bearer Securities and unmatured coupons held by the Trustee pending such cancellation or reissuance shall be deemed to be delivered to the Trustee for all purposes of this Indenture and the Securities. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All cancelled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of as directed by a Company Order; provided that the Trustee shall not be required to destroy such Securities.

In the case of any temporary global Bearer Security, which shall be disposed of if the entire aggregate principal amount of the Securities represented thereby has been exchanged, the certificate of disposition shall state that all certificates required pursuant to Section 304 hereof, substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto, to be given by Euroclear or CEDEL S.A., have been duly presented to the Trustee for such Securities by Euroclear or CEDEL S.A., as the case may be. Permanent global Securities shall not be disposed of until exchanged in full for definitive Securities or until payment thereon is made in full.

SECTION 310. Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a year of twelve 30-day months.

SECTION 311. CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers.

SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 401. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

This Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect with respect to Securities of a series, and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall

-34-

44

execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to Securities of such series, when

(1) either

(A) all Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered and all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto (other than (i) coupons appertaining to Bearer Securities surrendered for exchange for Registered Securities and maturing after such exchange, whose surrender is not required or has been waived as provided in Section 305, (ii) Securities and coupons which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 306, (iii) coupons appertaining to Bearer Securities called for redemption and maturing after the relevant Redemption Date, whose surrender has been waived as provided in Section 1106, and (iv) Securities and coupons for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 1003) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) with respect to all Outstanding Securities of such series and any coupons appertaining thereto not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, the Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds, under the terms of an irrevocable trust agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee, for the purpose money or U.S. Government Obligations maturing as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will, together with the income to accrue thereon, without consideration of any reinvestment thereof, be sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on all Outstanding Securities of such series and coupons appertaining thereto not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal (and premium and Additional Amounts, if any) and interest to the Stated Maturity or any Redemption Date contemplated by the penultimate paragraph of this Section, as the case may be; or

(C) the Company has properly fulfilled such other means of satisfaction and discharge as is specified, as contemplated by Section 301, to be applicable to the Securities of such series;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company with respect to the Outstanding Securities of such series;

(3) the Company has complied with any other conditions specified pursuant to Section 301 to be applicable to the discharge of Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 401;

-35-

45

(4) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all

conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Outstanding Securities of such series have been complied with;

(5) if the conditions set forth in Section 401(1)(A) have not been satisfied, and unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301 for the Securities of such series, the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, satisfaction and discharge and will be subject to United States federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same time as would have been the case if such deposit, satisfaction and discharge had not occurred; and

(6) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such issue shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or, in so far as clauses (5) or (6) of Section 501 is concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period).

For the purposes of this Indenture, "U.S. Government Obligations" means direct non-callable obligations of, or non-callable obligations the payment of principal of and interest on which is guaranteed by, the United States of America, or to the payment of which obligations or guarantees the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged, or beneficial interests in a trust the corpus of which consists exclusively of money or such obligations or a combination thereof.

If any Outstanding Securities of such series are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory sinking fund requirement, the trust agreement referred to in subclause (B) of clause (1) of this Section shall provide therefor and the Company shall make such arrangements as are satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Outstanding Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 401, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 607, the obligations of the Trustee to any Authenticating Agent under Section 614 and, except for a discharge pursuant to subclause (A) of clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Company under Sections 305, 306, 404, 610(e), 701, 1001 and 1002 and the obligations of the Trustee under Section 402 and the last paragraph of Section 1003 shall survive.

-36-

46

SECTION 402. Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities, the coupons and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest and Additional Amounts for the payment of which such money has been deposited with the Trustee.

SECTION 403. Discharge of Liability on Securities of Any Series.

If this Section is specified, as contemplated by Section 301, to be applicable to Securities of any series, the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Outstanding Securities of such series, the obligation of the Company under this Indenture and the Securities of such series to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on Securities of such series, and any coupon appertaining thereto, shall cease, terminate and be completely discharged and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction and discharge, when

(1) the Company has complied with the provisions of Section 401 of this Indenture (other than any additional conditions specified pursuant to Sections 301 and 401(3) and except that the

opinion referred to in Section 401(5) shall state that it is based on a ruling by the Internal Revenue Service or other change since the date hereof under applicable Federal income tax law) with respect to all Outstanding Securities of such series,

(2) the Company has delivered to the Trustee a Company Request requesting such satisfaction and discharge,

(3) the Company has complied with any other conditions specified pursuant to Section 301 to be applicable to the discharge of Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 403, and

(4) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the discharge of the indebtedness on the Outstanding Securities of such series have been complied with.

Upon the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in this Section with respect to all the Outstanding Securities of any series, the terms and conditions of such series, including the terms and conditions with respect thereto set forth in this Indenture, shall no longer be binding upon, or applicable to, the Company; provided that, the Company shall

-37-

47

not be discharged from any payment obligations in respect of Securities of such series which are deemed not to be Outstanding under clause (iii) of the definition thereof if such obligations continue to be valid obligations of the Company under applicable law or pursuant to Section 305 or 306.

SECTION 404. Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or U.S. Government Obligations deposited with respect to Securities of any series in accordance with Section 401 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Company's obligations under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series and the Securities of such series shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 401 until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 401; provided, however, that if the Company has made any payment of principal of (or premium, if any), or interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or U.S. Government Obligations held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE FIVE

REMEDIES

SECTION 501. Events of Default.

"Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or it is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the supplemental indenture or Board Resolution establishing such series of Securities or in the form of Security for such series:

(1) default in the payment of any interest or any Additional Amounts upon any Security of that series when such interest or Additional Amounts become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days (whether or not such payment shall be prohibited by the provisions of Article Thirteen); or

48

(2) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of that series at its Maturity (whether or not such payment shall be prohibited by the provisions of Article Thirteen); or

(3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series (whether or not such payment shall be prohibited by the provisions of Article Thirteen); or

(4) default in the performance or breach of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or

(5) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (A) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (B) a decree or order adjudging the Company a bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company under any applicable Federal or State law, or appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or

(6) the commencement by the Company of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it, of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable Federal or State law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they

49

become due, or the taking of corporate action by the Company in furtherance of any such action; or

(7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series (including, without limitation, any Event of Default arising out of a default which results in the acceleration of certain indebtedness or a default in the payment of any amounts due on certain indebtedness).

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 501, if the principal of (and premium, if any) or any interest on, or Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security is payable in a currency or currencies (including a composite currency) other than Dollars and such currency (or currencies) is (or are) not available to the Company for making payment thereof

due to the imposition of exchange controls or other circumstances beyond the control of the Company (a "Conversion Event"), the Company will be entitled to satisfy its obligations to Holders of the Securities by making such payment in Dollars in an amount equal to the Dollar equivalent of the amount payable in such other currency, as determined by the Company by reference to the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers for such currency ("Exchange Rate"), as such Exchange Rate is certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on the date of such payment, or, if such rate is not then available, on the basis of the most recently available Exchange Rate. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 501, any payment made under such circumstances in Dollars where the required payment is in a currency other than Dollars will not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture.

Promptly after the occurrence of a Conversion Event, the Company shall give written notice thereof to the Trustee; and the Trustee, promptly after receipt of such notice, shall give notice thereof in the manner provided in Section 106 to the Holders. Promptly after the making of any payment in Dollars as a result of a Conversion Event, the Company shall give notice in the manner provided in Section 106 to the Holders, setting forth the applicable Exchange Rate and describing the calculation of such payments.

SECTION 502. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default with respect to any Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of (i) the series affected by such default (in the case of an Event of Default described in clause (1), (2), (3) or (7) of Section 501) or (ii) all series of Securities (subject to the immediately following sentence, in the case of other Events of Default) may declare the principal amount (or, if any such Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) of all of the Securities of the series affected by such default or all series, as the case may be, to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) shall become

-40-

50
immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default described in clause (5) or (6) of Section 501 shall occur, the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of all series ipso facto shall become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series (or of all series, as the case may be) has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be), by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if

(1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay

(A) all overdue interest on, and any Additional Amounts with respect to, all Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) and any coupons appertaining thereto,

(B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities' Yield to Maturity),

(C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest and any Additional Amounts at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities' Yield to Maturity), and

(D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel;

and

(2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be), other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 513.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

-41-

51

SECTION 503. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if

(1) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security of any series and any coupons appertaining thereto when such interest or Additional Amounts shall have become due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

(2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security at the Maturity thereof,

the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities and coupons, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest and Additional Amounts and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal (and premium, if any) and on any overdue interest and Additional Amounts, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities (or in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities' Yield to Maturity), and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series and any related coupons by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

SECTION 504. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of

-42-

whether the principal (or lesser amount in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal (premium, if any), interest or Additional Amounts) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

(i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (or lesser amount in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) (and premium, if any) and interest and any Additional Amounts owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities or any coupons appertaining thereto and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(ii) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 607.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceedings; provided, however, that the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders, vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar official.

SECTION 505. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities or Coupons.

All rights of action and claim under this Indenture or the Securities or coupons may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without possession of any of the Securities or coupons or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities and coupons in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

-43-

SECTION 506. Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (or premium, if any), interest or any Additional Amounts, upon presentation of the Securities or coupons, or both as the case may be, and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 607;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of (and premium, if any) and interest and any Additional Amounts on the Securities and coupons in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any), interest and Additional Amounts, respectively; and

THIRD: The balance, if any, to the Person or Persons entitled thereto.

To the fullest extent allowed under applicable law, if for the

purpose of obtaining judgment against the Company in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of any series (the "Required Currency") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "Judgment Currency"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the New York Business Day next preceding that on which final judgment is given. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be liable for any shortfall nor shall it benefit from any windfall in payments to Holders of Securities under this Section caused by a change in exchange rates between the time the amount of a judgment against it is calculated as above and the time the Trustee converts the Judgment Currency into the Required Currency to make payments under this Section to Holders of Securities, but payment of such judgment shall discharge all amounts owed by the Company on the claim or claims underlying such judgment.

SECTION 507. Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series or any related coupons shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

(1) an Event of Default with respect to Securities of such series shall have occurred and be continuing and such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of such continuing Event of Default;

-44-

54

(2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all of such Holders.

SECTION 508. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security or coupon shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Section 307) interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to such Security or payment of such coupon on the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security or coupon (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 509. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions

hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding has been instituted.

-45-

55

SECTION 510. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons in the last paragraph of Section 306, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

SECTION 511. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities or coupons to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

SECTION 512. Control by Holders.

With respect to Securities of any series, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, relating to or arising under an Event of Default described in clause (1), (2), (3) or (7) of Section 501, and with respect to all Securities the Holders of a majority in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, not relating to or arising under such an Event of Default, provided that in each such case

(1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture, and

(2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction.

SECTION 513. Waiver of Past Defaults.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, and the Holders of a majority in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities may on behalf of the Holders of

-46-

56

all Securities waive any other past default hereunder and its consequences, except in each case a default

(1) in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security, or

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for

every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 514. Undertaking for Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security or coupon by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security or the payment of any coupon on or after the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security or coupon (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date).

SECTION 515. Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

-47-

57

ARTICLE SIX

THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 601. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

(a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series,

(1) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

(b) In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that

(1) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a) of this Section;

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series or of all series, determined as provided in Section 512, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy

-48-

58

available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(4) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

SECTION 602. Notice of Defaults.

Within 90 days after the occurrence of any default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall give notice of such default hereunder known to the Trustee to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner provided in Section 106, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, any Security of such series or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series; and provided, further, that in the case of any default of the character specified in Section 501(4) with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 30 days after the occurrence thereof. For the purpose of this Section, the term "default" means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to Securities of such series.

SECTION 603. Certain Rights of Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of Section 601:

(a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

-49-

59

(b) any request or direction of the Company mentioned

herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(c) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate;

(d) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(f) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney; and

(g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

SECTION 604. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

-50-

60

SECTION 605. May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and coupons and, subject to Sections 608 and 613, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

SECTION 606. Money Held in Trust.

Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company.

SECTION 607. Compensation and Reimbursement.

The Company agrees

(1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which

compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);

(2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the reasonable expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith; and

(3) to indemnify the Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to, particular Securities.

-51-

61

Any expenses and compensation for any services rendered by the Trustee after the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in clause (5) or (6) of Section 501 shall constitute expenses and compensation for services of administration under all applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar laws.

The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

SECTION 608. Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.

(a) If the Trustee has or shall acquire any conflicting interest, as defined in this Section, with respect to the Securities of any series, it shall, within 90 days after ascertaining that it has such conflicting interest, either eliminate such conflicting interest or resign with respect to the Securities of that series in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

(b) In the event that the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Subsection (a) of this Section with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall, within 10 days after the expiration of such 90-day period, transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities of that series, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, notice of such failure.

(c) For the purposes of this Section, the term "conflicting interest" shall have the meaning specified in Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act and the Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act; provided, that there shall be excluded from the operation of Section 310(b)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act with respect to the Securities of any series the Indenture dated as of _____ between the Company and the Trustee relating to the Company's senior debt securities, this Indenture with respect to the Securities of any series other than that series and any other indenture or indentures under which other securities, or certificates of interest or participation in other securities, of the Company are outstanding, if the requirements for such exclusion set forth in Section 310(b)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act are met. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the optional provision permitted by the second sentence of Section 310(b)(9) of the Trust Indenture Act shall be applicable.

SECTION 609. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition

at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and

-52-

62

surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

SECTION 610. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 611.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 611 shall not have been delivered to the resigning Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.

(d) If at any time:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 608(a) after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 609 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder of Securities, or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (i) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (ii) subject to Section 514, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

(e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities

-53-

63

of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and such successor Trustee or Trustees shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 611. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the

Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 611, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 611, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

(f) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series by mailing written notice of such event by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all Holders of Securities of such series as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

SECTION 611. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and

-54-

64

each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts

referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

SECTION 612. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the

-55-

65

Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

SECTION 613. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, excluding any creditor relationship described in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act to the extent indicated therein.

SECTION 614. Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities issued upon original issue and upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption or pursuant to Section 306, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, or in the case of an Authenticating Agent with respect to Securities issuable as Bearer Securities, under the laws of any country in which such Bearer Securities may be offered, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 or equivalent amount expressed in a foreign currency and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority or authority of such country. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall mail written notice of such appointment by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all Holders as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Trustee agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section, and the Trustee shall be entitled to be reimbursed for such payments, subject to the provisions of Section 607.

If an appointment is made pursuant to this Section, the Securities may have endorsed thereon, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication in the following form:

"This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

The Bank of New York,
as Trustee

By _____,
as Authenticating Agent

By _____
Authorized Signatory".

Notwithstanding any provision of this Section 614 to the contrary, if at any time any Authenticating Agent appointed hereunder with respect to any series of Securities shall not also be acting as the Security Registrar hereunder with respect to any series of Securities, then, in addition to all other duties of an Authenticating Agent hereunder, such Authenticating Agent shall also be obligated: (i) to furnish to the Security Registrar

promptly all information necessary to enable the Security Registrar to maintain at all times an accurate and current Security Register; and (ii) prior to authenticating any Security denominated in a foreign currency, to ascertain from the Company the units of such foreign currency that are required to be determined by the Company pursuant to Section 302.

ARTICLE SEVEN

HOLDER'S LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

SECTION 701. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.

With respect to each series of Securities, the Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee:

- (a) semi-annually, not more than 15 days after each Regular Record Date relating to that series (or, if there is no Regular Record Date relating to that series, on January 1 and July 1), a list, in such form as the

Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of that series as of such dates, and

(b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content, such list to be dated as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished;

provided, that so long as the Trustee is the Security Registrar, the Company shall not be required to furnish or cause to be furnished such a list to the Trustee.

SECTION 702. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders of each series contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 701 and the names and addresses of Holders of each series received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 701 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(b) Holders of Securities may communicate pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities.

(c) Every Holder of Securities or coupons, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of either of them shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders in accordance with Section 702(b), regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the

-58-

68

Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under Section 702(b).

SECTION 703. Reports by Trustee.

(a) Within 60 days after May 15 of each year commencing with the year 1994, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to Holders a brief report dated as of such May 15 that complies with Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(b) The Trustee shall comply with Section 313 (b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(c) Reports pursuant to this Section shall be transmitted by mail:

(1) to all Holders of Registered Securities, as the names and addresses of such Holders appear in the Security Register;

(2) to such Holders of Securities as have, within the two years preceding such transmissions, filed their names and addresses with the Trustee for that purpose; and

(3) except in the case of reports pursuant to Subsection (b) of this Section, to each Holder of a Security whose name and address is preserved at the time by the Trustee, as provided in Section 702(a).

(d) A copy of each report pursuant to Subsection (a) or (b) of this Section 703 shall, at the time of its transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when any Securities are listed on any stock exchange.

SECTION 704. Reports by Company.

The Company shall file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and shall otherwise comply with

ARTICLE EIGHT

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE

SECTION 801. Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge into any other Person or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, unless:

(1) the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety shall be a corporation, partnership or trust, shall be organized and existing under the laws of the United States and shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest (including all Additional Amounts, if any) on all the Securities and the performance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

SECTION 802. Successor Person Substituted.

Upon any consolidation by the Company with or merger by the Company into any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 801, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of such lease, the predecessor Person shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities and coupons.

ARTICLE NINE

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 901. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holders, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

(1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities; or

(2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities and any

coupons appertaining thereto (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series), to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage or pledge any property to or with the Trustee or otherwise secure any series of the Securities or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or

(3) to add any additional Events of Default with respect to all or any series of the Securities (and, if such Event of Default is applicable to less than all series of Securities, specifying the series to which such Event of Default is applicable); or

(4) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to provide that Bearer Securities may be registrable as to principal, to change or eliminate any restrictions on the payment of principal of or any premium or interest on Bearer Securities, to permit Bearer Securities to be issued in exchange for Registered Securities, to permit Bearer Securities to be issued in exchange for Bearer Securities of other authorized denominations or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form, provided that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect; or

(5) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture, provided that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no Security Outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture which is adversely affected by such change in or elimination of such provision; or

-61-

71

(6) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 201 and 301; or

(7) to supplement any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 401; provided, however, that any such action shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series or any other series of Securities in any material respect; or

(8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 611(b); or

(9) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, provided such other provisions as may be made shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect.

SECTION 902. Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders.

With the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of all series affected by such supplemental indenture (acting as one class), by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series and any related coupons under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby,

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon,

any Additional Amounts with respect thereto or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or change any obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts (except as contemplated by Section 801(1) and permitted by Section 901(1)), or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, or change any Place of Payment where, or the coin or currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which, any Security or any premium or any interest thereon or

-62-

72

Additional Amounts with respect thereto is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date), or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of Outstanding Securities, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 513 or Section 1008, except to increase any such percentage or to provide with respect to any particular series the right to condition the effectiveness of any supplemental indenture as to that series on the consent of the Holders of a specified percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series (which provision may be made pursuant to Section 301 without the consent of any Holder) or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby, provided, however, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to "the Trustee" and concomitant changes in this Section and Section 1008, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Sections 611 (b) and 901(7).

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

SECTION 903. Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 601) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties, immunities or liabilities under this Indenture or otherwise.

-63-

73

SECTION 904. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and

delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

SECTION 905. Conformity With Trust Indenture Act.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

SECTION 906. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series and any coupons appertaining thereto so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series and any coupons appertaining thereto.

ARTICLE TEN

COVENANTS

SECTION 1001. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any), interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of the Securities, any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture. Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to any series of Securities, any interest due on and Additional Amounts payable with respect to Bearer Securities on or before Maturity shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the several coupons for such interest installments, as are evidenced thereby as they severally mature.

SECTION 1002. Maintenance of Office or Agency.

If Securities of a series are issuable only as Registered Securities, the Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where

-64-

74

Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, the Company will maintain (A) in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, an office or agency where any Registered Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where any Registered Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for exchange for Registered Securities, where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served and where Bearer Securities of that series and related coupons may be presented or surrendered for payment in the circumstances described in the following paragraph (and not otherwise), (B) subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto, in a Place of Payment for that series which is located outside the United States, an office or agency where Bearer Securities of that series and related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any Additional Amounts with respect to Bearer Securities of that series); provided, however, that if the Securities of that series are listed on the International Stock Exchange of the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland Limited, the Luxembourg Stock Exchange or any other stock exchange located outside the United States and such stock exchange shall so require, the Company will maintain a Paying Agent for the Securities of that series in London, Luxembourg or any other required city located outside the United States, as the case may be, so long as the Securities of that series are listed on such exchange, and (C) subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto, in a Place of Payment for that series located outside the United States an office or agency where any Registered Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be

served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, except that Bearer Securities of that series and the related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any Additional Amounts with respect to Bearer Securities of that series) at the office of any Paying Agent for such series located outside the United States, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its office or agency to receive such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

No payment of principal, premium or interest on, or Additional Amounts with respect to, Bearer Securities shall be made at any office or agency of the Company in the United States or by check mailed to any address in the United States or by transfer to an account maintained with a bank located in the United States, nor shall any payments be made in respect of Bearer Securities or coupons appertaining thereto pursuant to the presentation to the Company or its designated Paying Agents within the United States; provided, however, that, if the Securities of a series are denominated and payable in Dollars,

-65-

75

payment of principal of and any premium and interest on any Bearer Security (including any Additional Amounts payable on Securities of such series) shall be made at the office of the Company's Paying Agent in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, if (but only if) payment in Dollars of the full amount of such principal, premium, interest or Additional Amounts, as the case may be, at all offices or agencies outside the United States maintained for the purpose by the Company in accordance with this Indenture is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

SECTION 1003. Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities and any related coupons appertaining thereto, the Company will, on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will:

(1) hold all sums held by it for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any), interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities

76

of that series in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;

(2) give the Trustee notice of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment of principal (and premium, if any), interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of that series; and

(3) at any time during the continuance of any such default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for three years after such principal (and premium, if any) or interest has become due and payable shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat, or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security and coupon appertaining thereto shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an Authorized Newspaper in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified herein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat, or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be repaid to the Company.

77

SECTION 1004. Existence.

Subject to Article Eight, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence.

SECTION 1005. Maintenance of Properties.

The Company will cause all properties used or useful in the conduct of its business or the business of any Subsidiary to be maintained and kept in good condition, repair and working order and supplied with all necessary equipment and will cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as in the judgment of the Company may be necessary so that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly and advantageously conducted at all times; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the Company from discontinuing the operation or maintenance of any of such properties if such discontinuance is, in the judgment of the Company, desirable in the conduct of its business or the business of any Subsidiary and not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

SECTION 1006. Payment of Taxes and Other Claims.

The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all material taxes,

assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or any Subsidiary or upon the income, profits or property of the Company or any Subsidiary, and (2) all material lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company or any Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings.

SECTION 1007. Statement by Officers as to Default.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof so long as any Security is outstanding hereunder, an Officers' Certificate, stating that a review of the activities of the Company during such year and of performance under this Indenture has been made under the supervision of the signers thereof and whether or not to the best of their knowledge, based upon such review, the Company is in default in the performance, observance or fulfillment of any of its covenants and other obligations under this Indenture, and if the Company shall be in default, specifying each such default known to them and the nature and status thereof. One of the officers signing the Officers' Certificate delivered pursuant to this Section 1007 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Company.

-68-

78

For purposes of this Section, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture.

SECTION 1008. Waiver of Certain Covenants.

The Company may omit in any particular instance to comply with any covenant or condition set forth in Sections 1004 to 1006, inclusive, or any covenant added for the benefit of any series of Securities as contemplated by Section 301 (unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301) if before or after the time for such compliance the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of all series affected by such omission (acting as one class) shall, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such covenant or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such covenant or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such covenant or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 1009. Additional Amounts.

If the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series or any coupon appertaining thereto Additional Amounts as provided therein. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or in respect of, any Security of any series or payment of any related coupon or the net proceeds received on the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for in this Section to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to the provisions of this Section and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

If the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date with respect to that series of Securities (or if the Securities of that series will not bear interest prior to Maturity, the first day on which a payment of principal and any premium is made), and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal and any premium or interest if there has been any change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officers' Certificate, the Company shall furnish the Trustee and the Company's principal Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if other than the Trustee, with an Officers' Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent or Paying Agents whether such payment of principal of and any premium or interest on the Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of Securities of that series or any related coupons who are United States Aliens without withholding for or

that series. If any such withholding shall be required, then such Officers' Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld on such payments to such Holders of Securities or coupons and the Company will pay to such Paying Agent the Additional Amounts required by this Section. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them in reliance on any Officers' Certificate furnished pursuant to this Section.

ARTICLE ELEVEN

REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1101. Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

SECTION 1102. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 60 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

SECTION 1103. Selection by Trustee of Securities to be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or of the principal amount of global Securities of such series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 1104. Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given in the manner provided in Section 107 to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date,
- (2) the Redemption Price,
- (3) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed,
- (4) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date,
- (5) the place or places where such Securities, together in the case of Bearer Securities with all coupons appertaining thereto, are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price,
- (6) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case,
- (7) that, unless otherwise specified in such notice, Bearer Securities of any series, if any, surrendered for redemption must be accompanied by all coupons appertaining thereto maturing subsequent to the date fixed for redemption or the amount of any such missing coupon or coupons will be deducted from the Redemption Price or security or indemnity satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee and any Paying Agent is furnished,
- (8) if Bearer Securities of any series are to be redeemed and any Registered Securities of such series are not to be redeemed, and if such Bearer

-71-

81

Securities may be exchanged for Registered Securities not subject to redemption on such Redemption Date pursuant to Section 305 or otherwise, the last date, as determined by the Company, on which such exchanges may be made, and

- (9) the "CUSIP" number, if applicable.

A notice of redemption as contemplated by Section 107 need not identify particular Registered Securities to be redeemed. Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

SECTION 1105. Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or before any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, and any Additional Amounts with respect to, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date.

SECTION 1106. Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest and the coupons for such interest appertaining to any Bearer Securities so to be redeemed, except to the extent provided below, shall be redeemed. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, together with all coupons appertaining thereto, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the Redemption Date, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest (and any Additional Amounts) to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that all payments on Bearer Securities shall be made only in the manner provided in Section 1002 for payments on

Bearer Securities; and provided further, that installments of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for redemption shall not be accompanied by all appurtenant coupons appertaining thereto maturing after the Redemption Date, such Security may be paid after deducting from the Redemption Price an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons appertaining thereto, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons appertaining thereto may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save

-72-

82

each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which a deduction shall have been made from the Redemption Price, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted; provided, however, that interest (and any Additional Amounts with respect thereto) represented by coupons appertaining thereto shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 1002) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons appertaining thereto.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal (and premium, if any) shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the Securities' Yield to Maturity.

SECTION 1107. Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any Registered Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Registered Security or Securities of the same series and Stated Maturity, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

SECTION 1108. Purchase of Securities.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, the Company and any Affiliate of the Company may at any time purchase or otherwise acquire Securities or coupons appertaining thereto in the open market or by private agreement; provided that purchases or other acquisitions of Bearer Securities or coupons appertaining thereto by the Company or any Affiliate of the Company may be made only outside the United States, and payments therefor may be made only upon surrender of such Bearer Securities or coupons appertaining thereto at a location outside the United States and only in the manner provided for payments on Bearer Securities in Section 1002. Such acquisition shall not operate as or be deemed for any purpose to be a redemption of the indebtedness represented by such Securities or coupons appertaining thereto. Any Securities or coupons appertaining thereto purchased or acquired by the Company may be delivered to the Trustee and, upon such delivery, the indebtedness represented thereby shall be deemed to be satisfied. Section 309 shall apply to all Securities and coupons so delivered.

-73-

83

ARTICLE TWELVE

SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 1201. Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment", and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment". Unless otherwise provided by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 1202. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

SECTION 1202. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company (1) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption), together in the case of any Bearer Securities of such series with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto, and (2) may apply as a credit Securities of a series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series; provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking payment shall be reduced accordingly.

SECTION 1203. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivery of or by crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 1202 and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the

-74-

84

manner specified in Section 1103 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 1104. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 1106 and 1107.

ARTICLE THIRTEEN

SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1301. Securities Subordinate to Senior Indebtedness.

The Company covenants and agrees, and each Holder of a Security or coupon, by his acceptance thereof, whether upon original issue or upon transfer or assignment, likewise covenants and agrees, that, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on each and all of the Securities and the payment of any coupon is hereby expressly made subordinate and subject in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness.

Nothing in this Article shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 607.

SECTION 1302. Circumstances Requiring Prior Payment of Senior Indebtedness.

In the event of any dissolution or winding up or total or partial liquidation or reorganization of the Company, whether in bankruptcy,

reorganization, insolvency, receivership or similar proceeding, then the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled to receive payment in full of all amounts due or to become due on or in respect of all Senior Indebtedness before the Holders of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto are entitled to receive any payment on account of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Securities or the payment of the coupons appertaining thereto.

Unless otherwise provided in Section 301, no payment in respect of Securities shall be made if, at the time of such payment, there exists a default in payment of all or any portion of any Senior Indebtedness, and such default shall not have been cured or waived in writing or the benefits of this sentence waived in writing by or on behalf of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness. In addition, unless otherwise provided in Section 301, during the continuance of any event of default (other than a default referred to in the immediately preceding sentence) with respect to any Senior Indebtedness permitting the holders to accelerate the maturity thereof and upon written notice thereof given to the Trustee, with a copy to the Company (the delivery of which shall not affect the validity of the notice to the Trustee), by any holder of such Senior Indebtedness or its representative, then, unless and until such an event of default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist, no payment shall be made by the Company with respect to the principal of or interest

-75-

85

on the Securities or to acquire any of the Securities or on account of the redemption provisions for the Securities; provided, however, that if the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to which the default relates have not declared such Senior Indebtedness to be immediately due and payable and within 180 days after the occurrence of such default (or have declared such Senior Indebtedness to be immediately due and payable and within such period have rescinded such declaration of acceleration), then the Company shall resume making any and all required payments in respect of the Securities (including any missed payments). Only one payment blockage period under the immediately preceding sentence may be commenced within any consecutive 365-day period with respect to the Securities. No event of default which existed or was continuing on the date of the commencement of any 180-day payment blockage period with respect to the Senior Indebtedness initiating such payment blockage period shall be, or be made, the basis for the commencement of a second payment blockage period by a Holder or representative of such Senior Indebtedness whether or not within a period of 365 consecutive days unless such event of default shall have been cured or waived for a period of not less than 90 consecutive days (and, in the case of any such waiver, no payment shall be made by the Company to the holders of Senior Indebtedness in connection with such waiver other than amounts due pursuant to the terms of the Senior Indebtedness as in effect at the time of such default).

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee or the Holder of any Security shall have received any payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full or payment thereof provided for, and if such fact shall then have been made known to the Trustee or, as the case may be, such Holder, then and in such event such payment or distribution shall be paid over or delivered forthwith to the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, agent or other Person making payment or distribution of assets or securities of the Company for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Indebtedness in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of Senior Indebtedness.

In addition, nothing in this Section shall prevent the Company from making or the Trustee from receiving or applying any payment in connection with the redemption of Securities if the first publication of notice of such redemption (whether by mail or otherwise in accordance with this Indenture) has been made, and the Trustee has received such payment from the Company, prior to the occurrence of any of the contingencies specified in the first two paragraphs of this Section.

SECTION 1303. Subrogation to Rights of Holders of Senior Indebtedness.

Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto shall be subrogated (to the extent of the payments or distributions made to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness pursuant to the provisions of this Article) to the rights of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness to receive

payments or distributions from the Company applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities, or the coupons appertaining thereto, shall be paid in full. For purposes of such subrogation, no payments or distributions to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to which the Holders of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto or the Trustee would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article, and no payments pursuant to the provisions of this Article to the holders of Senior Indebtedness by Holders of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto or the Trustee, shall, as between the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto, be deemed to be a payment or distribution by the Company to or on account of the Senior Indebtedness.

SECTION 1304. Provisions Solely to Define Relative Rights.

The provisions of this Article are and are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto, on the one hand, and the holders of Senior Indebtedness, on the other hand. Nothing contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto is intended to or shall impair, as between the Company and the Holders of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay to the Holders of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights against the Company of the Holders of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto and creditors of the Company other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or the Holder of any Security or coupon from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article of the holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive cash, property or securities of the Company otherwise payable or deliverable to the Trustee or such Holder.

SECTION 1305. Trustee to Effectuate Subordination.

Each Holder of a Security or coupon by his acceptance thereof, whether upon original issue or upon transfer or assignment, authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this Article and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

SECTION 1306. No Waiver of Subordination Provisions.

No right of any present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by

any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Company with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with.

Without in any way limiting the generality of the foregoing paragraph, the holders of Senior Indebtedness may, at any time and from time to time, without the consent of or notice to the Holders of the Securities, without incurring responsibility to the Holders of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto and without impairing or releasing the subordination provided in this Article or the obligations of the Holders of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, do any one or more of the following: (i) change the manner, place or terms of payment of, or renew or alter, Senior Indebtedness, or otherwise amend or supplement in any manner Senior Indebtedness or any instrument evidencing the same or any agreement under which Senior Indebtedness is outstanding; (ii) sell, exchange, release or otherwise deal with any property pledged, mortgaged or otherwise

securing Senior Indebtedness; (iii) release any Person liable in any manner for the collection of Senior Indebtedness; and (iv) exercise or refrain from exercising any rights against the Company and any other Person.

SECTION 1307. Notice to Trustee.

The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee in the form of an Officers' Certificate of any fact known to the Company which would prohibit the making of any payment of money to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto pursuant to the provisions of this Article. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article or any other provision of this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto pursuant to the provisions of this Article, unless and until the Trustee shall have received at its Corporate Trust Office written notice thereof from the Company or a holder or holders of Senior Indebtedness or from any trustee therefor at least two Business Days prior to such payment date; and, prior to the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 601, shall be entitled in all respects to assume that no such facts exist.

Subject to the provisions of Section 601, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee on behalf of such holder) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of Senior Indebtedness or a trustee on behalf of any such holder. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate

-78-

88

in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article, and, if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

SECTION 1308. Reliance on Certificate of Liquidating Agent.

Upon any payment or distribution referred to in this Article, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 601, and the Holders of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree entered by any court of competent jurisdiction in which a dissolution, winding up or total or partial liquidation or reorganization of the Company is pending, or a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, custodian, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors, agent or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto, for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article.

SECTION 1309. Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Indebtedness.

The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness and shall not be liable to any such holders if it shall in good faith mistakenly pay over or distribute to Holders of the Securities or coupons appertaining thereto or to the Company or to any other Person cash, property or securities to which any holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled by virtue of this Article or otherwise.

SECTION 1310. Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness.

The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article with respect to any Senior Indebtedness which may at any time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness, and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

SECTION 1311. Article Applicable to Paying Agent.

In case at any time any Payment Agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Company and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article shall in such case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to and including such Payment Agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if such Paying Agent were named in this Article in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that this Section shall not apply to the Company or any Affiliate of the Company if it or such Affiliate acts as Paying Agent.

-79-

89

ARTICLE FOURTEEN

MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

SECTION 1401. Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called.

A meeting of Holders of Securities of any or all series may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to this Article to make, give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series.

SECTION 1402. Call, Notice and Place of Meetings.

(a) The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders of Securities of any series for any purpose specified in Section 1401, to be held at such time and at such place in Houston, Texas, in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, in London or in any other location, as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of Holders of Securities of any series, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting, shall be given, in the manner provided in Section 107, not less than 20 nor more than 180 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.

(b) In case at any time the Company, pursuant to a Board Resolution, or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, shall have requested the Trustee for any such series to call a meeting of the Holders of Securities of such series for any purpose specified in Section 1401, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have made the first publication of the notice of such meeting within 30 days after receipt of such request or shall not thereafter proceed to cause the meeting to be held as provided herein, then the Company or the Holders of Securities of such series in the amount above specified, as the case may be, may determine the time and the place in Houston, Texas, in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, or in London, for such meeting and may call such meeting for such purposes by giving notice thereof as provided in Subsection (a) of this Section.

SECTION 1403. Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings.

To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series, a Person shall be (1) a Holder of one or more Outstanding Securities of such series, or (2) a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy for a Holder or Holders of one or more Outstanding Securities of such series by such Holder or Holders. The only Persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel, any

-80-

90

representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company and its counsel.

SECTION 1404. Quorum; Action.

The Persons entitled to vote a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series shall constitute a quorum for

a meeting of Holders of Securities of such series. In the absence of a quorum within 30 minutes of the time appointed for any such meeting, the meeting shall, if convened at the request of Holders of Securities of such series, be dissolved. In any other case, the meeting may be adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairman of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such meeting. In the absence of a quorum at any such adjourned meeting, such adjourned meeting may be further adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairman of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such adjourned meeting. Subject to Section 1405(d), notice of the reconvening of any adjourned meeting shall be given as provided in Section 1402(a), except that such notice need be given only once not less than five days prior to the date on which the meeting is scheduled to be reconvened. Notice of the reconvening of an adjourned meeting shall state expressly that Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall constitute a quorum.

Except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution presented to a meeting or adjourned meeting duly reconvened at which a quorum is present as aforesaid may be adopted by the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series; provided, however, that, except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution with respect to any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver which this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of a specified percentage that is less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series may be adopted at a meeting or an adjourned meeting duly reconvened and at which a quorum is present as aforesaid by the affirmative vote of the Holders of such specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series.

Except as limited by the proviso to Section 902, any resolution passed or decision taken at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series duly held in accordance with this Section shall be binding on all the Holders of Securities of such series and the coupons appertaining thereto, whether or not present or represented at the meeting.

SECTION 1405. Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings.

(a) The holding of Securities shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 105 and the appointment of any proxy shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 105 or by having the signature of the person executing the proxy witnessed or guaranteed by any trust company, bank or banker authorized by Section 105 to certify to the

-81-

91
holding of Bearer Securities. Such regulations may provide that written instruments appointing proxies, regular on their face, may be presumed valid and genuine without the proof specified in Section 105 or other proof.

(b) The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing, appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders of Securities as provided in Section 1402(b), in which case the Company or the Holders of Securities of the series calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by vote of the Persons entitled to vote a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series represented at the meeting.

(c) At any meeting each Holder of a Security of such series and each proxy shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series held or represented by him; provided, however, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Security challenged as not Outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not Outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote, except as a Holder of a Security of such series or as a proxy.

(d) Any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series duly called pursuant to Section 1402 at which a quorum is present may be adjourned from time to time by Persons entitled to vote a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series represented at the meeting; and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

SECTION 1406. Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings.

The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be by written ballots on which shall be subscribed the signatures of the Holders of Securities of such series or of their representatives by proxy and the principal amounts and serial numbers of the Outstanding Securities of such series held or represented by them. The permanent chairman of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in duplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A record, at least in duplicate, of the proceedings of each meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to such record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more persons having knowledge of the facts setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that such notice was given as provided in Section 1402 and, if applicable, Section 1404. Each copy shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one such copy shall be delivered to the Company, and another to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto

-82-

92

the ballots voted at the meeting. Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

* * *

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

-83-

93

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, and their respective corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and attested, all as of the day and year first above written.

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

[CORPORATE SEAL]

By

Name:
Title:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

[CORPORATE SEAL]

By

Name:
Title:

-84-

94

STATE OF _____

ss.

COUNTY OF _____

On the ____ day of _____, _____, before me personally came _____, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say

that he is _____ of BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, one of the corporations described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that the seal affixed to said instrument is such corporate seal; that it was so affixed by authority of the Board of Directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like authority.

Notary Public

[NOTARIAL SEAL]

STATE OF _____
COUNTY OF _____

ss:

On the ___ day of _____, _____, before me personally came _____, to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that he is _____ of THE BANK OF NEW YORK, one of the corporations described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that the seal affixed to said instrument is such corporate seal; that it was so affixed by authority of the Board of Directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like authority.

Notary Public

[NOTARIAL SEAL]

-85-

95

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE
GIVEN BY OWNER OF SECURITY OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF
INTEREST IN A GLOBAL SECURITY

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

[TITLE OF SECURITIES]

(THE "SECURITIES")

This is to certify that as of the date hereof, and except as set forth below, the above-captioned Securities that are held by the undersigned or held by you for the account of the undersigned (i) are owned by person(s) that are not citizens or residents of the United States, domestic partnerships, domestic corporations or any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States Federal income taxation regardless of its source ("United States persons"), (ii) are owned by United States person(s) that (A) are foreign branches of United States financial institutions (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v)) ("financial institutions") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (B) acquired Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (A) or (B), each such United States financial institution hereby certifies, on its own behalf or through its agent, that it will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder), or (iii) are owned by United States or foreign financial institution(s) for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)) and in addition if the owner of the Securities is a United States or foreign financial institution described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)) this is to further certify that such financial institution has not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

If the Securities are of the category contemplated in Section 230.903(c)(3) of Regulation S under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), then this is also to certify that, except as set forth below, (i) in the case of debt securities, the Securities are beneficially owned by (a) non-U.S. person(s) or (b) U.S. person(s) who purchased the Securities in transactions which did not require registration under the Act; or (ii) in the case of equity securities, the Securities are owned by (x) non-U.S. person(s) (and such person(s) are not acquiring the Securities for the account or benefit of U.S. person(s)) or (y) U.S. person(s) who purchased the Securities in a transaction which did not require registration under the Act. If this certification is being delivered in connection with the exercise of warrants pursuant to Section 230.902(m) of Regulation S under the Act, then this is further to certify that, except as set forth below, the Securities are being exercised by and on behalf

A-1

96

of non-U.S. person(s). As used in this paragraph the term "U.S. person" has the meaning given to it by Regulation S under the Act.

As used herein, "United States" means the United States of America (including the States and District of Columbia); and its "possessions" including Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We undertake to advise you promptly by tested telex on or prior to the date on which you intend to submit your certification relating to the Securities held by you for our account in accordance with your operating procedures if any applicable statement herein is not correct on such date, and in the absence of any such notification it may be assumed that this certification applies as of such date.

This certification excepts and does not relate to \$_____ of such interest in the above Securities in respect of which we are not able to certify and as to which we understand exchange and delivery of definitive Securities (or, if relevant, exercise of any rights or collection of any interest) cannot be made until we do so certify.

We understand that this certification is required in connection with certain tax laws and, if applicable, certain securities laws of the United States. In connection therewith, if administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certification is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorize you to produce this certification to any interested party in such proceedings.

*Dated: _____, _____

NAME OF PERSON MAKING CERTIFICATION

By: _____
As, or as Agent for, the
beneficial owner(s) of the
Securities to which this
Certificate relates

By: _____
As, or as Agent for, the
financial institution (if any)
through which a United States
Person acquired the Securities
to which this Certificate relates

*To be dated no earlier than the Certification Date.

A-2

EXHIBIT B

FORM OF CERTIFICATION TO BE GIVEN
BY EUROCLEAR OR CEDEL S.A.

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

[TITLE OF SECURITIES]

(THE "SECURITIES")

This is to certify that, based solely on certifications we have received in writing, by tested telex or by electronic transmission from member organizations appearing in our records as persons being entitled to a portion of the principal amount set forth below (our "Member Organizations") substantially to the effect set forth in the Indenture, dated as of _____, between Battle Mountain Gold Company and The Bank of New York, as of the date hereof, [] principal amount of the above captioned Securities (i) is owned by persons that are not citizens or residents of the United States, domestic partnerships, domestic corporations or any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States Federal income taxation regardless of its source ("United States persons"), (ii) is owned by United States persons that (A) are foreign branches of United States financial institutions (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v)) ("financial institutions") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (B) acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (A) or (B), each such United States financial institution has certified, on its own behalf or through its agent, that it will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder), or (iii) is owned by United States or foreign financial institutions for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), and to the further effect that the United States or foreign financial institutions described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)) have certified that they have not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

If the Securities are of the category contemplated in Section 230.903(c)(3) of Regulation S under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), then this is also to certify with respect to the principal amount of Securities set forth above that, except as set forth below, we have received in writing, by tested telex or by electronic transmission, from our Member Organizations entitled to a portion of such principal amount, certifications with respect to such portion, substantially to the effect set forth in the Indenture.

We further certify (i) that we are not making available herewith for exchange (or, if relevant, exercise of any rights or collection of any interest) any portion of the temporary global Security excepted in such certifications and (ii) that as of the date hereof

B-1

98

we have not received any notification from any of our Member Organizations to the effect that the statements made by such Member Organizations with respect to any portion of the part submitted herewith for exchange (or, if relevant, exercise of any rights or collection of any interest) are no longer true and cannot be relied upon as of the date hereof.

We understand that this certification is required in connection with certain tax laws and, if applicable, certain securities laws of the United States. In connection therewith, if administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certification is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorize you to produce this certification or a copy hereof to any interested party in such proceedings.

Dated: _____, _____
(dated the Exchange Date or the

as operator of the Euroclear System
[Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York,
Brussels Office]

or

[CEDEL S.A.]

By _____

B-2

DEBT WARRANT AGREEMENT

between

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

and

_____, as Warrant Agent

Dated _____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

	Page

<S>	<C>
ARTICLE I. ISSUANCE OF WARRANTS AND EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES	2
SECTION 1.01 Issuance of Warrants	2
SECTION 1.02 Execution and Delivery of Warrant Certificates	2
SECTION 1.03 Issuance of Warrant Certificates	3
SECTION 1.04 Temporary Warrant Certificates	4
ARTICLE II. WARRANT PRICE, DURATION AND EXERCISE OF WARRANTS	4
SECTION 2.01 Warrant Price	4
SECTION 2.02 Duration of Warrants	4
SECTION 2.03 Exercise of Warrants	5
ARTICLE III. OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO RIGHTS OF HOLDERS OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES	6
SECTION 3.01 No Rights as Warrant Securityholder Conferred by Warrants or Warrant Certificates	6
SECTION 3.02 Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Warrant Certificates	6
SECTION 3.03 Holder of Warrant Certificate May Enforce Rights	7
SECTION 3.04 Consolidation, Merger, Conveyance, Transfer or Lease	7
ARTICLE IV. EXCHANGE AND TRANSFERS OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES	8
SECTION 4.01 Exchange and Transfers of Warrant Certificates	8
SECTION 4.02 Treatment of Holders of Warrant Certificates	9
SECTION 4.03 Cancellation of Warrant Certificates	9
ARTICLE V. CONCERNING THE WARRANT AGENT	9
SECTION 5.01 Warrant Agent	9
SECTION 5.02 Conditions of Warrant Agent's Obligations	10
SECTION 5.03 Resignation, Removal and Appointment of Successor	11

</TABLE>

3
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

	Page

<S>	<C>
ARTICLE VI. MISCELLANEOUS	13
SECTION 6.01 Notice	13
SECTION 6.02 Notices and Demands to the Company and Warrant Agent	14
SECTION 6.03 Amendment	14
SECTION 6.04 Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.	14
SECTION 6.05 Applicable Law	14
SECTION 6.06 Obtaining of Governmental Approvals	15
SECTION 6.07 Delivery of Prospectus	15
SECTION 6.08 Persons Having Rights Under Warrant Agreement	15
SECTION 6.09 Headings	15
SECTION 6.10 Counterparts	15
SECTION 6.11 Inspection of Agreement	16
SECTION 6.12 Successors and Assigns	16
TESTIMONIUM	17
SIGNATURE AND SEALS	17
EXHIBIT A - Form of Warrant Certificate	
EXHIBIT B - Form of Certificate Regarding Bearer Warrant Securities	

</TABLE>

4

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

Debt Warrant Agreement*

THIS WARRANT AGREEMENT, dated as of _____, is between BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Company," which term includes any successor corporation under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), and _____, as Warrant Agent (herein called the "Warrant Agent").

WHEREAS, the Company has entered into an indenture (the "[Senior] [Subordinated] Indenture") dated as of January __, 1994 between the Company and The Bank of New York, providing for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured [senior] [subordinated] debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (the "[Senior] [Subordinated] Debt Securities"), to be issued in one or more series as provided in the [Senior] [Subordinated] Indenture; [if Warrant Securities are not under same Indenture as Debt Securities to which they are attached -- and an Indenture (the "[Senior] [Subordinated] Indenture," the Senior and Subordinated Indentures being referred to collectively as the "Indentures") dated as of January __, 1994 between the Company and The Bank of New York, as trustee (the "[Senior] [Subordinated] Trustee," (the Senior and Subordinated Trustees being referred to collectively, as the "Trustees"), providing for the issuance from time to time of its [senior] [subordinated] debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (the "[Senior]

[Subordinated] Debt Securities", the [Senior] and [Subordinated] Debt Securities being referred to collectively as the "Debt Securities"), to be issued in one or more series as provided in the [Senior] [Subordinated] Indenture]; and

WHEREAS, the Company proposes to sell [if Warrants are sold with other securities -- [title of such other securities being offered] (the "Offered Securities") with] warrant certificates evidencing one or more warrants (the "Warrants" or individually a "Warrant") representing the right to purchase [title of Debt Securities purchasable through exercise of Warrants] (the "Warrant Securities"), such warrant certificates and other warrant certificates issued pursuant to this Agreement being herein called the "Warrant Certificates"; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing so to act, in connection with the issuance, exchange, exercise and replacement of the Warrant Certificates, and in this Agreement wishes to set forth, among other things, the form and provisions of the Warrant Certificates _____

* Complete or modify the provisions of this Warrant Agreement as appropriate to reflect the terms of the Warrants, Warrant Securities and Offered Securities. Monetary amounts may be in U.S. dollars or in foreign currency or in currency units.

5

and the terms and conditions on which they may be issued, exchanged, exercised and replaced;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE I.

ISSUANCE OF WARRANTS AND EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES

SECTION 1.01 Issuance of Warrants. [If Warrants alone -- Upon issuance, each Warrant Certificate shall evidence one or more Warrants.] [If Offered Securities and Warrants -- Warrants shall be [initially] issued in connection with the issuance of the Offered Securities [but shall be separately transferable on and after _____ (the "Detachable Date")] [and shall not be separately transferable], and each Warrant Certificate shall evidence one or more Warrants.] Each Warrant evidenced thereby shall represent the right, subject to the provisions contained herein and therein, to purchase a Warrant Security in the principal amount of \$_____. [If Offered Securities and Warrants -- Warrant Certificates shall be initially issued in units with the Offered Securities, and each Warrant Certificate included in such a unit shall evidence Warrants for each \$[_____] in principal amount of Offered Securities included in such unit.]

SECTION 1.02 Execution and Delivery of Warrant Certificates. Each Warrant Certificate, whenever issued, shall be in [registered] [bearer] form substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A hereto, shall be dated _____ and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements printed, lithographed or engraved thereon as the officers of the Company executing the same may approve (execution thereof to be conclusive evidence of such approval) and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which the Warrants may be listed, or to conform to usage. The Warrant Certificates shall be signed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its President or one of its Vice Presidents and by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries under its corporate seal reproduced thereon. Such signatures may be manual or facsimile signatures of such authorized officers and may be imprinted or otherwise

reproduced on the Warrant Certificates. The seal of the Company may be in the form of a facsimile thereof and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Warrant Certificates.

No Warrant Certificate shall be valid for any purpose, and no Warrant evidenced thereby shall be exercisable, until such Warrant Certificate has been countersigned by the manual signature of the Warrant Agent. Such signature by the

-2-

6

Warrant Agent upon any Warrant Certificate executed by the Company shall be conclusive evidence that the Warrant Certificate so countersigned has been duly issued hereunder.

In case any officer of the Company who shall have signed any of the Warrant Certificates either manually or by facsimile signature shall cease to be such officer before the Warrant Certificates so signed shall have been countersigned and delivered by the Warrant Agent, such Warrant Certificates may be countersigned and delivered notwithstanding that the person who signed such Warrant Certificates ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Warrant Certificate may be signed on behalf of the Company by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Warrant Certificate, shall be the proper officers of the Company, although at the date of the execution of this Agreement any such person was not such an officer.

The term "holder" or "holder of a Warrant Certificate" as used herein shall mean [If registered Warrants - any person in whose name at the time any Warrant Certificate shall be registered upon the books to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose] [If bearer Warrants - the bearer of any Warrant Certificate] [If registered Offered Securities and Warrants are not immediately detachable -- or upon the register of the Offered Securities prior to the Detachable Date. Prior to the Detachable Date, the Company will, or will cause the registrar of the Offered Securities to, make available at all times to the Warrant Agent such information as to holders of the Offered Securities with Warrants as may be necessary to keep the Warrant Agent's records up to date] [If bearer Offered Securities and Warrants are not immediately detachable - or the bearer of any Offered Security prior to the Detachable Date].

[If Warrants are issuable as a Global Warrant -- "Global Warrant" means a Warrant that evidences all or part of the Warrants and is authenticated and delivered to[, and registered in the name of,] the Depositary for such Warrants or a nominee thereof. "Depositary" means, with respect to Warrants issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Warrants, a clearing agency that the Company designates to act as Depositary.]

SECTION 1.03 Issuance of Warrant Certificates. Warrant Certificates evidencing the right to purchase an aggregate not exceeding \$_____ aggregate principal amount of Warrant Securities (except as provided in Sections 1.04, 2.03(c), 3.02 and 4.01) may be executed by the Company and delivered to the Warrant Agent upon the execution of this Agreement or from time to time thereafter. The Warrant Agent shall, upon receipt of Warrant Certificates duly executed on behalf of the Company, countersign Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants representing the right to purchase up to \$_____ aggregate principal amount of Warrant Securities and shall deliver such Warrant Certificates to or upon the order of the Company. Subsequent to such original issuance of the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent shall countersign a Warrant Certificate only if the Warrant Certificate is issued in exchange or substitution for one or more previously countersigned Warrant Certificates [or in connection with their transfer], as hereinafter provided.

-3-

SECTION 1.04 Temporary Warrant Certificates. Pending the preparation of definitive Warrant Certificates, the Company may execute, and upon the order of the Company, the Warrant Agent shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Warrant Certificates which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced substantially of the tenor of the definitive Warrant Certificates in lieu of which they are issued and with such insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Warrant Certificate may determine are appropriate, as evidenced by their execution of such Warrant Certificates.

If temporary Warrant Certificates are issued, the Company will cause definitive Warrant Certificates to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Warrant Certificates, the temporary Warrant Certificates shall be exchangeable for definitive Warrant Certificates upon surrender of the temporary Warrant Certificates at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or _____], without charge to the holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Warrant Certificates the Company shall execute and the Warrant Agent shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor definitive Warrant Certificates representing the same aggregate number of Warrants. Until so exchanged, the temporary Warrant Certificates shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Agreement as definitive Warrant Certificates.

ARTICLE II.

WARRANT PRICE, DURATION AND EXERCISE OF WARRANTS

SECTION 2.01 Warrant Price. During the period from _____, through and including _____, each Warrant shall entitle the holder thereof, subject to the provisions of this Agreement, to purchase from the Company the principal amount of Warrant Securities stated in the Warrant Certificate at the exercise price of \$_____, plus [accrued amortization of the original issue discount] [accrued interest], if any, from the most recent date from which interest shall have been paid on the Warrant Securities or, if no interest shall have been paid on the Warrant Securities, from _____. [In each case, the original issue discount will be amortized at a ___ percent annual rate, computed on an annual basis using the "interest" method and using a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months]. Such purchase price of Warrant Securities is referred to in this Agreement as the "Warrant Price." [The original issue discount for each \$_____ principal amount of Warrant Securities is \$_____.]

SECTION 2.02 Duration of Warrants. Each Warrant may be exercised in whole at any time, as specified herein, on or after [the date thereof] [_____] and at or before 5 P.M., New York City time, on _____ [or such later date as the Company may designate, by notice to the Warrant Agent and the holders of Warrant Certificates [If registered Warrants - mailed to their addresses as set forth in the record

-4-

books of the Warrant Agent] [If bearer Warrants - published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of New York and London]] (the "Expiration Date"). Each Warrant not exercised at or before 5 P.M., New York City time, on the Expiration Date shall become void, and all rights of the holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrant under this Agreement shall cease.

SECTION 2.03 Exercise of Warrants.

(a) During the period specified in Section 2.02, any whole number of Warrants may be exercised by providing certain information as set forth on the reverse side of the Warrant Certificate and by paying in full, in [lawful money of the United States of America] [applicable currency] [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case,] [by bank wire transfer] in [immediately available] [next-day] funds the Warrant Price for each Warrant exercised, to the Warrant Agent at its corporate trust office [or at _____], provided that such exercise is

subject to receipt within five business days of such [payment] [wire transfer] by the Warrant Agent of the Warrant Certificate with the form of election to purchase Warrant Securities set forth on the reverse side of the Warrant Certificate properly completed and duly executed. The date on which payment in full of the Warrant Price is received by the Warrant Agent shall, subject to receipt of the Warrant Certificate as aforesaid, be deemed to be the date on which the Warrant is exercised. The Warrant Agent shall deposit all funds received by it in payment of the Warrant Price in an account of the Company maintained with it [if non-dollar denominated funds -- or in such other account designated by the Company] and shall advise the Company by telephone at the end of each day on which a [payment] [wire transfer] for the exercise of Warrants is received of the amount so deposited to its account. The Warrant Agent shall promptly confirm such telephone advice to the Company in writing.

(b) The Warrant Agent shall, from time to time, as promptly as reasonably practicable, advise the Company and the [Trustee under the Indenture relating to the Warrant Securities] of (i) the number of Warrants exercised, (ii) the instructions of each holder of the Warrant Certificates evidencing such Warrants with respect to delivery of the Warrant Securities to which such holder is entitled upon such exercise, (iii) delivery of Warrant Certificates evidencing the balance, if any, of the Warrants remaining after such exercise, and (iv) such other information as the Company or such Trustee shall reasonably require.

(c) As soon as reasonably practicable after the exercise of any Warrant, the Company shall issue, pursuant to the Indenture, in authorized denominations to or upon the order of the holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrant, the Warrant Securities to which such holder is entitled [If registered Warrant Securities - , in fully registered form, registered in such name or names as may be directed by such holder]. If fewer than all of the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificate are exercised, the Company shall execute, and an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually

-5-

9

countersign and deliver a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of such Warrants remaining unexercised.

(d) Issuance of certificates for the Warrant Securities upon the exercise of the Warrants shall be made without charge to the Warrantholder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such certificates, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and [If bearer Warrant Securities - , upon delivery of the applicable certification in the form of Exhibit B hereto with respect to Warrant Securities in bearer form,] such certificates shall be issued in the name of the Warrantholder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Warrantholder; [If registered Warrants - provided, however, that in the event certificates for the Warrant Securities are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Warrantholder, the Warrant Certificate when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached to the Warrant Certificate duly executed by the Warrantholder;] [If bearer Warrant Securities - provided, however, that unless otherwise designated by the Company, Warrant Securities in bearer form shall be delivered to or upon the order of such Warrantholder only outside the United States and its possessions;] and provided further, that upon any transfer involved in the issuance or delivery of any certificates for the Warrant Securities, the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto.

The Company shall not be required to pay any stamp or other tax or other governmental charge required to be paid in connection with any transfer of the Warrant Securities, and shall not be required to issue or deliver any Warrant Security until such tax or other charge shall have been paid or it has been established to the Company's satisfaction that no such tax or other charge is due.

ARTICLE III.

SECTION 3.01 No Rights as Warrant Securityholder Conferred by Warrants or Warrant Certificates. No Warrant Certificates or Warrant evidenced thereby shall entitle the holder thereof to any of the rights of a holder of Warrant Securities, including, without limitation, the right to receive the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on Warrant Securities or to enforce any of the covenants in the [Indenture relating to the Warrant Securities].

SECTION 3.02 Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Warrant Certificates. Upon receipt by the Warrant Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it and the Company of the ownership of and the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of any Warrant Certificate and of indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Warrant Agent and the Company and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender thereof to the Warrant Agent for cancellation,

-6-

10
then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Warrant Agent that such Warrant Certificate has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute, and an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of the lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant Certificate, a new Warrant Certificate of the same tenor and evidencing a like number of Warrants. Upon the issuance of any new Warrant Certificate under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Warrant Agent) in connection therewith. Every substitute Warrant Certificate executed and delivered pursuant to this Section in lieu of any lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant Certificate shall be entitled to the benefits of this Agreement equally and proportionately with any and all other Warrant Certificates duly executed and delivered hereunder. The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement of mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant Certificates.

SECTION 3.03 Holder of Warrant Certificate May Enforce Rights. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Agreement, any holder of a Warrant Certificate, without the consent of the Warrant Agent, the Trustee, the holder of any Warrant Securities or the holder of any other Warrant Certificate, may, in such holder's own behalf and for such holder's own benefit, enforce, and may institute and maintain any suit, action or proceeding against the Company suitable to enforce, or otherwise in respect of, such holder's right to exercise the Warrants evidenced by such holder's Warrant Certificate in the manner provided in such holder's Warrant Certificate and in this Agreement.

SECTION 3.04 Consolidation, Merger, Conveyance, Transfer or Lease. If at any time there shall be a merger, consolidation, conveyance, transfer or lease of assets subject to Article Eight of the [Indenture relating to the Warrant Securities], then in any such event the successor or assuming corporation referred to therein shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company, with the same effect, subject to such Indenture, as if it had been named herein and in the Warrant as the Company; the Company shall thereupon be relieved of any further obligation hereunder or under the Warrants, and the Company as the predecessor corporation may thereupon or any time thereafter be dissolved, wound up or liquidated. Such successor or assuming corporation thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Company, any or all of the Warrants issuable hereunder that theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company, and may execute and deliver Warrant Securities in its own name pursuant to such Indenture, in fulfillment of its obligations to deliver Warrant Securities upon exercise of the Warrants. All the Warrants so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Agreement as the Warrants theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Agreement as though all of such Warrants had been issued at the date of the execution hereof. In any case of any such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease, such

changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Warrants thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

-7-

11

The Warrant Agent may receive a written opinion of legal counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease complies with the provisions of this Section 3.04 and such Indenture.

ARTICLE IV.

EXCHANGE AND TRANSFERS OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES

SECTION 4.01 Exchange and Transfers of Warrant Certificates. [If Offered Securities with Warrants that are immediately detachable -- Upon] [If Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable -- Prior to the Detachable Date, a Warrant Certificate may be exchanged or transferred only together with the Offered Security to which the Warrant Certificate was initially attached, and only for the purpose of effecting or in conjunction with an exchange or transfer of such Offered Security. Prior to any Detachable Date, each transfer of the Offered Security [on the register of the Offered Securities] shall operate also to transfer the related Warrant Certificates. After the Detachable Date, upon] [If registered Warrants - surrender at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or _____], Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants may be exchanged for Warrant Certificates in other denominations evidencing such Warrants or the transfer thereof may be registered in whole or in part; provided that such other Warrant Certificates evidence the same aggregate number of Warrants as the Warrant Certificates so surrendered. The Warrant Agent shall keep, at its corporate trust office [and at _____], books in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it shall register Warrant Certificates and exchanges and transfers of outstanding Warrant Certificates, upon surrender of the Warrant Certificates to the Warrant Agent at its corporate trust office [or _____] for exchange or registration of transfer, properly endorsed or accompanied by appropriate instruments of registration of transfer and written instructions for transfer, all in form satisfactory to the Company and the Warrant Agent. No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Warrant Certificates, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any stamp or other tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any such exchange or registration of transfer. Whenever any Warrant Certificates are so surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer, an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver to the person or persons entitled thereto a Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates duly authorized and executed by the Company, as so requested. The Warrant Agent shall not be required to effect any exchange or registration of transfer that will result in the issuance of a Warrant Certificate evidencing a fraction of a Warrant or a number of full Warrants and a fraction of a Warrant. All Warrant Certificates issued upon any exchange or registration of transfer of Warrant Certificates shall be the valid obligation of the Company, evidencing the same obligations, and entitled to the same benefits under this Agreement, as the Warrant Certificate surrendered for such exchange or registration of transfer] [If bearer Warrants - delivery of Warrant Certificates, title to such Warrant Certificates shall pass].

-8-

12

[If Warrants are issuable as a registered Global Warrant - Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, no Global Warrant may be transferred to, or registered or exchanged for Warrants registered in the name of, any person other than the Depositary for such Global Warrant or any nominee thereof, and no such transfer may be registered, unless (1) such Depositary

notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Warrant, (2) the Company executes and delivers to the Warrant Agent and the [Senior] [Subordinated] Trustee[s] a written order executed by the Company that such Global Warrant shall be so transferable, registerable and exchangeable, and such transfers shall be registrable, or (3) there shall have occurred and be continuing an event of default with respect to the Warrants evidenced by such Global Warrant. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, a Global Warrant to which the restriction set forth in the preceding sentence shall have ceased to apply may be transferred only to, and may be registered and exchanged for Warrants registered only in the name or names of, such person or persons as the Depositary for such Global Warrant shall have directed and no transfer thereof other than such a transfer may be registered.]

SECTION 4.02 Treatment of Holders of Warrant Certificates. [If Offered Securities and Warrants are not immediately detachable -- Prior to the Detachable Date, the Company, the Warrant Agent and all other persons may treat the owner of any Offered Securities as the owner of the Warrant Certificates initially attached thereto for any purpose and as the person entitled to exercise the rights represented by the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificates, any notice to the contrary notwithstanding. After the Detachable Date,] [if registered Warrants -- [and] [p][P]rior to the due presentment of a Warrant Certificate for registration of transfer,] [t][T]he Company and the Warrant Agent and all other persons may treat the [registered holder] [bearer] of a Warrant Certificate as the absolute owner thereof for any purpose and as the person entitled to exercise the rights represented by the Warrants evidenced thereby, any notice to the contrary notwithstanding.

SECTION 4.03 Cancellation of Warrant Certificates. Any Warrant Certificate surrendered for exchange[, registration of transfer] or exercise of the Warrants evidenced thereby shall, if surrendered to the Company, be delivered to the Warrant Agent and all Warrant Certificates surrendered or so delivered to the Warrant Agent shall be promptly canceled by the Warrant Agent and shall not be reissued and, except as expressly permitted by this Agreement, no Warrant Certificate shall be issued hereunder in exchange or in lieu thereof. The Warrant Agent shall deliver to the Company from time to time or otherwise dispose of canceled Warrant Certificates in a manner satisfactory to the Company.

ARTICLE V.

CONCERNING THE WARRANT AGENT

SECTION 5.01 Warrant Agent. The Company hereby appoints _____ as the Warrant Agent of the Company in respect of the Warrants and the Warrant Certificates upon the terms and subject to the conditions herein set forth, and

-9-

13

_____ hereby accepts such appointment. The Warrant Agent shall have the powers and authority granted to and conferred upon it in the Warrant Certificates and hereby and such further powers and authority to act on behalf of the Company as the Company may hereafter grant to or confer upon it. All of the terms and provisions with respect to such powers and authority contained in the Warrant Certificates are subject to and governed by the terms and provisions hereof.

SECTION 5.02 Conditions of Warrant Agent's Obligations. The Warrant Agent accepts its obligations herein set forth upon the terms and conditions hereof, including the following to all of which the Company agrees and to all of which the rights hereunder of the holders from time to time of the Warrant Certificates shall be subject:

(a) Compensation and Indemnification. The Company agrees promptly to pay the Warrant Agent the compensation agreed upon with the Company for all services rendered by the Warrant Agent and to reimburse the Warrant Agent for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including counsel fees) reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith by the Warrant Agent in connection with the services rendered hereunder by the Warrant Agent. The Company also agrees to

indemnify the Warrant Agent for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Warrant Agent, arising out of or in connection with its acting as Warrant Agent hereunder, as well as the reasonable costs and expenses of defending against any claim of such liability.

(b) Agent for the Company. In acting under this Agreement and in connection with the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent is acting solely as agent of the Company and does not assume any obligations or relationship of agency or trust for or with any of the holders of Warrant Certificates or beneficial owners of Warrants.

(c) Counsel. The Warrant Agent may consult with counsel satisfactory to it, and the written advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action reasonably taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice of such counsel.

(d) Documents. The Warrant Agent shall be protected and shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken or thing suffered by it in reliance upon any Warrant Certificate, notice, direction, consent, certificate, affidavit, statement or other paper or document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been presented or signed by the proper parties.

(e) Certain Transactions. The Warrant Agent, and its officers, directors and employees, may become the owner of, or acquire any interest in, Warrants, with the same rights that it or they would have if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder, and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, it or they may engage or be interested in any financial or other transaction with the Company and may act on, or as depository, trustee

-10-

14

or agent for, any committee or body of holders of Warrant Securities or other obligations of the Company as freely as if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder. Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Warrant Agent from acting as trustee under any indentures.

(f) No Liability for Interest. Unless otherwise agreed with the Company, the Warrant Agent shall have no liability for interest on any monies at any time received by it pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement or of the Warrant Certificates.

(g) No Liability for Invalidity. The Warrant Agent shall have no liability with respect to any invalidity of this Agreement or any of the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon).

(h) No Responsibility for Representations. The Warrant Agent shall not be responsible for any of the recitals or representations herein or in the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon), all of which are made solely by the Company.

(i) No Implied Obligations. The Warrant Agent shall be obligated to perform only such duties as are herein and in the Warrant Certificates specifically set forth and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates against the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent shall not be accountable or under any duty or responsibility for the use by the Company of any of the Warrant Certificates authenticated by the Warrant Agent and delivered by it to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or for the application by the Company of the proceeds of the Warrant Certificates. The Warrant Agent shall have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by the Company in the performance of its covenants or agreements contained herein or in the Warrant Certificates or in the case of a receipt of any written demand from a holder of a Warrant Certificate with respect to such default, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any duty or responsibility to initiate or attempt to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise or, except as provided in Section 6.02 hereof, to make any demand

upon the Company.

SECTION 5.03 Resignation, Removal and Appointment of Successor.

(a) The Company agrees, for the benefit of the holders from time to time of the Warrant Certificates, that there shall at all times be a Warrant Agent hereunder until all the Warrants have been exercised or are no longer exercisable.

(b) The Warrant Agent may at any time resign as such agent by giving written notice to the Company of such intention on its part, specifying the date on which its desired resignation shall become effective; provided that such date shall be not less than three months after the date on which such notice is given unless the Company otherwise

-11-

15

agrees. The Warrant Agent hereunder may be removed at any time by the filing with it of an instrument in writing signed by or on behalf of the Company and specifying such removal and the intended date when it shall become effective. Such resignation or removal shall take effect upon the appointment by the Company, as hereinafter provided, of a successor Warrant Agent (which shall be a bank or trust company authorized under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization to exercise corporate trust powers) and the acceptance of such appointment by such successor Warrant Agent. The obligation of the Company under Section 5.02(a) shall continue to the extent set forth therein, notwithstanding the resignation or removal of the Warrant Agent.

(c) In case at any time the Warrant Agent shall resign, or shall be removed, or shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or shall commence a voluntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or under any other applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or shall consent to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) of the Warrant Agent or its property or affairs, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or shall take corporate action in furtherance of any such action, or a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered in respect of the Warrant Agent in an involuntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or any other applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law, or a decree or order by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered for the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Warrant Agent or of its property or affairs, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Warrant Agent or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation, winding up or liquidation, a successor Warrant Agent, qualified as aforesaid, shall be appointed by the Company by an instrument in writing, filed with the successor Warrant Agent. Upon the appointment as aforesaid of a successor Warrant Agent and acceptance by the successor Warrant Agent of such appointment, the Warrant Agent shall cease to be Warrant Agent hereunder.

(d) Any successor Warrant Agent appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor and to the Company an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon such successor Warrant Agent, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the authority, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of such predecessor with like effect as if originally named as Warrant Agent hereunder, and such predecessor, upon payment of its charges and disbursements then unpaid, shall thereupon become obligated to transfer, deliver and pay over, and such successor Warrant Agent shall be entitled to receive, all monies, securities and other property on deposit with or held by such predecessor, as Warrant Agent hereunder.

16

(e) Any corporation into which the Warrant Agent hereunder may be merged or converted or any corporation with which the Warrant Agent may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent shall be a party, or any corporation to which the Warrant Agent shall sell or otherwise transfer all or substantially all the assets and business of the Warrant Agent, provided that it shall be qualified as aforesaid, shall be the successor Warrant Agent under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto.

ARTICLE VI.

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 6.01 Notice. Any notices required or permitted to be given hereunder [to the Company or the Warrant Agent] shall be in writing (including telegraphic, telex or facsimile transmission) and shall be duly given if (i) personally delivered or sent by telegraph, telex or facsimile, and (ii) mailed by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

If to the Company:

Battle Mountain Gold Company
333 Clay Street, 42nd Floor
Houston, Texas 77002
Attention: Vice President and General Counsel
Facsimile No. (713) 650-3636

If to the Warrant Agent:

Facsimile No. _____

[If registered Warrants - If to the Warrantholder:

At the address as it appears on the books of the Warrant Agent [or on the register of the Offered Securities prior to the Detachable Date], or if such Warrantholder shall have filed with the Warrant Agent a written request that notices intended for such Warrantholder

17

be mailed to some other address, at the address designated in such request.]

All such notices shall be effective: (i) if mailed or personally delivered, when received, or (ii) if sent by telegraph, telex or facsimile, when sent with evidence of transmission. The address to which notices hereunder should be sent may be changed by any party by giving notice of such change to the others in the manner provided in this Agreement.

[If bearer Warrants - Any notices required or permitted to be given hereunder to the Warrantholder shall be duly given if published in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of New York and London and in such other cities where securities exchanges are located on which the Warrants and/or Warrant Securities are listed, if any, and shall be effective when so

published.]

SECTION 6.02 Notices and Demands to the Company and Warrant Agent. If the Warrant Agent shall receive any notice or demand addressed to the Company by the holder of a Warrant Certificate pursuant to the provisions of the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent shall promptly forward such notice or demand to the Company.

SECTION 6.03 Amendment. This Agreement may be amended by the parties hereto, without the consent of the holder of any Warrant Certificate, for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or of curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained herein, or making any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Agreement as the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem necessary or desirable; provided, however, that such action shall not affect adversely the interests of the holders of the Warrant Certificates. The Company and the Warrant Agent may also supplement or amend the Warrant Agreement in any other respect with the approval of the holders of a majority in number of the Warrants then outstanding; however, no such supplement or amendment may (i) shorten the expiration date of the Warrants, (ii) increase the Warrant Price or decrease the principal amount of Warrant Securities to be received upon exercise of a Warrant, or (iii) change the percentage of the holders of Warrant Certificates who must consent to such amendment or supplement, without the consent of each holder affected thereby.

SECTION 6.04 Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted pursuant to this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates shall be a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday in the United States, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding business day that is not a legal holiday.

SECTION 6.05 Applicable Law. The validity, interpretation and performance of this Agreement and each Warrant Certificate issued hereunder and of the

-14-

18

respective terms and provisions thereof shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of _____.

SECTION 6.06 Obtaining of Governmental Approvals. The Company from time to time will take all reasonable actions necessary to obtain and keep effective any and all permits, consents and approvals of governmental agencies and authorities and securities acts filings under Federal and state laws (including, without limitation, a registration statement in respect of the Warrants and Warrant Securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act")), which may be or become requisite in connection with the issuance, sale, transfer and delivery of the Warrant Securities issued upon exercise of the Warrant Certificates, the exercise of the Warrants, the issuance, sale, transfer and delivery of the Warrants or upon the expiration of the period during which the Warrants are exercisable.

If there is no effective registration statement in respect of the Warrants and Warrant Securities under the Securities Act, no Warrantholder may sell or transfer any or all of such Warrants or Warrant Securities, as the case may be, without first providing the Company with an opinion of counsel (which may be counsel for the Company) to the effect that such sale or transfer will be exempt from the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act.

SECTION 6.07 Delivery of Prospectus. If the issuance and sale of the Warrant Securities are registered under the Securities Act, the Company will furnish to the Warrant Agent sufficient copies of a prospectus relating to the Warrant Securities deliverable upon exercise of the Warrants (the "Prospectus"), and the Warrant Agent agrees that upon the exercise of any Warrant, the Warrant Agent will deliver a Prospectus to the holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing such warrant prior to or concurrently with the delivery of the Warrant Securities issued upon such exercise. The Warrant

Agent shall not, by reason of any such delivery, assume any responsibility for the accuracy or adequacy of such Prospectus.

SECTION 6.08 Persons Having Rights Under Warrant Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement shall give to any person other than the Company, the Warrant Agent and the holders of the Warrant Certificates any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

SECTION 6.09 Headings. The descriptive headings of the several Articles and Sections of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.

SECTION 6.10 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which as so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

-15-

19

SECTION 6.11 Inspection of Agreement. A copy of this Agreement shall be available at all reasonable times at the principal corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent for inspection by the holder of any Warrant Certificate. The Warrant Agent may require such holder to submit his Warrant Certificate for inspection by it.

SECTION 6.12 Successors and Assigns. All the covenants and provisions of this Agreement by or for the benefit of the Company or the Warrant Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns hereunder.

-16-

20

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Battle Mountain Gold Company and _____ have caused this Agreement to be signed by their respective duly authorized officers, and their respective corporate seals to be affixed hereunto, and the same to be attested by their respective Secretaries or one of their respective Assistant Secretaries, all as of the day and year first above written.

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

By _____
Name:
Title:

Attest:

By _____
Name:
Title:

[Warrant Agent]

By _____
Name:
Title:

Attest:

By _____
Name:
Title:

-17-

21

Exhibit A

FORM OF WARRANT CERTIFICATE*
[Face of Warrant Certificate]

<TABLE>

<S>

[Form of Legend if Offered Securities
with Warrants that are not immediately
detachable.]

<C>

Prior to _____, this Warrant Certificate
cannot be transferred or exchanged unless attached
to a [Title of Offered Securities].]

[Form of Legend if Warrants are not
immediately exercisable.]

Prior to _____, Warrants evidenced by
this Warrant Certificate cannot be exercised.]

</TABLE>

EXERCISABLE ONLY IF COUNTERSIGNED BY THE
WARRANT AGENT AS PROVIDED HEREIN

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY
WARRANTS TO PURCHASE
[Title of Warrant Securities]

VOID AFTER 5 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON _____.

No. _____ Warrants

This certifies that [_____ or registered assigns
is the registered] [the bearer hereof is the] owner of the above indicated
number of Warrants, each Warrant entitling such owner [if Offered Securities
with Warrants that are not immediately detachable --, subject to the [bearer]
[registered owner] qualifying as a "holder" of this Warrant Certificate, as
hereinafter defined] to purchase, at any time [after 5 P.M., New York City
time, on _____ and] on or before 5 P.M., New York City time, on
_____, \$ _____ principal amount of [Title of Warrant Securities]
(the "Warrant Securities"), of Battle Mountain Gold Company (the "Company"),
issued and to be issued under the Indenture (as hereinafter defined), on the
following basis: [during the period from _____, through and including
_____,] each Warrant shall entitle the holder thereof, subject to the
provisions of the Warrant Agreement under which these Warrants are issued, to
purchase from the Company the principal amount of Warrant Securities stated
above in this Warrant Certificate at the exercise price of \$ _____ plus
[accrued amortization of the original issue discount] [accrued interest] from
_____; [during the period from _____, through and including

* For Debt Securities.

A-1

22

_____, the exercise price of each Warrant will be _____ plus
[accrued amortization, if any, of the original issue discount] [accrued
interest], if any, from the most recent date from which interest shall have
been paid on the Warrant Securities or, if no interest shall have been paid on
the Warrant Securities, from _____;] [in each case, the original issue
discount will be amortized at a _____ percent annual rate, computed on an annual

basis using the "interest" method and using a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months] (the "Warrant Price"). [The original issue discount for each _____ principal amount of Warrant Securities is _____.] The holder may exercise the Warrants evidenced hereby by providing certain information set forth on the back hereof and by paying in full [in lawful money of the United States of America] [applicable currency] [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case,] [by bank wire transfer] in [immediately available] [next-day] funds, the Warrant Price for each Warrant exercised to the Warrant Agent (as hereinafter defined) and by surrendering this Warrant Certificate, with the purchase form on the back hereof duly executed, at the corporate trust office of [name of Warrant Agent], or its successor as warrant agent (the "Warrant Agent"), [or _____], which is, on the date hereof, at the address specified on the reverse hereof, and upon compliance with and subject to the conditions set forth herein and in the Warrant Agreement (as hereinafter defined).

The term "holder" as used herein shall mean [if Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable --, prior to _____ (the "Detachable Date"), the [bearer] [registered owner] of the Company's [title of Offered Securities] to which this Warrant Certificate is initially attached, and after such Detachable Date,] [the bearer of this Warrant Certificate] [the person in whose name at the time of this Warrant Certificate shall be registered upon the books to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose pursuant to Section 4.01 of the Warrant Agreement].

Any whole number of Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate may be exercised to purchase Warrant Securities in [registered] [bearer] form in denominations of _____ and any integral multiples thereof. Upon any exercise of fewer than all of the Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, there shall be issued to the holder hereof a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of Warrants remaining unexercised.

This Warrant Certificate is issued under and in accordance with the Warrant Agreement dated as of _____ (the "Warrant Agreement") by and between the Company and the Warrant Agent and is subject to the terms and provisions contained in the Warrant Agreement, to all of which terms and provisions the holder of this Warrant Certificate consents by acceptance hereof. Copies of the Warrant Agreement are on file at the above-mentioned office of the Warrant Agent [and at _____].

[If Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable -- Prior to _____, this Warrant Certificate may be exchanged or transferred only together with the [Title of Offered Securities] (the "Offered Securities") to which this Warrant Certificate was initially attached, and only for the purpose of effecting, or in

A-2

23

conjunction with, an exchange or transfer of such Offered Security. After such date, transfer] [if Offered Securities with Warrants that are immediately detachable -- Transfer] [If registered Warrants - of this Warrant Certificate may be registered when this Warrant Certificate is surrendered at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or _____] by the registered owner or such owner's assigns, in person or by an attorney duly authorized in writing, in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Warrant Agreement.] [If bearer Warrants - of this Warrant Certificate shall be effected by delivery and the Company and the Warrant Agent may treat the bearer hereof as the owner for all purposes.]

[If Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable -- Except as provided in the immediately preceding paragraph, after] [If Offered Securities with Warrants which are immediately detachable or Warrant alone -- After] countersignature by the Warrant Agent and prior to the expiration of this Warrant Certificate, this Warrant Certificate may be exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or _____] for Warrant Certificates representing the same aggregate number of Warrants.

This Warrant Certificate shall not entitle the holder hereof to any of the rights of a holder of the Warrant Securities, including, without

limitation, the right to receive payments of principal of, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Warrant Securities or to enforce any of the covenants of the Indenture.

A-3

24

This Warrant Certificate shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until countersigned by the Warrant Agent.

Dated as of _____.

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

By _____

Attest:

By _____

Countersigned:

As Warrant Agent

By _____
Authorized Signature

A-4

25

[REVERSE OF WARRANT CERTIFICATE]

INSTRUCTIONS FOR EXERCISE OF WARRANT

To exercise the Warrants evidenced hereby, the holder of this Warrant Certificate must pay in [United States dollars] [applicable currency] [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer] [by bank wire transfer] in [immediately available] [next-day] funds the Warrant Price in full for each of the Warrants exercised to [insert name of Warrant Agent] [Corporate Trust Department] [insert address of Warrant Agent], Attn. _____ [or _____], which [payment] [wire transfer] must specify the name of the holder and the number of Warrants exercised by such holder. In addition, such holder must complete the information required below, [including the applicable certification with respect to Warrant Securities in bearer form], and present this Warrant Certificate in person or by mail (certified or registered mail is recommended) to the Warrant Agent at the appropriate address set forth below. This Warrant Certificate, completed and duly executed, must be received by the Warrant Agent within five business days of the [payment] [wire transfer].

TO BE EXECUTED UPON EXERCISE OF WARRANT

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise _____ Warrants, evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, to purchase _____ principal amount of the [Title of Warrant Securities] (the "Warrant Securities") of Battle Mountain Gold Company and represents that the undersigned has tendered payment for such Warrant Securities in [Dollars] [applicable currency] [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case] [by bank wire transfer] in [immediately

available] [next-day] funds to the order of Battle Mountain Gold Company, c/o [insert name and address of Warrant Agent], in the amount of _____ in accordance with the terms hereof. The undersigned requests that said principal amount of Warrant Securities be in [bearer] [fully registered] form in the authorized denominations, registered in such names and delivered all as specified in accordance with the instructions set forth below. [However, unless otherwise designated by the Company, Warrant Securities in bearer form shall be delivered to or upon the order of the holder of such Warrant Certificate only outside the United States and its possessions.]

If the number of Warrants exercised is less than all of the Warrants evidenced hereby, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant Certificate representing the remaining Warrants evidenced hereby be issued and delivered to the undersigned unless otherwise specified in the instruction below.

A-5

26

Dated: _____ Name _____

_____ Address _____

(Insert Social Security or Other Identifying Number of Holder)

Signature Guaranteed

(Signature must conform in all respects to name of holder as specified on the face of this Warrant Certificate and must bear a signature guarantee by a bank, trust company or member broker of the New York Stock Exchange)

The Warrants evidenced hereby may be exercised at the following addresses:

By hand at -----

By mail at -----

[Instructions as to form and delivery of Warrant Securities and, if applicable, Warrant Certificates evidencing unexercised Warrants -- complete as appropriate.]

A-6

27

[If registered Warrants - ASSIGNMENT

[FORM OF ASSIGNMENT TO BE EXECUTED IF HOLDER DESIRES TO TRANSFER WARRANTS EVIDENCED HEREBY]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED _____ hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto

(Please print name)

(Please insert social security or other identifying number)

- -----
(Address)

- -----
(City, including zip code)

the Warrants represented by the within Warrant Certificate and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint _____ as Attorney to transfer said Warrant Certificate on the books of the Warrant Agent with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated:

Signature

(Signature must conform in all respects to name of holder as specified on the face of this Warrant Certificate and must bear a signature guarantee by a bank, trust company or member broker of the New York Stock Exchange)

Signature Guaranteed

- -----]

A-7

28

Exhibit B

CERTIFICATION AS TO NON-U.S. OWNERSHIP

[Form of certificate to be given by person requesting delivery of bearer Warrant Security upon exercise of Warrant]

CERTIFICATE

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

[Title of Warrant Securities] Issuable Upon Exercise of Warrants ("Warrant Securities")

To: Battle Mountain Gold Company
[Name of Warrant Agent], or
Warrant Agent

This certificate is submitted in connection with the exercise of the Warrant Certificate relating to the Warrant Securities, by delivery to you of the election to purchase dated as of _____.

The undersigned hereby certifies that, as of the date hereof, the Warrant Securities which are to be delivered to the undersigned in bearer form upon the exercise by the undersigned of such Warrant Certificate (i) are owned by persons that are not United States Persons, as defined below; (ii) are owned by United States Persons that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v)) ("financial institutions") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States Persons who acquired the obligations through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the obligations through such financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such United States financial institution provides a certificate in the form that follows this certificate); or (iii) are owned by

United States or foreign financial institutions for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in the U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), which United States or foreign institutions described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)) certify that they have not acquired the obligations for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States Person or to a person within the United States or its possessions. The undersigned undertakes to advise you by tested telex followed by written confirmation if the statement in the immediately preceding sentence is not correct on the date of delivery of the above-captioned Warrant Securities in bearer form.

B-1

29

The undersigned understands that this certificate is required in connection with United States tax laws. The undersigned irrevocably authorizes you to produce this certificate or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings with respect to the matters covered by this certificate. "United States Person" shall mean a citizen or resident of the United States of America (including the District of Columbia), a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof or an estate or trust that is subject to United States Federal income taxation regardless of the source of its income.

Date: _____

[Name of Person Entitled to Receive Warrant
Security Described Herein]

(Authorized Signatory)

Name: _____

Title: _____

Subject to change in accordance with changes in applicable tax laws and regulations.

B-2

30

[Form of Certificate of Status as a
Foreign Branch of a United States Financial Institution]

CERTIFICATE

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

[Title of Warrant Securities] Issuable Upon Exercise of Warrants ("Warrant Securities")

To: Battle Mountain Gold Company
[Name of Warrant Agent], or
Warrant Agent

This certificate is submitted in connection with the exercise of the Warrant Certificate relating to the Warrant Securities, by delivery to you of the election to purchase dated as of _____.

The undersigned represents that it is a branch located outside the United States of a United States securities clearing organization, bank or other financial institution (as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section

1.165-12(c)(1)(v)) that hold customers' securities in the ordinary course of its trade or business and agrees that it will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations thereunder and is not purchasing for resale directly or indirectly to a United States Person or to a person within the United States or its possessions. We undertake to advise you by tested telex followed by written confirmation if the statement in the immediately preceding sentence is not correct on the date of delivery of the above-captioned Warrant Securities in bearer form.

The undersigned understands that this certificate is required in connection with the United States tax laws. The undersigned irrevocably authorizes you to produce this certificate or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings with respect to the matters covered by this certificate.

Date: _____.

[Name of Person Entitled to Delivery of
Warrant Security Described Herein]

(Authorized Signatory)

Name: _____

Title: _____

Subject to change in accordance with changes in applicable tax laws and regulations.

PREFERRED STOCK WARRANT AGREEMENT

between

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

and

_____, as Warrant Agent

Dated _____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

	Page

	<C>
ARTICLE I. ISSUANCE OF WARRANTS AND EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES	1
SECTION 1.01 Issuance of Warrants	1
SECTION 1.02 Execution and Delivery of Warrant Certificates	2
SECTION 1.03 Issuance of Warrant Certificates	3
SECTION 1.04 Temporary Warrant Certificates	3
ARTICLE II. WARRANT PRICE, DURATION AND EXERCISE OF WARRANTS	4
SECTION 2.01 Warrant Price	4
SECTION 2.02 Duration of Warrants	4
SECTION 2.03 Exercise of Warrants	4
ARTICLE III. OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO RIGHTS OF HOLDERS OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES	6
SECTION 3.01 No Rights as Warrant Securityholder Conferred by Warrants or Warrant Certificates	6
SECTION 3.02 Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Warrant Certificates	6
SECTION 3.03 Holder of Warrant Certificate May Enforce Rights	6
SECTION 3.04 Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger, Sale, Conveyance or Lease	6
ARTICLE IV. EXCHANGE AND TRANSFERS OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES	8
SECTION 4.01 Exchange and Transfers of Warrant Certificates	8
SECTION 4.02 Treatment of Holders of Warrant Certificates	9
SECTION 4.03 Cancellation of Warrant Certificates	9
ARTICLE V. CONCERNING THE WARRANT AGENT	9
SECTION 5.01 Warrant Agent	9
SECTION 5.02 Conditions of Warrant Agent's Obligations	10
SECTION 5.03 Resignation, Removal and Appointment of Successor	11
ARTICLE VI. MISCELLANEOUS	13

</TABLE>

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

	Page

<S>	<C>
SECTION 6.01 Notice	13
SECTION 6.02 Notices and Demands to the Company and Warrant Agent	14
SECTION 6.03 Amendment	14
SECTION 6.04 Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.	14
SECTION 6.05 Applicable Law	14
SECTION 6.06 Obtaining of Governmental Approvals	14
SECTION 6.07 Delivery of Prospectus	15
SECTION 6.08 Persons Having Rights Under Warrant Agreement	15
SECTION 6.09 Headings	15
SECTION 6.10 Counterparts	15
SECTION 6.11 Inspection of Agreement	15
SECTION 6.12 Successors and Assigns	15
TESTIMONIUM	17
SIGNATURE AND SEALS	17
EXHIBIT A - Form of Warrant Certificate	

</TABLE>

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY
Preferred Stock Warrant Agreement*

THIS WARRANT AGREEMENT, dated as of _____, is between BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Company"), and _____, as Warrant Agent (herein called the "Warrant Agent").

WHEREAS, the Company proposes to sell {if Warrants are sold with other securities -- {title of such other securities being offered} (the "Offered Securities")} with} warrant certificates evidencing one or more warrants (the "Warrants" or individually a "Warrant") representing the right to purchase {title of Preferred Stock or Depository Shares purchasable through exercise of Warrants} (the "Warrant Securities"), such warrant certificates and other warrant certificates issued pursuant to this Agreement being herein called the "Warrant Certificates"; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing so to act, in connection with the issuance, exchange, exercise and replacement of the Warrant Certificates, and in this Agreement wishes to set forth, among other things, the form and provisions of the Warrant Certificates and the terms and conditions on which they may be issued, exchanged, exercised and replaced;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE I.

ISSUANCE OF WARRANTS AND EXECUTION AND
DELIVERY OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES

SECTION 1.01 Issuance of Warrants. {If Warrants alone -- Upon issuance, each Warrant Certificate shall evidence one or more Warrants.} {If Offered Securities and Warrants -- Warrants shall be {initially} issued in connection with the issuance of the Offered Securities {but shall be separately transferable on and after _____ (the "Detachable Date")} {and shall not be separately transferable), and each Warrant Certificate shall evidence one or more Warrants.} Each Warrant evidenced thereby shall represent the right, subject to the provisions contained herein and therein, to purchase one Warrant

* Complete or modify the provisions of this Warrant Agreement as appropriate to reflect the terms of the Warrants, Warrant Securities and Offered Securities.

-1-

5
Security, (If Offered Securities and Warrants -- Warrant Certificates shall be initially issued in units with the Offered Securities, and each Warrant Certificate included in such a unit shall evidence _____ Warrants for each {\$_____ in principal amount} {_____ shares} of Offered Securities included in such unit.)

SECTION 1.02 Execution and Delivery of Warrant Certificates. Each Warrant Certificate, whenever issued, shall be in registered form substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A hereto, shall be dated _____ and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements printed, lithographed or engraved thereon as the officers of the Company executing the same may approve (execution thereof to be conclusive evidence of such approval), and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which the Warrants may be listed, or to conform to usage. The Warrant Certificates shall be signed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its President or one of its Vice Presidents and by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries under its corporate seal reproduced thereon. Such signatures may be manual or facsimile signatures of such authorized officers and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Warrant Certificates. The seal of the Company may be in the form of a facsimile thereof and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Warrant Certificates.

No Warrant Certificate shall be valid for any purpose, and no Warrant evidenced thereby shall be exercisable, until such Warrant Certificate has been countersigned by the manual signature of the Warrant Agent. Such signature by the Warrant Agent upon any Warrant Certificate executed by the Company shall be conclusive evidence that the Warrant Certificate so countersigned has been duly issued hereunder.

In case any officer of the Company who shall have signed any of the Warrant Certificates either manually or by facsimile signature shall cease to be such officer before the Warrant Certificates so signed shall have been countersigned and delivered by the Warrant Agent, such Warrant Certificates may be countersigned and delivered notwithstanding that the person who signed such Warrant Certificates ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Warrant Certificate may be signed on behalf of the Company by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Warrant Certificate, shall be the proper officers of the Company, although at the date of the execution of this Agreement any such person was not such an officer.

The term "holder" or "holder of a Warrant Certificate" as used herein shall mean any person in whose name at the time any Warrant Certificate shall be registered upon the books to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose {If Offered Securities and Warrants are not immediately detachable -- or upon the register of the Offered Securities prior to the Detachable Date. Prior to the Detachable Date, the Company will, or will cause the registrar of the Offered Securities to, make available at all

6

times to the Warrant Agent such information as to holders of the Offered Securities with Warrants as may be necessary to keep the Warrant Agent's records up to date}.

{If Warrants are issuable as a Global Warrant -- "Global Warrant" means a Warrant that evidences all or part of the Warrants and is authenticated and delivered to, and registered in the name of, the Depository for such Warrants or a nominee thereof. "Depository" means, with respect to Warrants issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Warrants, a clearing agency that the Company designates to act as Depository.}

SECTION 1.03 Issuance of Warrant Certificates. Warrant Certificates evidencing the right to purchase an aggregate not exceeding _____ Warrant Securities (except as provided in Sections 1.04, 2.03(c), 3.02 and 4.01) may be executed by the Company and delivered to the Warrant Agent upon the execution of this Agreement or from time to time thereafter. The Warrant Agent shall, upon receipt of Warrant Certificates duly executed on behalf of the Company, countersign Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants representing the right to purchase up to _____ Warrant Securities and shall deliver such Warrant Certificates to or upon the order of the Company. Subsequent to such original issuance of the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent shall countersign a Warrant Certificate only if the Warrant Certificate is issued in exchange or substitution for one or more previously countersigned Warrant Certificates or in connection with their transfer, as hereinafter provided.

SECTION 1.04 Temporary Warrant Certificates. Pending the preparation of definitive Warrant Certificates, the Company may execute, and upon the order of the Company, the Warrant Agent shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Warrant Certificates which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced substantially of the tenor of the definitive Warrant Certificates in lieu of which they are issued and with such insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Warrant Certificate may determine are appropriate, as evidenced by their execution of such Warrant Certificates.

If temporary Warrant Certificates are issued, the Company will cause definitive Warrant Certificates to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Warrant Certificates, the temporary Warrant Certificates shall be exchangeable for definitive Warrant Certificates upon surrender of the temporary Warrant Certificates at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent (or _____), without charge to the holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Warrant Certificates the Company shall execute and the Warrant Agent shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor definitive Warrant Certificates representing the same aggregate number of Warrants. Until so exchanged, the temporary Warrant Certificates shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Agreement as definitive Warrant Certificates.

7

ARTICLE II.

WARRANT PRICE, DURATION AND EXERCISE OF WARRANTS

SECTION 2.01 Warrant Price. During the period from _____, through and including _____, each Warrant shall entitle the holder thereof, subject to the provisions of this Agreement, to purchase from the Company the number of Warrant Securities stated in the Warrant Certificate at the exercise price of \$_____. Such purchase price of Warrant Securities is referred to in this Agreement as the "Warrant Price." No adjustment shall be made for any dividends on any Warrant Securities

issuable upon exercise of any Warrant.

SECTION 2.02 Duration of Warrants. Each Warrant may be exercised in whole at any time, as specified herein, on or after {the date thereof} {_____} and at or before 5 P.M., New York City time, on _____ or such later date as the Company may designate, by notice to the Warrant Agent and the holders of Warrant Certificates mailed to their addresses as set forth in the record books of the Warrant Agent (the "Expiration Date"). Each Warrant not exercised at or before 5 P.M., New York City time, on the Expiration Date shall become void, and all rights of the holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrant under this Agreement shall cease.

SECTION 2.03 Exercise of Warrants.

(a) During the period specified in Section 2.02, any whole number of Warrants may be exercised by providing certain information as set forth on the reverse side of the Warrant Certificate and by paying in full, in {lawful money of the United States of America} {applicable currency} {in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case,} {by bank wire transfer} in {immediately available} {next-day} funds the Warrant Price for each Warrant exercised, to the Warrant Agent at its corporate trust office {or at _____}, provided that such exercise is subject to receipt within five business days of such {payment} {wire transfer} by the Warrant Agent of the Warrant Certificate with the form of election to purchase Warrant Securities set forth on the reverse side of the Warrant Certificate properly completed and duly executed. The date on which payment in full of the Warrant Price is received by the Warrant Agent shall, subject to receipt of the Warrant Certificate as aforesaid, be deemed to be the date on which the Warrant is exercised. The Warrant Agent shall deposit all funds received by it in payment of the Warrant Price in an account of the Company maintained with it {if non-dollar denominated funds - or in such other account designated by the Company} and shall advise the Company by telephone at the end of each day on which a {payment} {wire transfer} for the exercise of Warrants is received of the amount so deposited to its account. The Warrant Agent shall promptly confirm such telephone advice to the Company in writing.

-4-

8

(b) The Warrant Agent shall, from time to time, as promptly as reasonably practicable, advise the Company of (i) the number of Warrants exercised, (ii) the instructions of each holder of the Warrant Certificates evidencing such Warrants with respect to delivery of the Warrant Securities to which such holder is entitled upon such exercise, (iii) delivery of Warrant Certificates evidencing the balance, if any, of the Warrants remaining after such exercise, and (iv) such other information as the Company shall reasonably require.

(c) As soon as reasonably practicable after the exercise of any Warrant, the Company shall issue to or upon the order of the holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrant, the Warrant Securities to which such holder is entitled, in fully registered form, registered in such name or names as may be directed by such holder. If fewer than all of the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificate are exercised, the Company shall execute, and an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of such Warrants remaining unexercised.

(d) Issuance of certificates for the Warrant Securities upon the exercise of the Warrants shall be made without charge to the Warranholder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such certificates, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such certificates shall be issued in the name of the Warranholder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Warranholder; provided, however, that in the event certificates for the Warrant Securities are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Warranholder, the Warrant Certificate when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached to the Warrant Certificate duly executed by the Warranholder; and provided further, that upon any transfer

involved in the issuance or delivery of any certificates for the Warrant Securities, the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto.

The Company shall not be required to pay any stamp or other tax or other governmental charge required to be paid in connection with any transfer of the Warrant Securities, and shall not be required to issue or deliver any Warrant Security until such tax or other charge shall have been paid or it has been established to the Company's satisfaction that no such tax or other charge is due.

(e) Prior to the issuance of any Warrants there shall have been reserved, and the Company shall at all times keep reserved, out of its authorized but unissued Warrant Securities, a number of shares sufficient to provide for the exercise of the Warrant Certificates. The issuance of a Warrant Certificate shall constitute full authority to the Company's officers who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates and to any Transfer Agent for the Company to execute and issue the necessary certificates for the Warrant Securities upon the exercise of the purchase rights under the Warrant Certificate.

-5-

9

ARTICLE III.

OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO RIGHTS OF HOLDERS OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES

SECTION 3.01 No Rights as Warrant Securityholder Conferred by Warrants or Warrant Certificates. No Warrant Certificates or Warrant evidenced thereby shall entitle the holder thereof to any of the rights of a holder of Warrant Securities, including, without limitation, the right to receive the payment of dividends or distributions, if any, on the Warrant Securities or to exercise any voting rights.

SECTION 3.02 Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Warrant Certificates. Upon receipt by the Warrant Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it and the Company of the ownership of and the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of any Warrant Certificate and of indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Warrant Agent and the Company and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender thereof to the Warrant Agent for cancellation, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Warrant Agent that such Warrant Certificate has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute, and an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of the lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant Certificate, a new Warrant Certificate of the same tenor and evidencing a like number of Warrants. Upon the issuance of any new Warrant Certificate under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Warrant Agent) in connection therewith. Every substitute Warrant Certificate executed and delivered pursuant to this Section in lieu of any lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant Certificate shall be entitled to the benefits of this Agreement equally and proportionately with any and all other Warrant Certificates duly executed and delivered hereunder. The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement of mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant Certificates.

SECTION 3.03 Holder of Warrant Certificate May Enforce Rights. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Agreement, any holder of a Warrant Certificate, without the consent of the Warrant Agent, the holder of any Warrant Securities or the holder of any other Warrant Certificate, may, in such holder's own behalf and for such holder's own benefit, enforce, and may institute and maintain any suit, action or proceeding against the Company suitable to enforce, or otherwise in respect of, such holder's right to exercise the Warrants evidenced by such holder's Warrant Certificate in the manner provided in such holder's Warrant Certificate and in this Agreement.

SECTION 3.04 Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger, Sale, Conveyance or Lease. Notwithstanding any other provision herein to the contrary, in case of (i) any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party (other than a merger or consolidation in which the Company is the continuing corporation and in which the Warrant

-6-

10

Securities outstanding immediately prior to the merger or consolidation are not exchanged for cash, or for the securities or other property of another corporation), (ii) any sale or transfer to another corporation of the property of the Company as an entirety or substantially as an entirety, (iii) any statutory exchange of securities with another corporation (other than in connection with a merger or acquisition) or (iv) any reclassification, capital reorganization or change of the outstanding shares of Warrant Securities (other than solely a change in par value or from par value to no par value), then lawful provision shall be made by the corporation formed by such consolidation or the corporation whose securities, cash or other property will immediately after the merger or consolidation be owned, by virtue of the merger or consolidation, by the holders of Warrant Securities immediately prior to the merger or consolidation, or the corporation which shall have acquired such assets or securities of the Company, or the Company, as the case may be, providing that the holder of each Warrant shall have the right thereafter, during such period as the Warrant is exercisable, upon payment of the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale, transfer, reclassification, capital reorganization or change to purchase upon exercise of the Warrant the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale, transfer, reclassification, capital reorganization or change by a holder of the number of shares of Warrant Securities into which such Warrant might have been exercised immediately prior to such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale, transfer, reclassification, capital reorganization or change assuming such holder of Warrant Securities did not exercise his rights of election, if any, as to the kind or amount of securities, cash or other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale, transfer, reclassification, capital reorganization or change (provided that, if the kind or amount of securities, cash or other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale or transfer is not the same for each share of Warrant Securities in respect of which such rights of election shall not have been exercised ("non-electing share"), then for the purposes of this Section 3.04 the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale or transfer for each non-electing share shall be deemed to be the kind and amount so receivable per share by a plurality of the non-electing shares).

The above provisions of this Section 3.04 shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, statutory exchanges, sales or transfers. If necessary, appropriate adjustment shall be made in the application of the provisions set forth herein with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the holders of the Warrants, to the end that the provisions set forth herein shall thereafter correspondingly be made applicable, as nearly as may reasonably be, in relation to any shares of stock or other securities or property thereafter deliverable on the exercise of the Warrants. The Company shall not effect any such consolidation, merger, sale or transfer, unless prior to or simultaneously with the consummation thereof, the successor company or entity (if other than the Company) resulting from such consolidation, merger, sale or transfer shall assume, by written instrument, the obligation to deliver to the holder of each Warrant such shares of stock, securities or assets as, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, such holder may be entitled to receive under this Section 3.04.

-7-

ARTICLE IV.

EXCHANGE AND TRANSFERS
OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES

SECTION 4.01 Exchange and Transfers of Warrant Certificates. {If Offered Securities with Warrants that are immediately detachable -- Upon} {If Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable -- Prior to the Detachable Date a Warrant Certificate may be exchanged or transferred only together with the Offered Security to which the Warrant Certificate was initially attached, and only for the purpose of effecting or in conjunction with an exchange or transfer of such Offered Security. Prior to any Detachable Date, each transfer of the Offered Security {on the register of the Offered Securities} shall operate also to transfer the related Warrant Certificates. After the Detachable Date, upon} surrender at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent {or _____}, Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants may be exchanged for Warrant Certificates in other denominations evidencing such Warrants or the transfer thereof may be registered in whole or in part; provided that such other Warrant Certificates evidence the same aggregate number of Warrants as the Warrant Certificates so surrendered. The Warrant Agent shall keep, at its corporate trust office {and at _____}, books in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it shall register Warrant Certificates and exchanges and transfers of outstanding Warrant Certificates, upon surrender of the Warrant Certificates to the Warrant Agent at its corporate trust office {or _____} for exchange or registration of transfer, properly endorsed or accompanied by appropriate instruments of registration of transfer and written instructions for transfer, all in form satisfactory to the Company and the Warrant Agent. No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Warrant Certificates, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any stamp or other tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any such exchange or registration of transfer. Whenever any Warrant Certificates are so surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer, an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver to the person or persons entitled thereto a Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates duly authorized and executed by the Company, as so requested. The Warrant Agent shall not be required to effect any exchange or registration of transfer that will result in the issuance of a Warrant Certificate evidencing a fraction of a Warrant or a number of full Warrants and a fraction of a Warrant. All Warrant Certificates issued upon any exchange or registration of transfer of Warrant Certificates shall be the valid obligation of the Company, evidencing the same obligations, and entitled to the same benefits under this Agreement, as the Warrant Certificate surrendered for such exchange or registration of transfer.

{If Warrants are issuable as a Global Warrant - Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, no Global Warrant may be transferred to, or registered or exchanged for Warrants registered in the name of, any person other than the Depository for such Global Warrant or any nominee thereof, and no such transfer may be registered, unless

-8-

12

(1) such Depository notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for such Global Warrant, (2) the Company executes and delivers to the Warrant Agent a written order executed by the Company that such Global Warrant shall be so transferable, registerable and exchangeable, and such transfers shall be registrable, or (3) there shall have occurred and be continuing an event of default with respect to the Warrants evidenced by such Global Warrant. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, a Global Warrant to which the restriction set forth in the preceding sentence shall have ceased to apply may be transferred only to, and may be registered and exchanged for Warrants registered only in the name or names of, such person or persons as the Depository for such Global Warrant shall have directed and no transfer thereof other than such a transfer may be registered.)

SECTION 4.02 Treatment of Holders of Warrant Certificates. {If Offered Securities and Warrants are not immediately detachable -- Prior to

the Detachable Date, the Company, the Warrant Agent and all other persons may treat the owner of any Offered Securities as the owner of the Warrant Certificates initially attached thereto for any purpose and as the person entitled to exercise the rights represented by the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificates, any notice to the contrary notwithstanding. After the Detachable Date and prior to the due presentment of a Warrant Certificate for registration of transfer,} {t}{T}he Company and the Warrant Agent and all other persons may treat the registered holder of a Warrant Certificate as the absolute owner thereof for any purpose and as the person entitled to exercise the rights represented by the Warrants evidenced thereby, any notice to the contrary notwithstanding.

SECTION 4.03 Cancellation of Warrant Certificates. Any Warrant Certificate surrendered for exchange, registration of transfer or exercise of the Warrants evidenced thereby shall, if surrendered to the Company, be delivered to the Warrant Agent and all Warrant Certificates surrendered or so delivered to the Warrant Agent shall be promptly canceled by the Warrant Agent and shall not be reissued and, except as expressly permitted by this Agreement, no Warrant Certificate shall be issued hereunder in exchange or in lieu thereof. The Warrant Agent shall deliver to the Company from time to time or otherwise dispose of canceled Warrant Certificates in a manner satisfactory to the Company.

ARTICLE V.

CONCERNING THE WARRANT AGENT

SECTION 5.01 Warrant Agent. The Company hereby appoints _____ as the Warrant Agent of the Company in respect of the Warrants and the Warrant Certificates upon the terms and subject to the conditions herein set forth, and _____ hereby accepts such appointment. The Warrant Agent shall have the powers and authority granted to and conferred upon it in the Warrant Certificates and hereby and such further powers and authority to act on behalf of the Company as the Company may hereafter grant to or confer upon it. All of the terms and provisions with

-9-

13

respect to such powers and authority contained in the Warrant Certificates are subject to and governed by the terms and provisions hereof.

SECTION 5.02 Conditions of Warrant Agent's Obligations. The Warrant Agent accepts its obligations herein set forth upon the terms and conditions hereof, including the following to all of which the Company agrees and to all of which the rights hereunder of the holders from time to time of the Warrant Certificates shall be subject:

(a) Compensation and Indemnification. The Company agrees promptly to pay the Warrant Agent the compensation agreed upon with the Company for all services rendered by the Warrant Agent and to reimburse the Warrant Agent for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including counsel fees) reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith by the Warrant Agent in connection with the services rendered hereunder by the Warrant Agent. The Company also agrees to indemnify the Warrant Agent for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Warrant Agent, arising out of or in connection with its acting as Warrant Agent hereunder, as well as the reasonable costs and expenses of defending against any claim of such liability.

(b) Agent for the Company. In acting under this Agreement and in connection with the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent is acting solely as agent of the Company and does not assume any obligations or relationship of agency or trust for or with any of the holders of Warrant Certificates or beneficial owners of Warrants.

(c) Counsel. The Warrant Agent may consult with counsel satisfactory to it, and the written advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action reasonably taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with

the advice of such counsel.

(d) Documents. The Warrant Agent shall be protected and shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken or thing suffered by it in reliance upon any Warrant Certificate, notice, direction, consent, certificate, affidavit, statement or other paper or document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been presented or signed by the proper parties.

(e) Certain Transactions. The Warrant Agent, and its officers, directors and employees, may become the owner of, or acquire any interest in, Warrants, with the same rights that it or they would have if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder, and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, it or they may engage or be interested in any financial or other transaction with the Company and may act on, or as depository, trustee or agent for, any committee or body of holders of Warrant Securities or other obligations of the Company as freely as if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder. Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Warrant Agent from acting as trustee under any indentures.

-10-

14

(f) No Liability for Interest. Unless otherwise agreed with the Company, the Warrant Agent shall have no liability for interest on any monies at any time received by it pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement or of the Warrant Certificates.

(g) No Liability for Invalidity. The Warrant Agent shall have no liability with respect to any invalidity of this Agreement or any of the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon).

(h) No Responsibility for Representations. The Warrant Agent shall not be responsible for any of the recitals or representations herein or in the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon), all of which are made solely by the Company.

(i) No Implied Obligations. The Warrant Agent shall be obligated to perform only such duties as are herein and in the Warrant Certificates specifically set forth and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates against the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent shall not be accountable or under any duty or responsibility for the use by the Company of any of the Warrant Certificates authenticated by the Warrant Agent and delivered by it to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or for the application by the Company of the proceeds of the Warrant Certificates. The Warrant Agent shall have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by the Company in the performance of its covenants or agreements contained herein or in the Warrant Certificates or in the case of a receipt of any written demand from a holder of a Warrant Certificate with respect to such default, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any duty or responsibility to initiate or attempt to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise or, except as provided in Section 6.02 hereof, to make any demand upon the Company.

SECTION 5.03 Resignation, Removal and Appointment of Successor.

(a) The Company agrees, for the benefit of the holders from time to time of the Warrant Certificates, that there shall at all times be a Warrant Agent hereunder until all the Warrants have been exercised or are no longer exercisable.

(b) The Warrant Agent may at any time resign as such agent by giving written notice to the Company of such intention on its part, specifying the date on which its desired resignation shall become effective; provided that such date shall be not less than three months after the date on which such notice is given unless the Company otherwise agrees. The Warrant Agent hereunder may be removed at any time by the filing with it of an instrument in writing signed by or on behalf of the Company and specifying such

removal and the intended date when it shall become effective. Such resignation or removal shall take effect upon the appointment by the Company, as hereinafter provided, of a successor Warrant Agent (which shall be a bank or trust company authorized under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization to exercise corporate trust powers) and the acceptance of such

-11-

15

appointment by such successor Warrant Agent. The obligation of the Company under Section 5.02(a) shall continue to the extent set forth therein, notwithstanding the resignation or removal of the Warrant Agent.

(c) In case at any time the Warrant Agent shall resign, or shall be removed, or shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or shall commence a voluntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or under any other applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or shall consent to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) of the Warrant Agent or its property or affairs, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or shall take corporate action in furtherance of any such action, or a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered in respect of the Warrant Agent in an involuntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or any other applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law, or a decree or order by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered for the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Warrant Agent or of its property or affairs, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Warrant Agent or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation, winding up or liquidation, a successor Warrant Agent, qualified as aforesaid, shall be appointed by the Company by an instrument in writing, filed with the successor Warrant Agent. Upon the appointment as aforesaid of a successor Warrant Agent and acceptance by the successor Warrant Agent of such appointment, the Warrant Agent shall cease to be Warrant Agent hereunder.

(d) Any successor Warrant Agent appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor and to the Company an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon such successor Warrant Agent, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the authority, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of such predecessor with like effect as if originally named as Warrant Agent hereunder, and such predecessor, upon payment of its charges and disbursements then unpaid, shall thereupon become obligated to transfer, deliver and pay over, and such successor Warrant Agent shall be entitled to receive, all monies, securities and other property on deposit with or held by such predecessor, as Warrant Agent hereunder.

(e) Any corporation into which the Warrant Agent hereunder may be merged or converted or any corporation with which the Warrant Agent may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent shall be a party, or any corporation to which the Warrant Agent shall sell or otherwise transfer all or substantially all the assets and business of the Warrant Agent, provided that it shall be qualified as aforesaid, shall be the successor Warrant Agent under

-12-

16

this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto.

ARTICLE VI.

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 6.01 Notice. Any notices required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing (including telegraphic, telex or facsimile transmission) and shall be duly given if (i) personally delivered or sent by telegraph, telex or facsimile, and (ii) mailed by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

If to the Company:

Battle Mountain Gold Company
333 Clay Street, 42nd Floor
Houston, Texas 77002
Attention: Vice President and General Counsel
Facsimile No. (713) 650-3636

If to the Warrant Agent:

Facsimile No. _____

If to the Warrantholder:

At the address as it appears on the books of the Warrant Agent (or on the register of the Offered Securities prior to the Detachable Date), or if such Warrantholder shall have filed with the Warrant Agent a written request that notices intended for such Warrantholder be mailed to some other address, at the address designated in such request.

All such notices shall be effective: (i) if mailed or personally delivered, when received, or (ii) if sent by telegraph, telex or facsimile, when sent with evidence of

17

transmission. The address to which notices hereunder should be sent may be changed by any party by giving notice of such change to the others in the manner provided in this Agreement.

SECTION 6.02 Notices and Demands to the Company and Warrant Agent. If the Warrant Agent shall receive any notice or demand addressed to the Company by the holder of a Warrant Certificate pursuant to the provisions of the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent shall promptly forward such notice or demand to the Company.

SECTION 6.03 Amendment. This Agreement may be amended by the parties hereto, without the consent of the holder of any Warrant Certificate, for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or of curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained herein, or making any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Agreement as the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem necessary or desirable; provided, however, that such action shall not affect adversely the interests of the holders of the Warrant Certificates. The Company and the Warrant Agent may also supplement or amend the Warrant Agreement in any other respect with the approval of the holders of a majority in number of the Warrants then outstanding; however, no such supplement or amendment may (i) shorten the expiration date of the Warrants, (ii) increase the Warrant Price or reduce the number of shares to be received upon exercise of a Warrant, or (iii) change the percentage of the holders of Warrant Certificates who must consent to such amendment or supplement, without the consent of each holder affected thereby.

SECTION 6.04 Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted pursuant to this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates shall be a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday in the United States, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding business day that is not a legal holiday.

SECTION 6.05 Applicable Law. The validity, interpretation and performance of this Agreement and each Warrant Certificate issued hereunder and of the respective terms and provisions thereof shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of _____.

SECTION 6.06 Obtaining of Governmental Approvals. The Company will from time to time take all reasonable actions necessary to obtain and keep effective any and all permits, consents and approvals of governmental agencies and authorities and securities acts filings under Federal and state laws (including, without limitation, a registration statement in respect of the Warrants and Warrant Securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act")), which may be or become requisite in connection with the issuance, sale, transfer and delivery of the Warrant Securities issued upon exercise of the Warrant Certificates, the exercise of the Warrants, the

-14-

18
issuance, sale, transfer and delivery of the Warrants or upon the expiration of the period during which the Warrants are exercisable.

If there is no effective registration statement in respect of the Warrants and Warrant Securities under the Securities Act, no Warrantholder may sell or transfer any or all of such Warrants or Warrant Securities, as the case may be, without first providing the Company with an opinion of counsel (which may be counsel for the Company) to the effect that such sale or transfer will be exempt from the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act.

SECTION 6.07 Delivery of Prospectus. If the issuance and sale of the Warrant Securities are registered under the Securities Act, the Company will furnish to the Warrant Agent sufficient copies of a prospectus relating to the Warrant Securities deliverable upon exercise of the Warrants (the "Prospectus"), and the Warrant Agent agrees that upon the exercise of any Warrant, the Warrant Agent will deliver a Prospectus to the holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing such warrant prior to or concurrently with the delivery of the Warrant Securities issued upon such exercise. The Warrant Agent shall not, by reason of any such delivery, assume any responsibility for the accuracy or adequacy of such Prospectus.

SECTION 6.08 Persons Having Rights Under Warrant Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement shall give to any person other than the Company, the Warrant Agent and the holders of the Warrant Certificates any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

SECTION 6.09 Headings. The descriptive headings of the several Articles and Sections of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.

SECTION 6.10 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which as so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 6.11 Inspection of Agreement. A copy of this Agreement shall be available at all reasonable times at the principal corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent for inspection by the holder of any Warrant Certificate. The Warrant Agent may require such holder to submit his Warrant Certificate for inspection by it.

SECTION 6.12 Successors and Assigns. All the covenants and provisions of this Agreement by or for the benefit of the Company or the

Warrant Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns hereunder.

-15-

19

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Battle Mountain Gold Company and _____ have caused this Agreement to be signed by their respective duly authorized officers, and their respective corporate seals to be affixed hereunto, and the same to be attested by their respective Secretaries or one of their respective Assistant Secretaries, all as of the day and year first above written.

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

By _____
Name:
Title:

Attest:

By _____
Name:
Title:

{Warrant Agent}

By _____
Name:
Title:

Attest:

By _____
Name:
Title:

-16-

20

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF WARRANT CERTIFICATE*
{Face of Warrant Certificate}

{Form of Legend if Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable.

Prior to _____, this Warrant Certificate cannot be transferred or exchanged unless attached to a {Title of Offered Securities}.)

{Form of Legend if Warrants are not immediately exercisable.

Prior to _____, Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate cannot be exercised.)

EXERCISABLE ONLY IF COUNTERSIGNED BY THE
WARRANT AGENT AS PROVIDED HEREIN

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY
WARRANTS TO PURCHASE
{Title of Warrant Securities}

No. _____ Warrants

This certifies that _____ or registered assigns is the registered owner of the above indicated number of Warrants, each Warrant entitling such owner (if Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable --, subject to the registered owner qualifying as a "holder" of this Warrant Certificate, as hereinafter defined) to purchase, at any time {after 5 P.M., New York City time, on _____ and} on or before 5 P.M., New York City time, on _____, _____ shares of {Title of Warrant Securities} (the "Warrant Securities"), of Battle Mountain Gold Company (the "Company") on the following basis: {during the period from _____, through and including _____, each Warrant shall entitle the holder thereof, subject to the provisions of the Warrant Agreement under which these Warrants are issued, to purchase from the Company the number of Warrant Securities stated above in this Warrant Certificate at the exercise price of \$_____, during the period from _____, through and including _____, } the exercise price of each Warrant will be _____ (the "Warrant Price"). No adjustment shall be made for any dividends on any Warrant Securities issuable upon exercise of any Warrant. The holder may exercise the

* For Preferred Stock.

A-1

21

Warrants evidenced hereby by providing certain information set forth on the back hereof and by paying in full {in lawful money of the United States of America} {in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case,} {by bank wire transfer} in {immediately available} {next-day} funds, the Warrant Price for each Warrant exercised to the Warrant Agent (as hereinafter defined) and by surrendering this Warrant Certificate, with the purchase form on the back hereof duly executed, at the corporate trust office of {name of Warrant Agent}, or its successor as warrant agent (the "Warrant Agent"), {or _____}, which is, on the date hereof, at the address specified on the reverse hereof, and upon compliance with and subject to the conditions set forth herein and in the Warrant Agreement (as hereinafter defined).

The term "holder" as used herein shall mean {if Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable -, prior to _____ (the "Detachable Date"), the registered owner of the Company's {title of Offered Securities} to which this Warrant Certificate is initially attached, and after such Detachable Date,} the person in whose name at the time of this Warrant Certificate shall be registered upon the books to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose pursuant to Section 4.01 of the Warrant Agreement.

Any whole number of Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate may be exercised to purchase Warrant Securities in registered form. Upon any exercise of fewer than all of the Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, there shall be issued to the holder hereof a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of Warrants remaining unexercised.

This Warrant Certificate is issued under and in accordance with the Warrant Agreement dated as of _____ (the "Warrant Agreement") by and between the Company and the Warrant Agent and is subject to the terms and provisions contained in the Warrant Agreement, to all of which terms and provisions the holder of this Warrant Certificate consents by acceptance hereof. Copies of the Warrant Agreement are on file at the above-mentioned office of the Warrant Agent {and at _____}.

{If Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable - Prior to _____, this Warrant Certificate may be

exchanged or transferred only together with the {Title of Offered Securities} (the "Offered Securities") to which this Warrant Certificate was initially attached, and only for the purpose of effecting, or in conjunction with, an exchange or transfer of such Offered Security. After such date, transfer} {if Offered Securities with Warrants that are immediately detachable - Transfer} of this Warrant Certificate may be registered when this Warrant Certificate is surrendered at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent {or _____} by the registered owner or such owner's assigns, in person or by an attorney duly authorized in writing, in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Warrant Agreement.)

A-2

22

{If Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable - Except as provided in the immediately preceding paragraph, after} {If Offered Securities with Warrants which are immediately detachable or Warrant alone - After} countersignature by the Warrant Agent and prior to the expiration of this Warrant Certificate, this Warrant Certificate may be exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent {or _____} for Warrant Certificates representing the same aggregate number of Warrants.

This Warrant Certificate shall not entitle the holder hereof to any of the rights of a holder of the Warrant Securities, including, without limitation, the right to receive payments of dividends or distributions, if any, on the Warrant Securities or to exercise any voting rights.

This Warrant Certificate shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until countersigned by the Warrant Agent.

Dated as of _____.

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

By _____

Attest:

By _____

Countersigned:

As Warrant Agent

By _____
Authorized Signature

A-3

23

{REVERSE OF WARRANT CERTIFICATE}

INSTRUCTIONS FOR EXERCISE OF WARRANT

To exercise the Warrants evidenced hereby, the holder of this Warrant Certificate must pay in United States dollars {in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer} {by bank wire transfer} in {immediately available} {next-day} funds the Warrant Price in full for each of the Warrants exercised to {insert name of Warrant Agent} {Corporate Trust

Department) {insert address of Warrant Agent}, Attn. _____ (or _____), which {payment} {wire transfer} must specify the name of the holder and the number of Warrants exercised by such holder. In addition, such holder must complete the information required below and present this Warrant Certificate in person or by mail (certified or registered mail is recommended) to the Warrant Agent at the appropriate address set forth below. This Warrant Certificate, completed and duly executed, must be received by the Warrant Agent within five business days of the {payment} {wire transfer}.

TO BE EXECUTED UPON EXERCISE OF WARRANT

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise _____ Warrants, evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, to purchase _____ shares of {Title of Warrant Securities} (the "Warrant Securities") of Battle Mountain Gold Company and represents that the undersigned has tendered payment for such Warrant Securities in Dollars {in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case} {by bank wire transfer} in {immediately available} {next-day} funds to the order of Battle Mountain Gold Company, c/o {insert name and address of Warrant Agent}, in the amount of _____ in accordance with the terms hereof. The undersigned requests that said amount of Warrant Securities be in fully registered form in the authorized denominations, registered in such names and delivered all as specified in accordance with the instructions set forth below.

If the number of Warrants exercised is less than all of the Warrants evidenced hereby, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant Certificate representing the remaining Warrants evidenced hereby be issued and delivered to the undersigned unless otherwise specified in the instruction below.

A-4

24
Dated: _____

Name _____

Address _____

(Insert Social Security or Other
Identifying Number of Holder)
Signature Guaranteed

(Signature must conform in all respects
to name of holder as specified on the
face of this Warrant Certificate and
must bear a signature guarantee by a
bank, trust company or member broker of
the New York Stock Exchange)

The Warrants evidenced hereby may be exercised at the following addresses:

By hand at _____

By mail at _____

{Instructions as to form and delivery of Warrant Securities and, if applicable, Warrant Certificates evidencing unexercised Warrants -- complete as appropriate.}

ASSIGNMENT

{FORM OF ASSIGNMENT TO BE EXECUTED IF HOLDER
DESIRES TO TRANSFER WARRANTS EVIDENCED HEREBY}

FOR VALUE RECEIVED _____ hereby sells, assigns
and transfers unto

(Please print name)

(Please insert social security
or other identifying number)

(Address)

(City, including zip code)

the Warrants represented by the within Warrant Certificate and does hereby
irrevocably constitute and appoint _____ as Attorney to transfer
said Warrant Certificate on the books of the Warrant Agent with full power of
substitution in the premises.

Dated:

Signature

(Signature must conform in all
respects to name of holder as
specified on the face of this
Warrant Certificate and must bear
a signature guarantee by a bank,
trust company or member broker of
the New York Stock Exchange)

Signature Guaranteed

COMMON STOCK WARRANT AGREEMENT

between

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

and

_____, as Warrant Agent

Dated _____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

	Page

	<C>
ARTICLE I.	ISSUANCE OF WARRANTS AND EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES 1
SECTION 1.01	Issuance of Warrants 1
SECTION 1.02	Execution and Delivery of Warrant Certificates 2
SECTION 1.03	Issuance of Warrant Certificates 3
SECTION 1.04	Temporary Warrant Certificates 3
ARTICLE II.	WARRANT PRICE, DURATION AND EXERCISE OF WARRANTS 4
SECTION 2.01	Warrant Price 4
SECTION 2.02	Adjustments in Warrant Price 4
SECTION 2.03	Duration of Warrants 10
SECTION 2.04	Exercise of Warrants 11
ARTICLE III.	OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO RIGHTS OF HOLDERS OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES 12
SECTION 3.01	No Rights as Warrant Securityholder Conferred by Warrants or Warrant Certificates 12
SECTION 3.02	Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Warrant Certificates 12
SECTION 3.03	Holder of Warrant Certificate May Enforce Rights 13
ARTICLE IV.	EXCHANGE AND TRANSFERS OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES 13
SECTION 4.01	Exchange and Transfers of Warrant Certificates 13
SECTION 4.02	Treatment of Holders of Warrant Certificates 14
SECTION 4.03	Cancellation of Warrant Certificates 15
ARTICLE V.	CONCERNING THE WARRANT AGENT 15
SECTION 5.01	Warrant Agent 15
SECTION 5.02	Conditions of Warrant Agent's Obligations 15
SECTION 5.03	Resignation, Removal and Appointment of Successor 17
ARTICLE VI.	ACCELERATION OF WARRANTS 18
SECTION 6.01	Acceleration 18

</TABLE>

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

<S>		<C>
SECTION 6.02	Acceleration of Portion of Warrants	18
SECTION 6.03	Notice	18
SECTION 6.04	Time of Acceleration	19
ARTICLE VII.	MISCELLANEOUS	19
SECTION 7.01	Notice	19
SECTION 7.02	Notices and Demands to the Company and Warrant Agent	20
SECTION 7.03	Amendment	20
SECTION 7.04	Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.	20
SECTION 7.05	Applicable Law	21
SECTION 7.06	Obtaining of Governmental Approvals	21
SECTION 7.07	Delivery of Prospectus	21
SECTION 7.08	Persons Having Rights Under Warrant Agreement	21
SECTION 7.09	Headings	21
SECTION 7.10	Counterparts	22
SECTION 7.11	Inspection of Agreement	22
SECTION 7.12	Successors and Assigns	22
TESTIMONIUM		24
SIGNATURE AND SEALS		24
EXHIBIT A - Form of Warrant Certificate		
</TABLE>		

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY
Common Stock Warrant Agreement*

THIS WARRANT AGREEMENT, dated as of _____, is between BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Company"), and _____, as Warrant Agent (herein called the "Warrant Agent").

WHEREAS, the Company proposes to sell [if Warrants are sold with other securities -- [title of such other securities being offered] (the "Offered Securities") with] warrant certificates evidencing one or more warrants (the "Warrants" or individually a "Warrant") representing the right to purchase Common Stock, par value \$0.10 per share, of the Company (the "Warrant Securities"), such warrant certificates and other warrant certificates issued pursuant to this Agreement being herein called the "Warrant Certificates"; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing so to act, in connection with the issuance, exchange, exercise and replacement of the Warrant Certificates, and in this Agreement wishes to set forth, among other things, the form and provisions of the Warrant Certificates and the terms and conditions on which they may be issued, exchanged, exercised and replaced;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE I.

ISSUANCE OF WARRANTS AND EXECUTION AND
DELIVERY OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES

SECTION 1.01 Issuance of Warrants. [If Warrants alone -- Upon issuance, each Warrant Certificate shall evidence one or more Warrants.] [If Offered Securities and Warrants -- Warrants shall be [initially] issued in connection with the issuance of the Offered Securities [but shall be separately transferable on and after _____ (the "Detachable Date")] [and shall not be separately transferable], and each Warrant Certificate shall evidence one or more Warrants.] Each Warrant evidenced thereby shall represent the right, subject to the provisions contained herein and therein, to purchase one Warrant

* Complete or modify the provisions of this Warrant Agreement as appropriate to reflect the terms of the Warrants, Warrant Securities and Offered Securities.

-1-

5

Security. [If Offered Securities and Warrants -- Warrant Certificates shall be initially issued in units with the Offered Securities, and each Warrant Certificate included in such a unit shall evidence _____ Warrants for each [\$_____ in principal amount] [_____ shares] of Offered Securities included in such unit.]

SECTION 1.02 Execution and Delivery of Warrant

Certificates. Each Warrant Certificate, whenever issued, shall be in registered form substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A hereto, shall be dated _____ and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements printed, lithographed or engraved thereon as the officers of the Company executing the same may approve (execution thereof to be conclusive evidence of such approval), and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which the Warrants may be listed, or to conform to usage. The Warrant Certificates shall be signed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Chief Executive Officer, its President or one of its Vice Presidents and by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries under its corporate seal reproduced thereon. Such signatures may be manual or facsimile signatures of such authorized officers and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Warrant Certificates. The seal of the Company may be in the form of a facsimile thereof and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Warrant Certificates.

No Warrant Certificate shall be valid for any purpose, and no Warrant evidenced thereby shall be exercisable, until such Warrant Certificate has been countersigned by the manual signature of the Warrant Agent. Such signature by the Warrant Agent upon any Warrant Certificate executed by the Company shall be conclusive evidence that the Warrant Certificate so countersigned has been duly issued hereunder.

In case any officer of the Company who shall have signed any of the Warrant Certificates either manually or by facsimile signature shall cease to be such officer before the Warrant Certificates so signed shall have been countersigned and delivered by the Warrant Agent, such Warrant Certificates may be countersigned and delivered notwithstanding that the person who signed such Warrant Certificates ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Warrant Certificate may be signed on behalf of the Company by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Warrant Certificate, shall be the proper officers of the Company, although at the date of the execution of this Agreement any such person was not such an officer.

The term "holder" or "holder of a Warrant Certificate" as used herein shall mean any person in whose name at the time any Warrant Certificate shall be registered upon the books to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose [If Offered Securities and Warrants are not immediately detachable -- or upon the register of the Offered Securities prior to the Detachable Date. Prior to the Detachable Date, the Company will, or will cause the registrar of the Offered Securities to, make available at all

-2-

6

times to the Warrant Agent such information as to holders of the Offered Securities with Warrants as may be necessary to keep the Warrant Agent's records up to date].

[If Warrants are issuable as a Global Warrant -- "Global Warrant" means a Warrant that evidences all or part of the Warrants and is authenticated and delivered to, and registered in the name of, the Depositary for such Warrants or a nominee thereof. "Depositary" means, with respect to Warrants issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global

Warrants, a clearing agency that the Company designates to act as Depositary.]

SECTION 1.03 Issuance of Warrant Certificates. Warrant Certificates evidencing the right to purchase an aggregate not exceeding _____ Warrant Securities (except as provided in Sections 1.04, 2.04(c), 3.02 and 4.01) may be executed by the Company and delivered to the Warrant Agent upon the execution of this Agreement or from time to time thereafter. The Warrant Agent shall, upon receipt of Warrant Certificates duly executed on behalf of the Company, countersign Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants representing the right to purchase up to _____ Warrant Securities and shall deliver such Warrant Certificates to or upon the order of the Company. Subsequent to such original issuance of the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent shall countersign a Warrant Certificate only if the Warrant Certificate is issued in exchange or substitution for one or more previously countersigned Warrant Certificates or in connection with their transfer, as hereinafter provided.

SECTION 1.04 Temporary Warrant Certificates. Pending the preparation of definitive Warrant Certificates, the Company may execute, and upon the order of the Company, the Warrant Agent shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Warrant Certificates which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced substantially of the tenor of the definitive Warrant Certificates in lieu of which they are issued and with such insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Warrant Certificate may determine are appropriate, as evidenced by their execution of such Warrant Certificates.

If temporary Warrant Certificates are issued, the Company will cause definitive Warrant Certificates to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Warrant Certificates, the temporary Warrant Certificates shall be exchangeable for definitive Warrant Certificates upon surrender of the temporary Warrant Certificates at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or _____], without charge to the holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Warrant Certificates the Company shall execute and the Warrant Agent shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor definitive Warrant Certificates representing the same aggregate number of Warrants. Until so exchanged, the temporary Warrant Certificates shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Agreement as definitive Warrant Certificates.

-3-

7

ARTICLE II.

WARRANT PRICE, DURATION AND EXERCISE OF WARRANTS

SECTION 2.01 Warrant Price. During the period from _____, through and including _____, each Warrant shall entitle the holder thereof, subject to the provisions of this Agreement, to purchase from the Company the number of Warrant Securities stated in the Warrant Certificate at the exercise price of \$_____ [at least \$0.10, the par value of the Common Stock], subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2.02. Such purchase price of Warrant Securities is referred to in this Agreement as the "Warrant Price." Other than as provided in Section 2.02 herein, no adjustment shall be made for any dividends on any Warrant Securities issuable upon exercise of any Warrant.

SECTION 2.02 Adjustments in Warrant Price. The Warrant Price, the number of shares purchasable upon exercise of the Warrants and the number of Warrants outstanding shall be subject to adjustment as follows:

(a) In case the Company shall (i) pay a dividend or make a distribution on its Common Stock in shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivide its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, (iii) combine its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issue by reclassification of its Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company (including any such reclassification in connection with a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the surviving company), then in each such case the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such action shall be adjusted so that the holder of any Warrant thereafter exercised shall be entitled to receive the number of shares of Common Stock or other capital

stock of the Company which he would have owned or been entitled to receive immediately following such action had such Warrant been exercised immediately prior to the occurrence of such event. An adjustment made pursuant to this subsection (a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for such action, in the case of a dividend or distribution, or immediately after the effective date, in the case of a subdivision, combination or reclassification. If, as a result of an adjustment made pursuant to this subsection (a), the holder of any Warrant thereafter exercised shall become entitled to receive shares of two or more classes of capital stock or shares of Common Stock and other capital stock of the Company, the Board of Directors (whose determination shall be conclusive and shall be described in a statement certified by a corporate officer and filed by the Company with the Warrant Agent) shall determine the allocation of the adjusted Warrant Price between or among shares of such classes of capital stock or shares of Common Stock and other capital stock.

(b) In case the Company shall issue rights or warrants to all holders of its outstanding shares of Common Stock (which rights or warrants are not available on an equivalent basis to holders of Warrants) entitling them (for a period expiring within 45 days

-4-

8

after the record date mentioned below) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock at a price per share less than the current market price per share (as determined pursuant to subsection (d) of this Section) of the Common Stock, then the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior thereto shall be adjusted (subject to the limitations contained in subsection (f) of this Section) so that it shall equal the price determined by multiplying the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such rights or warrants by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on the date of issuance of such rights or warrants (immediately prior to such issuance) plus the number of shares which the aggregate offering price of the total number of shares so offered would purchase at such current market price, and of which the denominator shall be the numbers of shares of Common Stock outstanding on the date of issuance of such rights or warrants (immediately prior to such issuance) plus the number of additional shares of Common Stock offered for subscription or purchase; provided, however, that no adjustment shall be made if the Company issues or distributes to the holders of the Warrants the rights or warrants which such holders would have been entitled to receive had the Warrants been exercised prior to the record date mentioned below. Such adjustment shall be made successively whenever any rights or warrants are issued, and shall become effective immediately after the close of business on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such rights or warrants; provided, however, in the event that all the shares of Common Stock offered for subscription or purchase are not delivered upon the exercise of such rights or warrants, upon the expiration of such rights or warrants the Warrant Price shall be readjusted to the Warrant Price which would have been in effect had the numerator and the denominator of the foregoing fraction and the resulting adjustment been made based upon the number of shares of Common Stock actually delivered upon the exercise of such rights or warrants rather than upon the number of shares of Common Stock offered for subscription or purchase.

In determining whether any rights or warrants entitle the holders to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock at less than such current market price, and in determining the aggregate offering price of such shares of Common Stock, there shall be taken into account any consideration received by the Company for such rights or warrants, the value of such consideration, if other than cash, to be determined by the Board of Directors (whose determination shall be conclusive and shall be described in a statement filed by the Company with the Warrant Agent). Notwithstanding the foregoing, any adjustments to the Warrant Price with respect to the preferred stock purchase rights (the "Rights") of the Company associated with the shares of Common Stock, which Rights are governed by a Rights Agreement dated as of November 10, 1988, as amended (the "Rights Agreement"), or similar rights or warrants adopted or issued subsequent to the date hereof shall be made when such Rights or similar rights or warrants are exercised. If after the Distribution Date (as defined in the Rights Agreement or a similar date defined in a similar agreement), holders exercising Warrants are not entitled to

receive the Rights or similar rights or warrants which would otherwise be attributable (but for the date of exercise) to the shares of Common Stock received upon such exercise, then adjustment to the Warrant

-5-

9

Price shall be made under this subsection as if the Rights or similar rights or warrants were then issued to holders of Common Stock. If such an adjustment is made and the Rights or similar rights or warrants are later redeemed, invalidated or terminated, then a corresponding reversing adjustment shall be made to the Warrant Price, on an equitable basis, to take account of such event. However, the Company may elect to provide that such shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, whether or not issued after the Distribution Date for such Rights or such similar date for such similar rights or warrants, will be accompanied by the Rights or such similar rights or warrants which would otherwise be attributable (but for the date of exercise) to such shares of Common Stock, in which event the preceding two sentences shall not apply.

(c) In case the Company shall, by dividend or otherwise, distribute to all holders of its outstanding Common Stock (including any such distribution made in connection with a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the surviving company), evidences of its indebtedness or assets (including securities and cash, but excluding any regular periodic cash dividend of the Company and dividends or distributions payable in stock for which adjustment is made pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section) or rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase securities of the Company (excluding those referred to in subsection (b) of this Section), then in each such case the Warrant Price shall be adjusted (subject to the limitations contained in subsection (f) of this Section) so that the same shall equal the price determined by multiplying the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to the record date of such distribution by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the current market price per share (as determined pursuant to subsection (d) of this Section) of the Common Stock less the fair market value on such record date (as determined by the Board of Directors, whose determination shall be conclusive and shall be described in a statement filed by the Company with the Warrant Agent) of the portion of the capital stock or assets or the evidences of indebtedness or assets so distributed to the holder of one share of Common Stock or of such subscription rights or warrants applicable to one share of Common Stock, and of which the denominator shall be such current market price per share of Common Stock. Such adjustment shall become effective immediately after the close of business on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such distribution.

(d) For the purpose of any computation under subsections (b) and (c) of this Section, the current market price per share of Common Stock on any date shall be deemed to be the average of the market price ("Market Price") for the shorter of (i) 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last full trading day prior to the Time of Determination or (ii) the period commencing on the date next succeeding the first public announcement of the issuance of such rights or warrants or such distribution through such last full trading day prior to the Time of Determination. For purposes of the foregoing, the term "Time of Determination" shall mean the time and date of the earlier of (A) the record date for determining stockholders entitled to receive the rights, warrants or distributions referred to in subsections (b) and (c) of this Section or (B) the commencement of "ex-dividend" trading on the exchange or market referred to below. The Market Price for each

-6-

10

day shall be the last reported sales price regular way or, in case no such reported sales takes place on such day, the average of the closing bid and asked prices regular way for such day, in each case on the New York Stock Exchange Composite Tape or, if not listed on the New York Stock Exchange, on the principal national securities exchange on which the shares of Common Stock are listed or admitted to trading or, if not listed or admitted to trading on a national securities exchange, the last sale price regular way for the Common

Stock as published by the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System ("NASDAQ") or if such last sale price is not so published by NASDAQ or if no such sale takes place on such day, the mean between the closing bid and asked prices for the Common Stock as published by NASDAQ. If the shares of Common Stock are not listed or admitted to trading on a national securities exchange or quoted by NASDAQ, the determination of Market Price shall be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company or, if such determination cannot be made, by a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm selected in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company. For the purposes of this subsection, trading day shall mean a day on which the securities exchange specified for purposes of this subsection shall be open for business or, if the shares of Common Stock shall not be listed on such exchange for such period, a day with respect to which quotations of the character referred to in the next preceding sentence shall be reported.

(e) In any case in which this Section shall require that an adjustment be made immediately following a record date or an effective date, the Company may elect to defer until the actual occurrence of such event issuing to the holder of any Warrant exercised after such record date or effective date the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise over and above the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise on the basis of the Warrant Price prior to adjustment, and paying to such holder any amount of cash in lieu of a fractional share.

(f) No adjustment in the Warrant Price shall be made for the issuance of shares of capital stock pursuant to any stock option, restricted stock or other incentive or benefit plan or stock ownership or purchase plan for the benefit of employees, directors or officers or any dividend reinvestment plan of the Company in effect at the time hereof or any other similar plan adopted or implemented hereafter. No adjustment in the Warrant Price shall be required to be made unless such adjustment would require an increase or decrease of at least one percent of such price; provided, however, that any adjustments which by reason of this subsection (f) are not required to be made shall be carried forward and taken into account in any subsequent adjustment. All calculations under this Section shall be made to the nearest cent or to the nearest 1/1000th of a share, as the case may be. Anything in this Section to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall be entitled to make such reduction in the Warrant Price, in addition to those required by this Section, as it in its discretion shall determine to be advisable in order that any stock dividend, subdivision of shares, distribution of rights to purchase stock or securities, or distribution of securities convertible into or exchangeable for stock hereafter made by the Company to its stockholders shall not be taxable to the recipients. Except as set forth in subsections (a),

-7-

11

(b) and (c) above, the Warrant Price shall not be adjusted for the issuance of Common Stock, or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock or carrying the right to purchase any of the foregoing, in exchange for cash, property or services.

(g) Whenever the Warrant Price is adjusted as herein provided, (i) the Company shall promptly file with the Warrant Agent a certificate setting forth the Warrant Price after such adjustment and a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment and the manner of computing the same, which certificate shall be conclusive evidence of the correctness of such adjustment, and (ii) the Company shall also mail or cause to be mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, as soon as practicable to each holder of Warrants a notice stating that the Warrant Price has been adjusted and setting forth the adjusted Warrant Price. The Warrant Agent shall not be under any duty or responsibility with respect to the certificate required by this subsection (g) except to exhibit the same to any holder of Warrants who requests to inspect it.

(h) In the event that at any time, as a result of an adjustment made pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section, the holder of any Warrant thereafter exercised shall become entitled to receive any shares of the Company other than shares of Common Stock, thereafter the Warrant Price of such other shares so receivable upon exercise of any Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to the provisions with respect to Common Stock contained in this

Section.

(i) The Company from time to time may decrease the Warrant Price by any amount for any period of time if the period is at least 20 days and if the decrease is irrevocable during the period. Whenever the Warrant Price is so decreased, the Company shall mail to the holders of the Warrants a notice of the decrease at least 15 days before the date the decreased Warrant Price takes effect, and such notice shall state the decreased Warrant Price and the period it will be in effect, and the Company shall cause to be published similar notice at least once in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of New York, New York, and such other cities where securities exchanges are located on which the Warrants and/or Warrant Securities are listed, at least 15 days before the date the decreased Warrant Price takes effect.

(j) In case:

(1) the Company shall take any action which would require an adjustment in the Warrant Price pursuant to subsection (c) of this Section; or

(2) the Company shall authorize the granting to the holders of its Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of stock of any class or of any other rights; or

-8-

12

(3) there shall be any reorganization or reclassification of the Common Stock (other than a subdivision or combination of the outstanding Common Stock and other than a change in the par value of the Common Stock), or any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party or any statutory exchange of securities with another corporation and for which approval of any stockholders of the Company is required, or any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or

(4) there shall be a voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company;

then in each such case the Company shall cause to be given to the holders of the Warrants and the Warrant Agent, as promptly as possible, but in any event at least 20 days prior to the applicable date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (i) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such action or granting of rights or warrants, or, if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of Common Stock of record to be entitled to such distribution, rights or warrants are to be determined, or (ii) the date on which such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is expected to become effective or occur, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up. Failure to give such notice or any defect therein shall not affect the legality or validity of the proceedings described in clauses (1), (2), (3) or (4) of this subsection (j).

(k) Notwithstanding any other provision herein to the contrary, in case of any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party (other than a merger or consolidation in which the Company is the continuing corporation and in which the Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the merger or consolidation is not exchanged for cash, or for the securities or other property of another corporation), or in case of any sale or transfer to another corporation of the property of the Company as an entirety or substantially as an entirety, or in the case of any statutory exchange of securities with another corporation (other than in connection with a merger or acquisition), then lawful provision shall be made by the corporation formed by such consolidation or the corporation whose securities, cash or other property will immediately after the merger or consolidation be owned, by virtue of the merger or consolidation, by the holders of Common Stock immediately prior to the merger or consolidation, or the corporation which shall have acquired such assets or securities of the Company (collectively the "Formed, Surviving or Acquiring Corporation"), as the case may be, providing that the holder of each Warrant shall have the right thereafter, during such period as the Warrant is

exercisable, upon payment of the Warrant Price in effect immediately prior to such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale or transfer, to purchase upon exercise of the Warrant the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale or transfer by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock into which

-9-

13

such Warrant might have been exercised immediately prior to such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale or transfer assuming such holder of Common Stock did not exercise his rights of election, if any, as to the kind or amount of securities, cash or other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale or transfer (provided that, if the kind or amount of securities, cash or other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale or transfer is not the same for each share of Common Stock in respect of which such rights of election shall not have been exercised ("non-electing share"), then for the purposes of this subsection (k) the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, statutory exchange, sale or transfer for each non-electing share shall be deemed to be the kind and amount so receivable per share by a plurality of the non-electing shares).

The above provisions of this subsection (k) shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, statutory exchanges, sales or transfers. If necessary, appropriate adjustment shall be made in the application of the provisions set forth herein with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the holders of the Warrants, to the end that the provisions set forth herein shall thereafter correspondingly be made applicable, as nearly as may reasonably be, in relation to any shares of stock or other securities or property thereafter deliverable on the exercise of the Warrants. The Company shall not effect any such consolidation, merger, sale or transfer, unless prior to or simultaneously with the consummation thereof, the successor company or entity (if other than the Company) resulting from such consolidation, merger, sale or transfer shall assume, by written instrument, the obligation to deliver to the holder of each Warrant such shares of stock, securities or assets as, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, such holder may be entitled to receive under this Section 2.02.

(l) No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon the exercise of the Warrants. If more than one Warrant shall be surrendered for exercise at one time by the same holder, the number of full shares issuable upon exercise thereof shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate number of shares purchased pursuant to the Warrants so exercised. In lieu of any fractional interest in a share of Common Stock which would otherwise be deliverable upon the exercise of any Warrant, the Company shall pay to the holder of such Warrant an amount in cash (computed to the nearest cent) equal to the Market Price (as defined in subsection (d) of this Section) on the business day next preceding the day of exercise multiplied by the fractional interest that otherwise would have been deliverable upon exercise of such Warrant.

SECTION 2.03 Duration of Warrants. Each Warrant may be exercised in whole at any time, as specified herein, on or after [the date thereof] [_____] and at or before 5 P.M., New York City time, on _____ or such later date as the Company may designate, by notice to the Warrant Agent and the holders of Warrant Certificates mailed to their addresses as set forth in the record books of the Warrant Agent (the "Expiration Date"). Each Warrant not exercised at or before 5 P.M., New York City

-10-

14

time, on the Expiration Date shall become void, and all rights of the holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrant under this Agreement shall cease.

SECTION 2.04 Exercise of Warrants.

(a) During the period specified in Section 2.03, any whole number of Warrants may be exercised by providing certain information as set forth on the reverse side of the Warrant Certificate and by paying in full, in [lawful money of the United States of America] [applicable currency] [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case,] [by bank wire transfer] in [immediately available] [next-day] funds the Warrant Price for each Warrant exercised, to the Warrant Agent at its corporate trust office [or at _____], provided that such exercise is subject to receipt within five business days of such [payment] [wire transfer] by the Warrant Agent of the Warrant Certificate with the form of election to purchase Warrant Securities set forth on the reverse side of the Warrant Certificate properly completed and duly executed. The date on which payment in full of the Warrant Price is received by the Warrant Agent shall, subject to receipt of the Warrant Certificate as aforesaid, be deemed to be the date on which the Warrant is exercised. The Warrant Agent shall deposit all funds received by it in payment of the Warrant Price in an account of the Company maintained with it [if non-dollar denominated funds - or in such other account designated by the Company] and shall advise the Company by telephone at the end of each day on which a [payment] [wire transfer] for the exercise of Warrants is received of the amount so deposited to its account. The Warrant Agent shall promptly confirm such telephone advice to the Company in writing.

(b) The Warrant Agent shall, from time to time, as promptly as reasonably practicable, advise the Company of (i) the number of Warrants exercised, (ii) the instructions of each holder of the Warrant Certificates evidencing such Warrants with respect to delivery of the Warrant Securities to which such holder is entitled upon such exercise, (iii) delivery of Warrant Certificates evidencing the balance, if any, of the Warrants remaining after such exercise, and (iv) such other information as the Company shall reasonably require.

(c) As soon as reasonably practicable after the exercise of any Warrant, the Company shall issue to or upon the order of the holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing such Warrant, the Warrant Securities to which such holder is entitled, in fully registered form, registered in such name or names as may be directed by such holder. If fewer than all of the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificate are exercised, the Company shall execute, and an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of such Warrants remaining unexercised.

(d) Issuance of certificates for the Warrant Securities upon the exercise of the Warrants shall be made without charge to the Warrantholder for any issue or transfer

-11-

15
tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such certificates, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such certificates shall be issued in the name of the Warrantholder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Warrantholder; provided, however, that in the event certificates for the Warrant Securities are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Warrantholder, the Warrant Certificate when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached to the Warrant Certificate duly executed by the Warrantholder; and provided further, that upon any transfer involved in the issuance or delivery of any certificates for the Warrant Securities, the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto.

The Company shall not be required to pay any stamp or other tax or other governmental charge required to be paid in connection with any transfer of the Warrant Securities, and shall not be required to issue or deliver any Warrant Security until such tax or other charge shall have been paid or it has been established to the Company's satisfaction that no such tax or other charge is due.

(e) Prior to the issuance of any Warrants there shall have been reserved, and the Company shall at all times keep reserved, out of its authorized but unissued Warrant Securities, a number of shares sufficient to provide for the exercise of the Warrant Certificates. The issuance of a

Warrant Certificate shall constitute full authority to the Company's officers who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates and to any Transfer Agent for the Company to execute and issue the necessary certificates for the Warrant Securities upon the exercise of the purchase rights under the Warrant Certificate.

ARTICLE III.

OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO RIGHTS
OF HOLDERS OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES

SECTION 3.01 No Rights as Warrant Securityholder Conferred by Warrants or Warrant Certificates. No Warrant Certificates or Warrant evidenced thereby shall entitle the holder thereof to any of the rights of a holder of Warrant Securities, including, without limitation, the right to receive the payment of dividends or distributions, if any, on the Warrant Securities or to exercise any voting rights.

SECTION 3.02 Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Warrant Certificates. Upon receipt by the Warrant Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it and the Company of the ownership of and the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of any Warrant Certificate and of indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Warrant Agent and the Company and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender thereof to the Warrant Agent for cancellation, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Warrant Agent that such Warrant Certificate has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute, and an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver, in exchange

-12-

16

for or in lieu of the lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated Warrant Certificate, a new Warrant Certificate of the same tenor and evidencing a like number of Warrants. Upon the issuance of any new Warrant Certificate under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Warrant Agent) in connection therewith. Every substitute Warrant Certificate executed and delivered pursuant to this Section in lieu of any lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant Certificate shall be entitled to the benefits of this Agreement equally and proportionately with any and all other Warrant Certificates duly executed and delivered hereunder. The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement of mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant Certificates.

SECTION 3.03 Holder of Warrant Certificate May Enforce Rights. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Agreement, any holder of a Warrant Certificate, without the consent of the Warrant Agent, the holder of any Warrant Securities or the holder of any other Warrant Certificate, may, in such holder's own behalf and for such holder's own benefit, enforce, and may institute and maintain any suit, action or proceeding against the Company suitable to enforce, or otherwise in respect of, such holder's right to exercise the Warrants evidenced by such holder's Warrant Certificate in the manner provided in such holder's Warrant Certificate and in this Agreement.

ARTICLE IV.

EXCHANGE AND TRANSFERS
OF WARRANT CERTIFICATES

SECTION 4.01 Exchange and Transfers of Warrant Certificates. [If Offered Securities with Warrants that are immediately detachable -- Upon] [If Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable -- Prior to the Detachable Date a Warrant Certificate may be exchanged or transferred only together with the Offered Security to which the Warrant Certificate was initially attached, and only for the purpose of effecting or in conjunction with an exchange or transfer of such Offered Security. Prior to any Detachable Date, each transfer of the Offered Security [on the register of the Offered Securities] shall operate also to transfer the related Warrant Certificates. After the Detachable Date, upon] surrender at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or _____], Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants may be exchanged for Warrant Certificates in

other denominations evidencing such Warrants or the transfer thereof may be registered in whole or in part; provided that such other Warrant Certificates evidence the same aggregate number of Warrants as the Warrant Certificates so surrendered. The Warrant Agent shall keep, at its corporate trust office [and at _____], books in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it shall register Warrant Certificates and exchanges and transfers of outstanding Warrant Certificates, upon surrender of the Warrant Certificates to the Warrant Agent at its corporate trust office [or _____] for exchange or registration of transfer, properly endorsed or accompanied by

-13-

17

appropriate instruments of registration of transfer and written instructions for transfer, all in form satisfactory to the Company and the Warrant Agent. No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Warrant Certificates, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any stamp or other tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any such exchange or registration of transfer. Whenever any Warrant Certificates are so surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer, an authorized officer of the Warrant Agent shall manually countersign and deliver to the person or persons entitled thereto a Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates duly authorized and executed by the Company, as so requested. The Warrant Agent shall not be required to effect any exchange or registration of transfer that will result in the issuance of a Warrant Certificate evidencing a fraction of a Warrant or a number of full Warrants and a fraction of a Warrant. All Warrant Certificates issued upon any exchange or registration of transfer of Warrant Certificates shall be the valid obligation of the Company, evidencing the same obligations, and entitled to the same benefits under this Agreement, as the Warrant Certificate surrendered for such exchange or registration of transfer.

[If Warrants are issuable as a Global Warrant - Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, no Global Warrant may be transferred to, or registered or exchanged for Warrants registered in the name of, any person other than the Depository for such Global Warrant or any nominee thereof, and no such transfer may be registered, unless (1) such Depository notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for such Global Warrant, (2) the Company executes and delivers to the Warrant Agent a written order executed by the Company that such Global Warrant shall be so transferable, registerable and exchangeable, and such transfers shall be registrable, or (3) there shall have occurred and be continuing an event of default with respect to the Warrants evidenced by such Global Warrant. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, a Global Warrant to which the restriction set forth in the preceding sentence shall have ceased to apply may be transferred only to, and may be registered and exchanged for Warrants registered only in the name or names of, such person or persons as the Depository for such Global Warrant shall have directed and no transfer thereof other than such a transfer may be registered.]

SECTION 4.02 Treatment of Holders of Warrant Certificates. [If Offered Securities and Warrants are not immediately detachable -- Prior to the Detachable Date, the Company, the Warrant Agent and all other persons may treat the owner of any Offered Securities as the owner of the Warrant Certificates initially attached thereto for any purpose and as the person entitled to exercise the rights represented by the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificates, any notice to the contrary notwithstanding. After the Detachable Date and prior to the due presentment of a Warrant Certificate for registration of transfer,] [t][T]he Company and the Warrant Agent and all other persons may treat the registered holder of a Warrant Certificate as the absolute owner thereof for any purpose and as the person entitled to exercise the rights represented by the Warrants evidenced thereby, any notice to the contrary notwithstanding.

-14-

18

SECTION 4.03 Cancellation of Warrant Certificates. Any Warrant Certificate surrendered for exchange, registration of transfer or

exercise of the Warrants evidenced thereby shall, if surrendered to the Company, be delivered to the Warrant Agent and all Warrant Certificates surrendered or so delivered to the Warrant Agent shall be promptly canceled by the Warrant Agent and shall not be reissued and, except as expressly permitted by this Agreement, no Warrant Certificate shall be issued hereunder in exchange or in lieu thereof. The Warrant Agent shall deliver to the Company from time to time or otherwise dispose of canceled Warrant Certificates in a manner satisfactory to the Company.

ARTICLE V.

CONCERNING THE WARRANT AGENT

SECTION 5.01 Warrant Agent. The Company hereby appoints _____ as the Warrant Agent of the Company in respect of the Warrants and the Warrant Certificates upon the terms and subject to the conditions herein set forth, and _____ hereby accepts such appointment. The Warrant Agent shall have the powers and authority granted to and conferred upon it in the Warrant Certificates and hereby and such further powers and authority to act on behalf of the Company as the Company may hereafter grant to or confer upon it. All of the terms and provisions with respect to such powers and authority contained in the Warrant Certificates are subject to and governed by the terms and provisions hereof.

SECTION 5.02 Conditions of Warrant Agent's Obligations. The Warrant Agent accepts its obligations herein set forth upon the terms and conditions hereof, including the following to all of which the Company agrees and to all of which the rights hereunder of the holders from time to time of the Warrant Certificates shall be subject:

(a) Compensation and Indemnification. The Company agrees promptly to pay the Warrant Agent the compensation agreed upon with the Company for all services rendered by the Warrant Agent and to reimburse the Warrant Agent for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including counsel fees) reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith by the Warrant Agent in connection with the services rendered hereunder by the Warrant Agent. The Company also agrees to indemnify the Warrant Agent for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Warrant Agent, arising out of or in connection with its acting as Warrant Agent hereunder, as well as the reasonable costs and expenses of defending against any claim of such liability.

(b) Agent for the Company. In acting under this Agreement and in connection with the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent is acting solely as agent of the Company and does not assume any obligations or relationship of agency or trust for or with any of the holders of Warrant Certificates or beneficial owners of Warrants.

-15-

19

(c) Counsel. The Warrant Agent may consult with counsel satisfactory to it, and the written advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action reasonably taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice of such counsel.

(d) Documents. The Warrant Agent shall be protected and shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken or thing suffered by it in reliance upon any Warrant Certificate, notice, direction, consent, certificate, affidavit, statement or other paper or document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been presented or signed by the proper parties.

(e) Certain Transactions. The Warrant Agent, and its officers, directors and employees, may become the owner of, or acquire any interest in, Warrants, with the same rights that it or they would have if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder, and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, it or they may engage or be interested in any financial or other transaction with the Company and may act on, or as depositary, trustee or agent for, any committee or body of holders of Warrant Securities or other obligations of the Company as freely as if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder. Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Warrant

Agent from acting as trustee under any indentures.

(f) No Liability for Interest. Unless otherwise agreed with the Company, the Warrant Agent shall have no liability for interest on any monies at any time received by it pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement or of the Warrant Certificates.

(g) No Liability for Invalidity. The Warrant Agent shall have no liability with respect to any invalidity of this Agreement or any of the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon).

(h) No Responsibility for Representations. The Warrant Agent shall not be responsible for any of the recitals or representations herein or in the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon), all of which are made solely by the Company.

(i) No Implied Obligations. The Warrant Agent shall be obligated to perform only such duties as are herein and in the Warrant Certificates specifically set forth and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates against the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent shall not be accountable or under any duty or responsibility for the use by the Company of any of the Warrant Certificates authenticated by the Warrant Agent and delivered by it to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or for the application by the Company of the proceeds of the Warrant Certificates. The Warrant Agent shall have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by the Company in the performance of its covenants or agreements contained herein or in the Warrant Certificates or in the case of a receipt of any written demand from a

-16-

20

holder of a Warrant Certificate with respect to such default, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any duty or responsibility to initiate or attempt to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise or, except as provided in Section 7.02 hereof, to make any demand upon the Company.

SECTION 5.03 Resignation, Removal and Appointment of Successor.

(a) The Company agrees, for the benefit of the holders from time to time of the Warrant Certificates, that there shall at all times be a Warrant Agent hereunder until all the Warrants have been exercised or are no longer exercisable.

(b) The Warrant Agent may at any time resign as such agent by giving written notice to the Company of such intention on its part, specifying the date on which its desired resignation shall become effective; provided that such date shall be not less than three months after the date on which such notice is given unless the Company otherwise agrees. The Warrant Agent hereunder may be removed at any time by the filing with it of an instrument in writing signed by or on behalf of the Company and specifying such removal and the intended date when it shall become effective. Such resignation or removal shall take effect upon the appointment by the Company, as hereinafter provided, of a successor Warrant Agent (which shall be a bank or trust company authorized under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization to exercise corporate trust powers) and the acceptance of such appointment by such successor Warrant Agent. The obligation of the Company under Section 5.02(a) shall continue to the extent set forth therein, notwithstanding the resignation or removal of the Warrant Agent.

(c) In case at any time the Warrant Agent shall resign, or shall be removed, or shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or shall commence a voluntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or under any other applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law or shall consent to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) of the Warrant Agent or its property or affairs, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or shall take corporate action in furtherance of any such action, or a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction

in the premises shall have been entered in respect of the Warrant Agent in an involuntary case under the Federal bankruptcy laws, as now or hereafter constituted, or any other applicable Federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or similar law, or a decree or order by a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall have been entered for the appointment of a receiver, custodian, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Warrant Agent or of its property or affairs, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Warrant Agent or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation, winding up or liquidation, a successor Warrant Agent, qualified as aforesaid, shall be appointed by the Company by an instrument in writing, filed with the successor Warrant Agent. Upon the appointment as aforesaid of a successor Warrant Agent

-17-

21

and acceptance by the successor Warrant Agent of such appointment, the Warrant Agent shall cease to be Warrant Agent hereunder.

(d) Any successor Warrant Agent appointed hereunder shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor and to the Company an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon such successor Warrant Agent, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the authority, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of such predecessor with like effect as if originally named as Warrant Agent hereunder, and such predecessor, upon payment of its charges and disbursements then unpaid, shall thereupon become obligated to transfer, deliver and pay over, and such successor Warrant Agent shall be entitled to receive, all monies, securities and other property on deposit with or held by such predecessor, as Warrant Agent hereunder.

(e) Any corporation into which the Warrant Agent hereunder may be merged or converted or any corporation with which the Warrant Agent may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent shall be a party, or any corporation to which the Warrant Agent shall sell or otherwise transfer all or substantially all the assets and business of the Warrant Agent, provided that it shall be qualified as aforesaid, shall be the successor Warrant Agent under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto.

ARTICLE VI.

ACCELERATION OF WARRANTS

SECTION 6.01 Acceleration. At any time on or after _____, the Company shall have the right to accelerate any or all Warrants at any time by causing them to expire at the close of business on the day next preceding a specified date (the "Acceleration Date"), if the Market Price (as determined in Section 2.02(d)) of the Common Stock equals or exceeds _____ percent of the then effective Warrant Price, adjusted as if no changes in such Warrant Price had been made pursuant to Section 2.02, on any 20 trading days within a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending no more than five trading days prior to the date on which the Company gives notice to the Warrant Agent of its election to accelerate the Warrants.

SECTION 6.02 Acceleration of Portion of Warrants. In the event of an acceleration of less than all of the Warrants, the Warrant Agent shall select the Warrants to be accelerated by lot, pro rata or in such other manner as it deems, in its discretion, to be fair and appropriate.

SECTION 6.03 Notice. Notice of an acceleration specifying the Acceleration Date shall be sent by mailing such notice first class, postage prepaid, to each

-18-

22

registered holder of a Warrant Certificate representing a Warrant accelerated

to such holder's address appearing on the Warrant register not more than [60 days nor less than 30 days] before the Acceleration Date. [Such notice of an acceleration also shall be given no more than [20 days, and no less than 10 days], prior to the mailing of notice to registered holders of Warrant pursuant to this Section, by publication at least once in a newspaper of general circulation in the City of New York, New York, and in such other cities where securities exchanges are located on which the Warrants and/or Warrant Securities are listed if any. Such costs of publication will be paid by the Company.]

SECTION 6.04 Time of Acceleration. Any Warrant accelerated may be exercised until 5 P.M. New York City time on the business day next preceding the Acceleration Date. The Warrant Price shall be payable as provided in this Agreement.]

ARTICLE VII.

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 7.01 Notice. Any notices required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing (including telegraphic, telex or facsimile transmission) and shall be duly given if (i) personally delivered or sent by telegraph, telex or facsimile, and (ii) mailed by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

If to the Company:

Battle Mountain Gold Company
333 Clay Street, 42nd Floor
Houston, Texas 77002
Attention: Vice President and General Counsel
Facsimile No. (713) 650-3636

If to the Warrant Agent:

Facsimile No. _____

-19-

23

If to the Warrantholder:

At the address as it appears on the books of the Warrant Agent [or on the register of the Offered Securities prior to the Detachable Date], or if such Warrantholder shall have filed with the Warrant Agent a written request that notices intended for such Warrantholder be mailed to some other address, at the address designated in such request.

All such notices shall be effective: (i) if mailed or personally delivered, when received, or (ii) if sent by telegraph, telex or facsimile, when sent with evidence of transmission. The address to which notices hereunder should be sent may be changed by any party by giving notice of such change to the others in the manner provided in this Agreement.

SECTION 7.02 Notices and Demands to the Company and Warrant Agent. If the Warrant Agent shall receive any notice or demand addressed to the Company by the holder of a Warrant Certificate pursuant to the provisions of the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent shall promptly forward such notice or demand to the Company.

SECTION 7.03 Amendment. This Agreement may be amended by the parties hereto, without the consent of the holder of any Warrant Certificate, for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or of curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained herein, or making any other

provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Agreement as the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem necessary or desirable; provided, however, that such action shall not affect adversely the interests of the holders of the Warrant Certificates. The Company and the Warrant Agent may also supplement or amend the Warrant Agreement in any other respect with the approval of the holders of a majority in number of the Warrants then outstanding; however, no such supplement or amendment may (i) shorten the expiration date of the Warrants, (ii) increase the then effective Warrant Price or reduce the number of shares to be received upon exercise of a Warrant, (iii) change the provisions set forth in Sections 2.02 and 6.01 hereof, or (iv) change the percentage of the holders of Warrant Certificates who must consent to such amendment or supplement, without the consent of each holder affected thereby.

SECTION 7.04 Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted pursuant to this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates shall be a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday

-20-

24

in the United States, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding business day that is not a legal holiday.

SECTION 7.05 Applicable Law. The validity, interpretation and performance of this Agreement and each Warrant Certificate issued hereunder and of the respective terms and provisions thereof shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of _____.

SECTION 7.06 Obtaining of Governmental Approvals. The Company will from time to time take all reasonable actions necessary to obtain and keep effective any and all permits, consents and approvals of governmental agencies and authorities and securities acts filings under Federal and state laws (including, without limitation, a registration statement in respect of the Warrants and Warrant Securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act")), which may be or become requisite in connection with the issuance, sale, transfer and delivery of the Warrant Securities issued upon exercise of the Warrant Certificates, the exercise of the Warrants, the issuance, sale, transfer and delivery of the Warrants or upon the expiration of the period during which the Warrants are exercisable.

If there is no effective registration statement in respect of the Warrants and Warrant Securities under the Securities Act, no Warrantholder may sell or transfer any or all of such Warrants or Warrant Securities, as the case may be, without first providing the Company with an opinion of counsel (which may be counsel for the Company) to the effect that such sale or transfer will be exempt from the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act.

SECTION 7.07 Delivery of Prospectus. If the issuance and sale of the Warrant Securities are registered under the Securities Act, the Company will furnish to the Warrant Agent sufficient copies of a prospectus relating to the Warrant Securities deliverable upon exercise of the Warrants (the "Prospectus"), and the Warrant Agent agrees that upon the exercise of any Warrant, the Warrant Agent will deliver a Prospectus to the holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing such warrant prior to or concurrently with the delivery of the Warrant Securities issued upon such exercise. The Warrant Agent shall not, by reason of any such delivery, assume any responsibility for the accuracy or adequacy of such Prospectus.

SECTION 7.08 Persons Having Rights Under Warrant Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement shall give to any person other than the Company, the Warrant Agent and the holders of the Warrant Certificates any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

SECTION 7.09 Headings. The descriptive headings of the several Articles and Sections of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.

25

SECTION 7.10 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which as so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 7.11 Inspection of Agreement. A copy of this Agreement shall be available at all reasonable times at the principal corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent for inspection by the holder of any Warrant Certificate. The Warrant Agent may require such holder to submit his Warrant Certificate for inspection by it.

SECTION 7.12 Successors and Assigns. All the covenants and provisions of this Agreement by or for the benefit of the Company or the Warrant Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns hereunder.

26

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Battle Mountain Gold Company and _____ have caused this Agreement to be signed by their respective duly authorized officers, and their respective corporate seals to be affixed hereunto, and the same to be attested by their respective Secretaries or one of their respective Assistant Secretaries, all as of the day and year first above written.

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

By -----
Name:
Title:

Attest:

By -----
Name:
Title:

[Warrant Agent]

By -----
Name:
Title:

Attest:

By -----
Name:
Title:

27

Exhibit A

FORM OF WARRANT CERTIFICATE*
[Face of Warrant Certificate]

<TABLE>

<CAPTION>

<S>
[Form of Legend if Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable.

<C>
Prior to _____, this Warrant Certificate cannot be transferred or exchanged unless attached to a [Title of Offered Securities].]

[Form of Legend if Warrants are not immediately exercisable.

Prior to _____, Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate cannot be exercised.]

</TABLE>

EXERCISABLE ONLY IF COUNTERSIGNED BY THE
WARRANT AGENT AS PROVIDED HEREIN

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY
WARRANTS TO PURCHASE
COMMON STOCK

VOID AFTER 5 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON _____.

No. _____ Warrants

This certifies that _____ or registered assigns is the registered owner of the above indicated number of Warrants, each Warrant entitling such owner [if Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable --, subject to the registered owner qualifying as a "holder" of this Warrant Certificate, as hereinafter defined] to purchase, at any time [after 5 P.M., New York City time, on _____ and] on or before 5 P.M., New York City time, on _____, _____ shares of Common Stock (the "Warrant Securities"), of Battle Mountain Gold Company (the "Company") on the following basis: [during the period from _____, through and including _____, each Warrant shall entitle the holder thereof, subject to the provisions of the Warrant Agreement under which these Warrants are issued, to purchase from the Company the number of Warrant Securities stated above in this Warrant Certificate at the exercise price of \$ _____, during the period from _____, through and including _____,] the exercise price of each Warrant will be _____ (the "Warrant Price"), subject to such adjustments as provided in Section 2.02 of the Warrant Agreement (as defined below). Other than as provided in Section 2.02 of

* For Common Stock.

the Warrant Agreement, no adjustment shall be made for any dividends on any Warrant Securities issuable upon exercise of any Warrant. The holder may exercise the Warrants evidenced hereby by providing certain information set forth on the back hereof and by paying in full [in lawful money of the United States of America] [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case,] [by bank wire transfer] in [immediately available] [next-day] funds, the Warrant Price for each Warrant exercised to the Warrant Agent (as hereinafter defined) and by surrendering this Warrant Certificate, with the purchase form on the back hereof duly executed, at the corporate trust office of [name of Warrant Agent], or its successor as warrant agent (the "Warrant Agent"), [or _____], which is, on the date hereof, at the address specified on the reverse hereof, and upon compliance with and subject to the conditions set forth herein and in the Warrant Agreement (as hereinafter defined).

The term "holder" as used herein shall mean [if Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable --, prior to _____ (the "Detachable Date"), the registered owner of the Company's [title of Offered Securities] to which this Warrant Certificate is initially attached, and after such Detachable Date,] the person in whose name at the time of this

Warrant Certificate shall be registered upon the books to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose pursuant to Section 4.01 of the Warrant Agreement.

Any whole number of Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate may be exercised to purchase Warrant Securities in registered form. Upon any exercise of fewer than all of the Warrants evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, there shall be issued to the holder hereof a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of Warrants remaining unexercised.

This Warrant Certificate is issued under and in accordance with the Warrant Agreement dated as of _____ (the "Warrant Agreement") by and between the Company and the Warrant Agent and is subject to the terms and provisions contained in the Warrant Agreement, to all of which terms and provisions the holder of this Warrant Certificate consents by acceptance hereof. Copies of the Warrant Agreement are on file at the above-mentioned office of the Warrant Agent [and at _____].

[If Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable -- Prior to _____, this Warrant Certificate may be exchanged or transferred only together with the [Title of Offered Securities] (the "Offered Securities") to which this Warrant Certificate was initially attached, and only for the purpose of effecting, or in conjunction with, an exchange or transfer of such Offered Security. After such date, transfer] [if Offered Securities with Warrants that are immediately detachable -- Transfer] of this Warrant Certificate may be registered when this Warrant Certificate is surrendered at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or _____] by the registered owner or such owner's assigns, in person or by an attorney duly authorized in writing, in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Warrant Agreement.]

A-2

29

[If Offered Securities with Warrants that are not immediately detachable -- Except as provided in the immediately preceding paragraph, after] [If Offered Securities with Warrants which are immediately detachable or Warrant alone -- After] countersignature by the Warrant Agent and prior to the expiration of this Warrant Certificate, this Warrant Certificate may be exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent [or _____] for Warrant Certificates representing the same aggregate number of Warrants.

This Warrant Certificate shall not entitle the holder hereof to any of the rights of a holder of the Warrant Securities, including, without limitation, the right to receive payments of dividends or distributions, if any, on the Warrant Securities or to exercise any voting rights.

A-3

30

This Warrant Certificate shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until countersigned by the Warrant Agent.

Dated as of _____.

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

By _____

Attest:

By _____

Countersigned:

As Warrant Agent

By _____
Authorized Signature

A-4

31

[REVERSE OF WARRANT CERTIFICATE]

INSTRUCTIONS FOR EXERCISE OF WARRANT

To exercise the Warrants evidenced hereby, the holder of this Warrant Certificate must pay in United States dollars [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer] [by bank wire transfer] in [immediately available] [next-day] funds the Warrant Price in full for each of the Warrants exercised to [insert name of Warrant Agent] [Corporate Trust Department] [insert address of Warrant Agent], Attn. _____ [or _____], which [payment] [wire transfer] must specify the name of the holder and the number of Warrants exercised by such holder. In addition, such holder must complete the information required below and present this Warrant Certificate in person or by mail (certified or registered mail is recommended) to the Warrant Agent at the appropriate address set forth below. This Warrant Certificate, completed and duly executed, must be received by the Warrant Agent within five business days of the [payment] [wire transfer].

TO BE EXECUTED UPON EXERCISE OF WARRANT

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise _____ Warrants, evidenced by this Warrant Certificate, to purchase _____ shares of Common Stock (the "Warrant Securities") of Battle Mountain Gold Company and represents that the undersigned has tendered payment for such Warrant Securities in Dollars [in cash or by certified check or official bank check or by bank wire transfer, in each case] [by bank wire transfer] in [immediately available] [next-day] funds to the order of Battle Mountain Gold Company, c/o [insert name and address of Warrant Agent], in the amount of _____ in accordance with the terms hereof. The undersigned requests that said amount of Warrant Securities be in fully registered form in the authorized denominations, registered in such names and delivered all as specified in accordance with the instructions set forth below.

If the number of Warrants exercised is less than all of the Warrants evidenced hereby, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant Certificate representing the remaining Warrants evidenced hereby be issued and delivered to the undersigned unless otherwise specified in the instruction below.

A-5

32

<TABLE>

<CAPTION>

<S>

Dated: _____

(Insert Social Security or Other
Identifying Number of Holder)
Signature Guaranteed

</TABLE>

<C>

Name _____

Address _____

(Signature must conform in all respects to name of holder as specified on the face of this Warrant Certificate and must bear a signature guarantee by a bank, trust company or member broker of the New York Stock Exchange)

The Warrants evidenced hereby may be exercised at the following addresses:

By hand at _____

By mail at _____

[Instructions as to form and delivery of Warrant Securities and, if applicable, Warrant Certificates evidencing unexercised Warrants -- complete as appropriate.]

A-6

33

ASSIGNMENT

[FORM OF ASSIGNMENT TO BE EXECUTED IF HOLDER DESIRES TO TRANSFER WARRANTS EVIDENCED HEREBY]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED _____ hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
<S>

<C>

(Please print name)

(Please insert social security or other identifying number)

(Address)

(City, including zip code)
</TABLE>

the Warrants represented by the within Warrant Certificate and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint _____ as Attorney to transfer said Warrant Certificate on the books of the Warrant Agent with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated:

Signature

(Signature must conform in all respects to name of holder as specified on the face of this Warrant Certificate and must bear a signature guarantee by a bank, trust company or member broker of the New York Stock Exchange)

Signature Guaranteed

A-7

(LETTERHEAD OF BAKER & BOTTS, L.L.P. APPEARS HERE)

G-40,485.78

January 14, 1994

Battle Mountain Gold Company
333 Clay Street, 42nd Floor
Houston, Texas 77002

Gentlemen:

As set forth in the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") to be filed by Battle Mountain Gold Company, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), relating to (i) debt securities of the Company ("Debt Securities"), (ii) shares of preferred stock, par value \$1.00 per share, of the Company ("Preferred Stock"), (iii) depositary shares representing fractional interests in Preferred Stock ("Depositary Shares"), (iv) shares of common stock, par value \$0.10 per share, of the Company ("Common Stock") and (v) warrants ("Warrants") to purchase Debt Securities, Preferred Stock or Common Stock (the Debt Securities, Preferred Stock, Depositary Shares, Common Stock and Warrants are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities"), to be issued and sold by the Company from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Act for an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$200,000,000, certain legal matters in connection with the Securities are being passed upon for you by us. At your request, this opinion is being furnished to you for filing as Exhibit 5 to the Registration Statement.

In our capacity as your counsel in the connection referred to above, we have examined (i) the Company's Restated Articles of Incorporation and Amended Bylaws, each as amended to date, (ii) the form of Indenture to be executed by the Company and The Bank of New York, as trustee, relating to senior Debt Securities (the "Senior Debt Indenture"), (iii) the form of Indenture to be executed by the Company and The Bank of New York, as trustee, relating to subordinated Debt Securities (the "Subordinated Debt Indenture")

and (iv) the originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified, of corporate records of the Company, certificates of public officials and of representatives of the Company, statutes and other instruments and documents as a basis for the opinions

2

Battle Mountain Gold Company

-2-

January 14, 1994

hereinafter expressed. In giving such opinions, we have relied upon certificates of officers of the Company with respect to the accuracy of the material factual matters contained in such certificates.

On the basis of the foregoing, and subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications hereinafter set forth, we are of the opinion that:

1. The Company is a corporation duly incorporated and validly existing in good standing under the laws of the State of Nevada.

2. With respect to shares of Common Stock, when (i) the Board of Directors of the Company or, to the extent permitted by the Nevada Revised Statutes, a duly constituted and acting committee thereof (such Board of Directors or committee being hereinafter referred to as the "Board"), has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance of and the terms of the offering of the shares of Common Stock and related matters and (ii) certificates representing the shares of Common Stock have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered either (a) in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment of the consideration therefor (not less than the par value of the Common Stock) provided for therein or (b) upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any other Security, in accordance with the terms of such Security, or the instrument governing such Security providing for such conversion, exchange or exercise, as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved by the Board (not less than the par value of the Common Stock), the shares of Common Stock will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

3. With respect to shares of Preferred Stock, when (i) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of the shares of Preferred Stock, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, including the adoption of a Certificate of Resolution (a "Certificate") relating to such Preferred Stock and the filing of such Certificate with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada, and (ii) certificates representing the shares of Preferred Stock have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered either (a) in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment of the consideration therefor (not less than the par value of the Preferred Stock) provided for therein or (b) upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any other Security, in accordance with the terms of such Security, or the instrument governing such Security providing for such

conversion, exchange or exercise, as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved

3

Battle Mountain Gold Company

-3-

January 14, 1994

by the Board (not less than the par value of the Preferred Stock), the shares of Preferred Stock will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

4. With respect to Depositary Shares, when (i) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of the Depositary Shares, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, including the adoption of a Certificate relating to the Preferred Stock underlying such Depositary Shares and the filing of such Certificate with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada, (ii) the Depositary Agreement or Agreements relating to the Depositary Shares and the related Depositary Receipts have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the Depositary appointed by the Company, (iii) the shares of Preferred Stock underlying such Depositary Shares have been deposited with a bank or trust company (which meets the requirements for the Depositary set forth in the Registration Statement) under the applicable Depositary Agreement and (iv) the Depositary Receipts representing the Depositary Shares have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered in accordance with the appropriate Depositary Agreement and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment (or delivery) of the consideration therefor provided for therein (but not less than the par value of the Preferred Stock underlying such Depositary Shares), the Depositary Shares will be duly authorized and validly issued.

5. With respect to Debt Securities to be issued under the Senior Debt Indenture, when (i) the Senior Debt Indenture has been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company to The Bank of New York, as trustee, (ii) the Senior Debt Indenture has been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, (iii) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such Debt Securities, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters and (iv) such Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the Senior Debt Indenture and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment (or delivery) of the consideration therefor provided for therein, such Debt Securities will be legally issued and will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as such enforcement is subject to (x) any

applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other law relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally and (y) general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

4

Battle Mountain Gold Company

-4-

January 14, 1994

6. With respect to Debt Securities to be issued under the Subordinated Debt Indenture, when (i) the Subordinated Debt Indenture has been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company to The Bank of New York, as trustee, (ii) the Subordinated Debt Indenture has been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, (iii) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such Debt Securities, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters and (iv) such Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the Subordinated Debt Indenture and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment (or delivery) of the consideration therefor provided for therein, such Debt Securities will be legally issued and will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as such enforcement is subject to (x) any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other law relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally and (y) general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

7. With respect to the Warrants, when (i) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the creation of and the issuance and terms of the Warrants, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, (ii) the Warrant Agreement or Agreements relating to the Warrants have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the Warrant Agent appointed by the Company and (iii) the Warrants or certificates representing the Warrants have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered in accordance with the appropriate Warrant Agreement or Agreements and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment (or delivery) of the consideration therefor provided for therein, the Warrants will be duly authorized and validly issued.

For the purposes of this opinion, we have assumed that (i) the Registration Statement, and any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments), will have become effective, (ii) a Prospectus Supplement will have been prepared and filed with the Commission describing the Securities offered

thereby, (iii) all Securities will be issued and sold in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and in the manner stated in the Registration Statement and the appropriate Prospectus Supplement, (iv) a definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement with respect to any Securities offered will have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto and (v) any Securities issuable upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any Security being offered will be duly authorized, created and, if appropriate, reserved for issuance upon such conversion, exchange or exercise.

5

Battle Mountain Gold Company

-5-

January 14, 1994

To the extent that the opinions expressed herein involve the laws of the State of Nevada, we have relied upon the opinion of even date herewith addressed to you of Messrs. Vargas & Bartlett of Reno, Nevada.

Very truly yours,

Baker & Botts, L.L.P.

6

(LETTERHEAD OF VARGAS & BARTLETT APPEARS HERE)

January 14, 1994

Battle Mountain Gold Company
333 Clay Street, 42nd Floor
Houston, Texas 77002

Gentlemen:

As set forth in the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") to be filed by Battle Mountain Gold Company, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), relating to (i) debt securities of the Company ("Debt Securities"), (ii) shares of preferred stock, par value \$1.00 per share, of the Company ("Preferred Stock"), (iii) depositary shares representing fractional interests in Preferred Stock ("Depositary Shares"), (iv) shares of common stock, par value \$0.10 per share, of the Company ("Common Stock") and (v) warrants ("Warrants") to purchase Debt Securities, Preferred Stock or Common Stock (the Debt Securities, Preferred Stock, Depositary Shares, Common Stock and Warrants are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities"), to be issued and sold by the Company from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Act for an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$200,000,000, certain legal matters in connection with the Securities are being passed upon for you by us. At your request, this opinion is being furnished to you for the reliance of Baker & Botts, L.L.P. with respect to the matters of Nevada law on which they will be furnishing an opinion for filing as an exhibit to the Registration Statement.

In our capacity as your special Nevada counsel in the connection referred to above, we have examined (i) the Company's Restated Articles of Incorporation and Amended Bylaws, each as amended to date, (ii) the form of Indenture to be executed by the Company and The Bank of New York, as trustee, relating to senior Debt Securities (the "Senior Debt Indenture"), (iii) the form of Indenture to be executed by the Company and The Bank of New York, as trustee, relating to subordinated Debt Securities (the "Subordinated Debt Indenture") and (iv) the originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified, of corporate records of the Company, certificates of public officials and of representatives of the Company, statutes and other instruments and documents as a basis for the opinions hereinafter expressed. In giving such opinions, we have relied upon

7

Battle Mountain Gold Company
January 14, 1994
Page 2

certificates of officers of the Company with respect to the accuracy of the material factual matters contained in such certificates.

On the basis of the foregoing, and subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications hereinafter set forth, we are of the opinion that:

1. The Company is a corporation duly incorporated and

validly existing in good standing under the laws of the State of Nevada.

2. With respect to shares of Common Stock, when (i) the Board of Directors of the Company or, to the extent permitted by the Nevada Revised Statutes, a duly constituted and acting committee thereof (such Board of Directors or committee being hereinafter referred to as the "Board"), has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance of and the terms of the offering of the shares of Common Stock and related matters and (ii) certificates representing the shares of Common Stock have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered either (a) in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment of the consideration therefor (not less than the par value of the Common Stock) provided for therein or (b) upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any other Security, in accordance with the terms of such Security, or the instrument governing such Security providing for such conversion, exchange or exercise, as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved by the Board (not less than the par value of the Common Stock), the shares of Common Stock will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

3. With respect to shares of Preferred Stock, when (i) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of the shares of Preferred Stock, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, including the adoption of a Certificate of Resolution (a "Certificate") relating to such Preferred Stock and the filing of such Certificate with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada, and (ii) certificates representing the shares of Preferred Stock have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered either (a) in accordance with the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment of the consideration therefor (not less than the par value of the Preferred Stock) provided for therein or (b) upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any other Security, in accordance with the terms of such Security, or the instrument governing such Security providing for such conversion, exchange or exercise, as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved

8

Battle Mountain Gold Company
January 14, 1994
Page 3

by the Board (not less than the par value of the Preferred Stock), the shares of Preferred Stock will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

4. With respect to Depositary Shares, when (i) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of

the Depositary Shares, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, including the adoption of a Certificate relating to the Preferred Stock underlying such Depositary Shares and the filing of such Certificate with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada, (ii) the Depositary Agreement or Agreements relating to the Depositary Shares and the related Depositary Receipts have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the Depositary appointed by the Company, (iii) the shares of Preferred Stock underlying such Depositary Shares have been deposited with a bank or trust company (which meets the requirements for the Depositary set forth in the Registration Statement) under the applicable Depositary Agreement and (iv) the Depositary Receipts representing the Depositary Shares have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered in accordance with the appropriate Depositary Agreement and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment (or delivery) of the consideration therefor provided for therein (but not less than the par value of the Preferred Stock underlying such Depositary Shares), the Depositary Shares will be duly authorized and validly issued.

5. With respect to Debt Securities to be issued under the Senior Debt Indenture, when (i) the Senior Debt Indenture has been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company to The Bank of New York, as trustee, (ii) the Senior Debt Indenture has been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, (iii) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and terms of such Debt Securities, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, and (iv) such Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the Senior Debt Indenture and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment (or delivery) of the consideration therefor provided for therein, such Debt Securities will be legally issued and will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.

6. With respect to Debt Securities to be issued under the Subordinated Debt Indenture, when (i) the Subordinated Debt Indenture has been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company to The Bank of New York, as trustee, (ii) the Subordinated Debt Indenture has been duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, (iii) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the

and related matters and (iv) such Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of the Subordinated Debt Indenture and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment (or delivery) of the consideration therefor provided for therein, such Debt Securities will be legally issued and will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.

7. With respect to the Warrants, when (i) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the creation of and the issuance and terms of the Warrants, the terms of the offering thereof and related matters, (ii) the Warrant Agreement or Agreements relating to the Warrants have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the Warrant Agent appointed by the Company and (iii) the Warrants or certificates representing the Warrants have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered in accordance with the appropriate Warrant Agreement or Agreements and the applicable definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement approved by the Board upon payment (or delivery) of the consideration therefor provided for therein, the Warrants will be duly authorized and validly issued.

For the purposes of this opinion, we have assumed that (i) the Registration Statement, and any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments), will have become effective, (ii) a Prospectus Supplement will have been prepared and filed with the Commission describing the Securities offered thereby, (iii) all Securities will be issued and sold in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and in the manner stated in the Registration Statement and the appropriate Prospectus Supplement, (iv) a definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement with respect to any Securities offered will have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto and (v) any Securities issuable upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any Security being offered will be duly authorized, created and, if appropriate, reserved for issuance upon such conversion, exchange or exercise.

10

Battle Mountain Gold Company

January 14, 1994

Page 5

This opinion is limited to matters of Nevada law. We express no opinion as to the laws of any other state, the federal law of the United States, or the effect of any applicable federal or state securities laws. In addition, we render no opinion as to the enforceability in accordance with their respective terms of any specific provisions of the Senior Debt Indenture

or the Subordinated Debt Indenture.

Very truly yours,

VARGAS & BARTLETT

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY
 COMPUTATION OF RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES
 (in thousands of dollars except ratios)

<TABLE>

<CAPTION>

Earnings Computation

Using Consolidated

Income Statement Data

Nine Months Ended

September 30,

Year Ended December 31,

	1993	1992	1992	1991	1990	1989	1988
<S>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>
Income (loss) before income taxes and minority interest...	\$ (4,281)	(46,497)	(46,000)	(5,525)	14,056	38,950	70,835
Minority interest in income of majority- owned subsidiaries..	(3,304)	(259)	(1,182)	0	0	(197)	0
Income (loss) before income taxes and cumulative effects of accounting changes.....	(7,585)	(46,756)	(47,182)	(5,525)	14,056	38,753	70,835
Add fixed charges included in income (loss):							
Interest Expense..	6,522	1,128	1,375	2,290	774	0	0
Amortization of deferrred financing costs.	1,015	201	269	269	262	0	0
Interest portion of rental ex- penses (33%)....	775	660	528	429	396	297	198
Preferred Stock Dividends.....	3,909	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sub-total fixed charges in- cluded in in- come (loss).....	12,221	1,989	2,172	2,988	1,432	297	198
Earnings.....	\$ 4,636	(44,767)	(45,010)	(2,537)	15,488	39,050	71,033
Fixed Charges							
Included in income (loss).....	\$12,221	1,989	2,172	2,988	1,432	297	198
Capitalized interest..	6,654	6,119	8,885	6,000	6,015	2,122	0
Total fixed charges.	\$18,875	8,108	11,057	8,988	7,447	2,419	198

Ratio of earnings to								
fixed charges.....	--	(1)	(1)	(1)	2.08	16.14	358.75	
	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====	=====

</TABLE>

- - - - -

(1) Earnings were inadequate to cover fixed charges in these periods as a result of asset write downs and other non-cash charges.

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

As independent public accountants, we hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement of our report dated February 18, 1993, included in Battle Mountain Gold Company's Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1992, and to all references to our Firm included in this Registration Statement.

ARTHUR ANDERSEN & CO.

Houston, Texas
January 13, 1994

(LETTERHEAD OF COOPERS & LYBRAND APPEARS HERE)

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

We consent to the incorporation by reference in this registration statement of our report dated January 22, 1993 on our audit of Niugini Mining Limited included in Battle Mountain Gold Company's Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1992, and to all references to our Firm included in this Registration Statement.

COOPERS & LYBRAND

Sydney, Australia
January 13, 1994

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Prospectus constituting part of this Registration Statement on Form S-3 of our report dated January 17, 1992 on our audit of Empresa Minera Inti Raymi S.A. included in Battle Mountain Gold Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1992.

Moreno, Munoz y Cia.

La Paz, Bolivia
January 13, 1994

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

Power of Attorney

WHEREAS, BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), a Registration Statement on Form S- 3, with any amendment or amendments thereto, as prescribed by the Commission pursuant to the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, together with any and all exhibits and other documents relating to such Registration Statement in connection with the public offering and issuance by the Company of up to \$200,000,000 of securities.

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned, in his capacity as a director or officer or both, as the case may be, of the Company, does hereby appoint Karl E. Elers, Kenneth R. Werneburg, and Robert J. Quinn, and each of them severally, his true and lawful attorneys- in-fact and agents with power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign such Registration Statement and any and all amendments thereto and all instruments necessary or incidental in connection therewith and to file the same with the Commission. Each of such attorneys-in-fact and agents shall have full power and authority to do and perform in the name and on behalf of the undersigned, in any and all capacities, every act whatsoever necessary or desirable to be done in the premises, as fully and to all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, the undersigned hereby ratifying and approving the acts of such attorneys-in-fact and agents and each of them.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this instrument as of the 14th day of January, 1994.

/s/ Douglas J. Bourne

Douglas J. Bourne

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

Power of Attorney

WHEREAS, BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), a Registration Statement on Form S- 3, with any amendment or amendments thereto, as prescribed by the Commission pursuant to the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, together with any and all exhibits and other documents relating to such Registration Statement in connection with the public offering and issuance by the Company of up to \$200,000,000 of securities.

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned, in his capacity as a director or officer or both, as the case may be, of the Company, does hereby appoint Karl E. Elers, Kenneth R. Werneburg, and Robert J. Quinn, and each of them severally, his true and lawful attorneys- in-fact and agents with power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign such Registration Statement and any and all amendments thereto and all instruments necessary or incidental in connection therewith and to file the same with the Commission. Each of such attorneys-in-fact and agents shall have full power and authority to do and perform in the name and on behalf of the undersigned, in any and all capacities, every act whatsoever necessary or desirable to be done in the premises, as fully and to all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, the undersigned hereby ratifying and approving the acts of such attorneys-in-fact and agents and each of them.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this instrument as of the 14th day of January, 1994.

/s/ Delo H. Caspary

Delo H. Caspary

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

Power of Attorney

WHEREAS, BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), a Registration Statement on Form S- 3, with any amendment or amendments thereto, as prescribed by the Commission pursuant to the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, together with any and all exhibits and other documents relating to such Registration Statement in connection with the public offering and issuance by the Company of up to \$200,000,000 of securities.

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned, in his capacity as a director or officer or both, as the case may be, of the Company, does hereby appoint Karl E. Elers, Kenneth R. Werneburg, and Robert J. Quinn, and each of them severally, his true and lawful attorneys- in-fact and agents with power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign such Registration Statement and any and all amendments thereto and all instruments necessary or incidental in connection therewith and to file the same with the Commission. Each of such attorneys-in-fact and agents shall have full power and authority to do and perform in the name and on behalf of the undersigned, in any and all capacities, every act whatsoever necessary or desirable to be done in the premises, as fully and to all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, the undersigned hereby ratifying and approving the acts of such attorneys-in-fact and agents and each of them.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this instrument as of the 11 day of January, 1994.

/s/ Charles E. Childers

Charles E. Childers

4

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

Power of Attorney

WHEREAS, BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), a

Registration Statement on Form S- 3, with any amendment or amendments thereto, as prescribed by the Commission pursuant to the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, together with any and all exhibits and other documents relating to such Registration Statement in connection with the public offering and issuance by the Company of up to \$200,000,000 of securities.

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned, in his capacity as a director or officer or both, as the case may be, of the Company, does hereby appoint Karl E. Elers, Kenneth R. Werneburg, and Robert J. Quinn, and each of them severally, his true and lawful attorneys- in-fact and agents with power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign such Registration Statement and any and all amendments thereto and all instruments necessary or incidental in connection therewith and to file the same with the Commission. Each of such attorneys-in-fact and agents shall have full power and authority to do and perform in the name and on behalf of the undersigned, in any and all capacities, every act whatsoever necessary or desirable to be done in the premises, as fully and to all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, the undersigned hereby ratifying and approving the acts of such attorneys-in-fact and agents and each of them.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this instrument as of the 14th day of January, 1994.

/s/ Jack R. Crosby

Jack R. Crosby

5

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

Power of Attorney

WHEREAS, BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), a Registration Statement on Form S- 3, with any amendment or amendments thereto, as prescribed by the Commission pursuant to the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, together with any and all exhibits and other documents relating to such Registration Statement in connection with the public offering and issuance by the Company of up to \$200,000,000 of securities.

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned, in his capacity as a director or officer or both, as the case may be, of the Company, does hereby appoint Karl E. Elers, Kenneth R. Werneburg, and Robert J. Quinn, and each of them severally, his true and lawful attorneys- in-fact and agents with power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign such Registration Statement and any and all amendments thereto and all instruments necessary or incidental in connection therewith and to file the same with the Commission. Each of such attorneys-in-fact and agents shall have full power and authority to do and perform in the name and on behalf of the undersigned, in any and all capacities, every act whatsoever necessary or desirable to be done in the premises, as fully and to all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, the undersigned hereby ratifying and approving the acts of such attorneys-in-fact and agents and each of them.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this instrument as of the 10th day of January, 1994.

/s/ James H. Elder, Jr.

James H. Elder, Jr.

6

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

Power of Attorney

WHEREAS, BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), a Registration Statement on Form S- 3, with any amendment or amendments thereto, as prescribed by the Commission pursuant to the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, together with any and all exhibits and other documents relating to such Registration Statement in connection with the public offering and issuance by the Company of up to \$200,000,000 of securities.

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned, in his capacity as a director or officer or both, as the case may be, of the Company, does hereby appoint Kenneth R. Werneburg and Robert J. Quinn, and each of them severally, his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents with power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all

capacities, to sign such Registration Statement and any and all amendments thereto and all instruments necessary or incidental in connection therewith and to file the same with the Commission. Each of such attorneys-in-fact and agents shall have full power and authority to do and perform in the name and on behalf of the undersigned, in any and all capacities, every act whatsoever necessary or desirable to be done in the premises, as fully and to all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, the undersigned hereby ratifying and approving the acts of such attorneys-in-fact and agents and each of them.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this instrument as of the 14th day of January, 1994.

/s/ Karl E. Elers

Karl E. Elers

7

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

Power of Attorney

WHEREAS, BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), a Registration Statement on Form S- 3, with any amendment or amendments thereto, as prescribed by the Commission pursuant to the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, together with any and all exhibits and other documents relating to such Registration Statement in connection with the public offering and issuance by the Company of up to \$200,000,000 of securities.

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned, in his capacity as a director or officer or both, as the case may be, of the Company, does hereby appoint Karl E. Elers, Kenneth R. Werneburg, and Robert J. Quinn, and each of them severally, his true and lawful attorneys- in-fact and agents with power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign such Registration Statement and any and all amendments thereto and all instruments necessary or incidental in connection therewith and to file the same with the Commission. Each of such attorneys-in-fact and agents shall have full power and authority to do and perform in the name and on behalf of the undersigned, in any and all capacities, every act whatsoever necessary or desirable to be done in the

premises, as fully and to all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, the undersigned hereby ratifying and approving the acts of such attorneys-in-fact and agents and each of them.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this instrument as of the 14th day of January, 1994.

/s/ Rodney L. Gray

Rodney L. Gray

8

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

Power of Attorney

WHEREAS, BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), a Registration Statement on Form S- 3, with any amendment or amendments thereto, as prescribed by the Commission pursuant to the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, together with any and all exhibits and other documents relating to such Registration Statement in connection with the public offering and issuance by the Company of up to \$200,000,000 of securities.

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned, in his capacity as a director or officer or both, as the case may be, of the Company, does hereby appoint Karl E. Elers, Kenneth R. Werneburg, and Robert J. Quinn, and each of them severally, his true and lawful attorneys- in-fact and agents with power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign such Registration Statement and any and all amendments thereto and all instruments necessary or incidental in connection therewith and to file the same with the Commission. Each of such attorneys-in-fact and agents shall have full power and authority to do and perform in the name and on behalf of the undersigned, in any and all capacities, every act whatsoever necessary or desirable to be done in the premises, as fully and to all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, the undersigned hereby ratifying and approving the acts of such attorneys-in-fact and agents and each of them.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this instrument as of the 14th day of January, 1994.

/s/ Baine P. Kerr

Baine P. Kerr

9

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

Power of Attorney

WHEREAS, BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), a Registration Statement on Form S- 3, with any amendment or amendments thereto, as prescribed by the Commission pursuant to the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, together with any and all exhibits and other documents relating to such Registration Statement in connection with the public offering and issuance by the Company of up to \$200,000,000 of securities.

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned, in his capacity as a director or officer or both, as the case may be, of the Company, does hereby appoint Karl E. Elers, Kenneth R. Werneburg, and Robert J. Quinn, and each of them severally, his true and lawful attorneys- in-fact and agents with power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign such Registration Statement and any and all amendments thereto and all instruments necessary or incidental in connection therewith and to file the same with the Commission. Each of such attorneys-in-fact and agents shall have full power and authority to do and perform in the name and on behalf of the undersigned, in any and all capacities, every act whatsoever necessary or desirable to be done in the premises, as fully and to all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, the undersigned hereby ratifying and approving the acts of such attorneys-in-fact and agents and each of them.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this instrument as of the 14th day of January, 1994.

/s/ J. Hugh Liedtke

J. Hugh Liedtke

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

Power of Attorney

WHEREAS, BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), a Registration Statement on Form S- 3, with any amendment or amendments thereto, as prescribed by the Commission pursuant to the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, together with any and all exhibits and other documents relating to such Registration Statement in connection with the public offering and issuance by the Company of up to \$200,000,000 of securities.

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned, in his capacity as a director or officer or both, as the case may be, of the Company, does hereby appoint Karl E. Elers, Kenneth R. Werneburg, and Robert J. Quinn, and each of them severally, his true and lawful attorneys- in-fact and agents with power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign such Registration Statement and any and all amendments thereto and all instruments necessary or incidental in connection therewith and to file the same with the Commission. Each of such attorneys-in-fact and agents shall have full power and authority to do and perform in the name and on behalf of the undersigned, in any and all capacities, every act whatsoever necessary or desirable to be done in the premises, as fully and to all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, the undersigned hereby ratifying and approving the acts of such attorneys-in-fact and agents and each of them.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this instrument as of the 7th day of January, 1994.

/s/ Ted H. Pate

Ted H. Pate

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

Power of Attorney

WHEREAS, BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), a Registration Statement on Form S- 3, with any amendment or amendments thereto, as prescribed by the Commission pursuant to the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, together with any and all exhibits and other documents relating to such Registration Statement in connection with the public offering and issuance by the Company of up to \$200,000,000 of securities.

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned, in his capacity as a director or officer or both, as the case may be, of the Company, does hereby appoint Karl E. Elers and Robert J. Quinn, and each of them severally, his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents with power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign such Registration Statement and any and all amendments thereto and all instruments necessary or incidental in connection therewith and to file the same with the Commission. Each of such attorneys-in-fact and agents shall have full power and authority to do and perform in the name and on behalf of the undersigned, in any and all capacities, every act whatsoever necessary or desirable to be done in the premises, as fully and to all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, the undersigned hereby ratifying and approving the acts of such attorneys-in-fact and agents and each of them.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this instrument as of the 14th day of January, 1994.

/s/ Kenneth R. Werneburg

Kenneth R. Werneburg

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST
INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION
DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A
TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b) (2)

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

New York	13-5160382
(Jurisdiction of incorporation if not a U.S. national bank)	(I.R.S. employer identification no.)

48 Wall Street, New York, New York	10286
(Address of principal executive offices)	(Zip Code)

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Nevada	76-0151431
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(I.R.S. employer identification no.)

333 Clay Street, 42nd Floor	77002
Houston, Texas	(Zip Code)
(Address of principal executive offices)	

SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES

(Title of the indenture securities)

*Specific title(s) to be determined in connection with sale(s) of Securities

2

GENERAL

ITEM 1. General Information.

Furnish the following information as to the Trustee:

- (a) Name and address of each examining or supervising
authority to which it is subject.

Superintendent of Banks

2 Rector Street,

of the State of New York

New York, N.Y. 10006
and Albany, N.Y. 12203

Federal Reserve Bank of New York

33 Liberty Plaza,
New York, N.Y. 10045-001

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

Washington, D.C. 20549

New York Clearing House Association

100 Broad Street
New York, N.Y. 10004

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers:

Yes.

ITEM 2. Affiliations with Obligor.

If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None. (See Note on page 3.)

ITEM 16. List of Exhibits.

Exhibits identified in parentheses below, on file with the Commission, are incorporated herein by reference as an exhibit hereto, pursuant to Rule 7a-29 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Act") and Rule 24 of the Commission's Rules of Practice.

99.1. A copy of the Organization Certificate of The Bank of New York (formerly Irving Trust Company) as now in effect, which contains the authority to commence business and a grant of powers to exercise corporate trust powers. (See Exhibit 1 to Amendment No. 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-6215, Exhibits 1a and 1b to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-21672

2

3

and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33- 29637.)

99.4. A copy of the existing By-laws of the Trustee. (See Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-31019.)

99.6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act. (See Exhibit 6 to Form T-1, Registration Statement No. 33-44051.)

99.7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

NOTE

Inasmuch as this Form T-1 is filed prior to the ascertainment

by the Trustee of all facts on which to base a responsive answer to Item 2, the answer to said Item is based on incomplete information.

Item 2 may, however, be considered as correct unless amended by an amendment to this Form T-1.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the Trustee, The Bank of New York, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of New York, and State of New York, on the 14th day of January, 1994.

The Bank of New York

By: /s/ ROBERT F. MCINTYRE

Name: Robert F. McIntyre
Title: Assistant Vice President

3

4

EXHIBIT INDEX

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

Description	Number
Latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.	99.7

4

5

Exhibit 99.7

Consolidated Report of Condition of
THE BANK OF NEW YORK
of 48 Wall Street, New York, N.Y. 10286
And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries,
a member of the Federal Reserve System, at the
close of business September 30, 1993, published
in accordance with a call made by the Federal
Reserve Bank of this District pursuant to the
provisions of the Federal Reserve Act.

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

ASSETS

Dollar Amounts

<S>

<C>

Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency	
and coin	\$4,112,299
Interest-bearing balances	607,187
Securities	3,712,310
Federal funds sold in domestic offices of	
the bank	613,944
Loans and lease financing receivables:	
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	23,923,315
Less Allowance for loan and lease losses	800,277
Less allocated transfer risk reserve	35,768
Loans and leases, net of unearned income, allowance, and reserve . . .	23,087,270
Assets held in trading accounts	959,333
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)	664,500
Other real estate owned	102,235
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	170,664
Customers' liability to this bank on acceptances outstanding	909,084
Intangible assets	45,858
Other assets	1,562,551

Total assets	\$36,547,235
	=====

5

</TABLE>

6

<TABLE>

<CAPTION>

LIABILITIES

<S>

<C>

Deposits	
In domestic offices	\$19,443,240
Noninterest-bearing	7,387,665
Interest-bearing	12,055,575
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs	8,104,447
Noninterest-bearing	80,823
Interest-bearing	8,023,624
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase	
in domestic offices of the bank and of its Edge and Agreement	
subsidiaries, and in IBFs:	
Federal funds purchased	1,505,573
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	48,225
Demand notes issued to the U.S. Treasury	300,000
Other borrowed money	1,082,537
Bank's liability on acceptances executed and outstanding	909,970
Subordinated notes and debentures	1,070,780
Other liabilities	1,305,376

Total liabilities	33,770,148
	=====

EQUITY CAPITAL

Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	75,000
Common stock	942,284
Surplus	474,677

Undivided profits and capital reserves	1,291,716
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments	(6,590)

Total equity capital	2,777,087

Total liabilities, limited-life preferred stock and equity capital	\$36,547,235
	=====

</TABLE>

6

7

I, Robert E. Keilman, Senior Vice President and Comptroller of the above-named bank do hereby declare that this Report of Condition has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and is true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Robert E. Keilman

We, the undersigned directors, attest to the correctness of this Report of Condition and declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and is true and correct.

J. Carter Bacot
 Alan R. Griffith Directors
 Thomas A. Renyi

7

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST
INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION
DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A
TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b) (2)

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

New York
(Jurisdiction of incorporation
if not a U.S. national bank)

13-5160382
(I.R.S. employer
identification no.)

48 Wall Street, New York, New York
(Address of principal executive offices)

10286
(Zip Code)

BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD COMPANY

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Nevada
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

76-0151431
(I.R.S. employer
identification no.)

333 Clay Street, 42nd Floor
Houston, Texas
(Address of principal executive offices)

77002
(Zip Code)

SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES
(Title of the indenture securities)

*Specific title(s) to be determined in connection with sale(s) of Securities

2

GENERAL

ITEM 1. General Information.

Furnish the following information as to the Trustee:

- (a) Name and address of each examining or supervising
authority to which it is subject.

Superintendent of Banks

2 Rector Street,

of the State of New York

New York, N.Y. 10006
and Albany, N.Y. 12203

Federal Reserve Bank of New York

33 Liberty Plaza,
New York, N.Y. 10045-001

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

Washington, D.C. 20549

New York Clearing House Association

100 Broad Street
New York, N.Y. 10004

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers:

Yes.

ITEM 2. Affiliations with Obligor.

If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None. (See Note on page 3.)

ITEM 16. List of Exhibits.

Exhibits identified in parentheses below, on file with the Commission, are incorporated herein by reference as an exhibit hereto, pursuant to Rule 7a-29 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Act") and Rule 24 of the Commission's Rules of Practice.

99.1. A copy of the Organization Certificate of The Bank of New York (formerly Irving Trust Company) as now in effect, which contains the authority to commence business and a grant of powers to exercise corporate trust powers. (See Exhibit 1 to Amendment No. 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-6215, Exhibits 1a and 1b to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-21672

2

3

and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33- 29637.)

99.4. A copy of the existing By-laws of the Trustee. (See Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-31019.)

99.6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act. (See Exhibit 6 to Form T-1, Registration Statement No. 33-44051.)

99.7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

NOTE

Inasmuch as this Form T-1 is filed prior to the ascertainment by the

Trustee of all facts on which to base a responsive answer to Item 2, the answer to said Item is based on incomplete information.

Item 2 may, however, be considered as correct unless amended by an amendment to this Form T-1.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the Trustee, The Bank of New York, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of New York, and State of New York, on the 14th day of January, 1994.

The Bank of New York

By: /s/ ROBERT F. MCINTYRE

Name: Robert F. McIntyre
Title: Assistant Vice President

3

4

EXHIBIT INDEX

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

Description

Number

<S>
Latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.
</TABLE>

<C>
99.7

4

5

Exhibit 99.7

Consolidated Report of Condition of
THE BANK OF NEW YORK
of 48 Wall Street, New York, N.Y. 10286
And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries,
a member of the Federal Reserve System, at the
close of business September 30, 1993, published
in accordance with a call made by the Federal
Reserve Bank of this District pursuant to the
provisions of the Federal Reserve Act.

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

ASSETS

Dollar Amounts
in Thousands
<C>

<S>
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency

and coin	\$4,112,299
Interest-bearing balances	607,187
Securities	3,712,310
Federal funds sold in domestic offices of the bank	613,944
Loans and lease financing receivables:	
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	23,923,315
Less Allowance for loan and lease losses	800,277
Less allocated transfer risk reserve	35,768
Loans and leases, net of unearned income, allowance, and reserve . . .	23,087,270
Assets held in trading accounts	959,333
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases).	664,500
Other real estate owned	102,235
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	170,664
Customers' liability to this bank on acceptances outstanding.	909,084
Intangible assets	45,858
Other assets	1,562,551

Total assets	\$36,547,235
	=====

</TABLE>

6

<TABLE>

<CAPTION>

LIABILITIES

<S>

<C>

Deposits

In domestic offices	\$19,443,240
Noninterest-bearing	7,387,665
Interest-bearing.	12,055,575
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs	8,104,447
Noninterest-bearing	80,823
Interest-bearing	8,023,624
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase in domestic offices of the bank and of its Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and in IBFs:	
Federal funds purchased	1,505,573
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase.	48,225
Demand notes issued to the U.S. Treasury	300,000
Other borrowed money	1,082,537
Bank's liability on acceptances executed and outstanding	909,970
Subordinated notes and debentures	1,070,780
Other liabilities	1,305,376

Total liabilities	33,770,148
	=====

EQUITY CAPITAL

Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	75,000
Common stock	942,284
Surplus	474,677
Undivided profits and capital reserves	1,291,716
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments	(6,590)

Total equity capital	2,777,087

Total liabilities, limited-life preferred stock and equity capital \$36,547,235
=====

</TABLE>

6

7

I, Robert E. Keilman, Senior Vice President and Comptroller of the above-named bank do hereby declare that this Report of Condition has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and is true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Robert E. Keilman

We, the undersigned directors, attest to the correctness of this Report of Condition and declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and is true and correct.

J. Carter Bacot
Alan R. Griffith Directors
Thomas A. Renyi

7